UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN
FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
2014

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Faculty of Health Sciences
Private Bag X3
7935 OBSERVATORY

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30
Fax: (021) 447-8955
Telephones: General reception: (021) 406 6751
For other contact details see p6.
Internet: Home Page: www.health.uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of
Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Financial assistance for Undergraduate Students
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate Students
# CONTENTS

**GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK** ................................................................. v

**GENERAL INFORMATION** ...................................................................................... 7

- Dean’s Office, Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty .................. 7
- Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters .................................................. 9
- Postgraduate Students’ Council ............................................................................. 10
- Disciplines, their location in departments and qualifications offered .................. 10
- Definition of terms used in this handbook ............................................................ 13

**GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS** ....................................... 17

**GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER’S DEGREE STUDIES** ..................................... 21

**RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES** ...................... 23

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS** ................................................................................ 23

- Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care ............................................................. 23
- Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health ................................................ 27
- Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies .......................................................... 30
- Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine ........................................................... 33
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics .......................................................... 36
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education ....................................... 40
- Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management ......................... 43
- Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health ............................................ 48
- Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, in ................................................................. 53
  - Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care .............................................................. 54
  - Child Nursing ........................................................................................................ 54
  - Critical Care Nursing (Child) ............................................................................... 54
  - Critical Care Nursing (General) ............................................................................ 54
  - Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) ........................................................................... 55
  - Dermatology Nursing ........................................................................................... 55
  - Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education ............................................................ 55
  - Nursing Management (in abeyance) ..................................................................... 56
  - Nephrology Nursing ............................................................................................. 55
  - Neuroscience Nursing ......................................................................................... 55
  - Nursing Education (in abeyance) ........................................................................ 55
  - Ophthalmic Nursing .............................................................................................. 56
- Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health ....................................................... 70
- Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology ....................................................... 71
- Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine .......................................................... 72
- Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management ............................................ 74
- Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy ............................................................... 79
- Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health ..................................................... 82

**HONOURS DEGREES** ......................................................................................... 86

- Bachelor of Medical Science Honours, in ............................................................... 86
  - Applied Anatomy .................................................................................................. 88
  - Bioinformatics ....................................................................................................... 89
  - Biokinetics ............................................................................................................ 90
  - Biological Anthropology ....................................................................................... 91
  - Cell Biology ........................................................................................................... 92
  - Exercise Science .................................................................................................... 93
  - Forensic Genetics .................................................................................................. 94
  - Human Genetics .................................................................................................... 95
  - Infectious Diseases and Immunology .................................................................... 96
  - Medical Biochemistry .......................................................................................... 97
  - Medical Physics .................................................................................................... 98
  - Nutrition and Dietetics ........................................................................................ 98
Pharmacology ........................................................................................................... 108
Physiology ............................................................................................................... 108
Radiobiology ........................................................................................................... 109

MASTER’S DEGREES AND SPECIALISATIONS .......................................................... 110

Master of Medicine, in ............................................................................................. 110
  Anaesthesia ............................................................................................................ 114
  Cardiothoracic Surgery ......................................................................................... 115
  Clinical Pharmacology ........................................................................................... 117
  Dermatology .......................................................................................................... 119
  Diagnostic Radiology ............................................................................................ 120
  Emergency Medicine ............................................................................................... 122
  Family Medicine ..................................................................................................... 123
  Medical Genetics ..................................................................................................... 125
  Medicine ................................................................................................................ 127
  Neurology ............................................................................................................... 128
  Neurosurgery .......................................................................................................... 130
  Nuclear Medicine .................................................................................................. 133
  Obstetrics and Gynaecology ................................................................................. 133
  Occupational Medicine ........................................................................................ 135
  Ophthalmology ....................................................................................................... 137
  Orthopaedic Surgery ............................................................................................... 139
  Otorhinolaryngology ............................................................................................... 141
  Paediatric Surgery .................................................................................................. 143
  Paediatrics .............................................................................................................. 145
  Pathology (Anatomical) ........................................................................................ 146
  Pathology (Chemical) ............................................................................................ 148
  Pathology (Clinical) ............................................................................................... 150
  Pathology (Forensic) ............................................................................................. 153
  Pathology (Haematological) .................................................................................. 155
  Pathology (Microbiological) .................................................................................. 156
  Pathology (Virological) ......................................................................................... 158
  Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery ..................................................................... 159
  Psychiatry ............................................................................................................... 162
  Public Health Medicine ......................................................................................... 163
  Radiation Oncology ............................................................................................... 165
  Surgery .................................................................................................................... 167
  Urology .................................................................................................................... 169

Master of Philosophy ................................................................................................. 171
  By coursework and dissertation, in ......................................................................... 173
    Addictions Mental Health .................................................................................... 173
    Biokinetics ........................................................................................................... 175
    Biomedical Forensic Science .............................................................................. 179
    Child and Adolescent Psychiatry ...................................................................... 227
    Clinical Paediatric Surgery ................................................................................ 182
    Clinical Pharmacology ....................................................................................... 184
    Clinical Research Administration ...................................................................... 186
    Emergency Medicine, with streams in .............................................................. 191
      Clinical Emergency Care .................................................................................. 192
      African Emergency Care .................................................................................. 192
      Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream) .................................. 193
      Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream) ................................. 193
    Forensic Mental Health ....................................................................................... 198
    Intellectual Disability ........................................................................................... 200
    Liaison Mental Health ........................................................................................ 202
Maternal and Child Health ................................................................. 204
Neuropsychiatry .................................................................................. 242
Occupational Health ........................................................................... 209
Paediatric Forensic Pathology .............................................................. 210
Paediatric Pathology ........................................................................... 212
Palliative Medicine ............................................................................... 213
Sport and Exercise Medicine ............................................................... 214
Sports Physiotherapy .......................................................................... 217
By dissertation .................................................................................. 264
For subspeciality training, in ............................................................. 219
Allergology ......................................................................................... 224
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation ......................................... 223
Cardiology ......................................................................................... 226
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry ......................................................... 227
Clinical Haematology .......................................................................... 228
Critical Care ...................................................................................... 230
Developmental Paediatrics ................................................................. 231
Endocrinology .................................................................................... 232
Geriatric Medicine ............................................................................. 233
Gynaecological Oncology .................................................................. 235
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine ............................................... 236
Maternal and Fetal Medicine .............................................................. 237
Medical Gastroenterology ................................................................. 238
Neonatology ....................................................................................... 240
Nephrology ....................................................................................... 241
Neuropsychiatry .................................................................................. 241
Paediatric Cardiology ......................................................................... 244
Paediatric Critical Care ...................................................................... 245
Paediatric Endocrinology ................................................................... 246
Paediatric Gastroenterology ............................................................... 247
Paediatric Infectious Diseases ............................................................ 249
Paediatric Nephrology ....................................................................... 250
Paediatric Oncology .......................................................................... 253
Paediatric Pulmonology ..................................................................... 254
Paediatric Rheumatology ................................................................... 255
Pulmonology ...................................................................................... 257
Reproductive Medicine ....................................................................... 258
Rheumatology .................................................................................... 259
Surgical Gastroenterology ................................................................. 260
Trauma Surgery .................................................................................. 262
Vascular Surgery ................................................................................ 263
Master of Science in Medicine ........................................................... 264
By coursework and dissertation: in Genetic Counselling ..................... 265
Master of Medical Science by dissertation .......................................... 269
By coursework and dissertation in Biomedical Engineering ................ 269
By dissertation in Nutrition ............................................................... 269
Other master’s degrees by coursework and dissertation ...................... 274
Master of Family Medicine .................................................................. 274
Master of Public Health, with streams in ............................................. 276
General .............................................................................................. 277
Epidemiology ...................................................................................... 278
Health Systems ................................................................................... 278
Clinical Research ............................................................................... 279
Health Economics ............................................................................... 279
Community Eye Health................................................................. 280
Master of Science ........................................................................ 291
By coursework and dissertation, in ............................................. 291
Nursing ................................................................................. 291
Occupational Therapy ............................................................... 294
By dissertation, in
Audiology ............................................................................... 290
Speech-Language Pathology ..................................................... 290
Physiotherapy ......................................................................... 299
DOCTORAL DEGREES ..................................................................... 300
Doctor of Philosophy ................................................................. 300
Doctor of Medicine .................................................................. 301
Doctor of Science in Medicine .................................................. 302
OTHER COURSES OFFERED .......................................................... 304
DEPARTMENTS AND RESEARCH STRUCTURES .......................... 310
Anaesthesia.............................................................................. 310
Clinical Laboratory Sciences .................................................... 311
Health and Rehabilitation Sciences ......................................... 324
Human Biology ....................................................................... 328
Medicine ................................................................................ 332
Obstetrics and Gynaecology ..................................................... 349
Paediatrics and Child Health .................................................. 352
Psychiatry and Mental Health .................................................. 360
Public Health and Family Medicine ......................................... 364
Radiation Medicine .................................................................. 376
Surgery ................................................................................... 378
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ............................................................. 386
Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct ......................................................... 386
Guidelines for master’s and doctoral students........................... 389
Guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis ................................................................. 405
Prizes ..................................................................................... 407
Faculty Mission Statement ...................................................... 411
Faculty of Health Sciences Charter ......................................... 411
Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration .................................. 412
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty ..................................... 413
DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES ......................................... 414
INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSE CODES ...................... 422
GENERAL INDEX ...................................................................... 452
GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

General Information: This section includes contact details, term dates, disciplines within departments, definitions of terminology used and other explanatory notes.

General rules for postgraduate students: The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

Rules and curricula for postgraduate programmes: This section gives an outline of each of the postgraduate degrees and courses within those degrees, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

Other courses offered: This section lists courses that do not form part of the postgraduate degrees, and include stand-alone courses offered to students in this faculty or other faculties.

Faculty structure and departments: The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and research structures.

Additional information: This section gives details of prizes and awards, charters (e.g. the Teaching and Learning Charter) and also Faculty-specific policies for postgraduate students.

All students must also familiarise themselves with the University rules in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies. Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition of this Handbook or of the General Rules book.
The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

DEAN’S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE
Barnard Fuller Building (Tel: 021 406 6689) and Wernher Beit North Building (Tel: 021 406 6634)

Professor and Dean:
W de Villiers, MBChB MMed Stell FCP SA Dphil Oxon MHCM (Health Care Management)

Professor and Deputy Dean: Research:
T Douglas, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:
D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:
G Perez, Bdentistry Algiers DHSM Mdent (Community Dentistry) Wits

Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:
R L Morar, MBChB UKZN DHMEF MMed(Community Health) Cape Town FCPHM SA

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:
B Klingenberg, BA HED UOFS

Manager: Postgraduate Administration:
A Winckler, BA UP

Manager: Undergraduate Administration:
J Stoffberg, Ndip Btech (BusAdmin) CPUT

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE
E47-25, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital (Tel: 021 406 6761)

Chair and Director (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
S Reid, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Medunsa PhD UKZN

Senior Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town
L Vivian, BSc(Hons) MSc London School of Economics PhD Cape Town

Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
M J Keikelame, MPhil(Ed Support) Cape Town BsocSci(HonsPsy) UNIBO RM Jane Furse Hospital RGN Moroka Hospital HPTC Botswana Training College
S Crawford-Browne, MsocSc ClinSocW Cape Town

Assistant Lecturer:
D Michaels, MPhil(Mat&Child Health) Cape Town MSc(Epi) Columbia PhD(Pub Health) Cape Town
8 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Honorary Lecturers:
R Baum, PhD (Dram Arts) California
K du Pré le Roux, MBChB Cape Town IMCH MAIntHealth Sweden
B Gaunt, MBChB Cape Town MSc Int PHC London DipAnae DipObst SA

Junior Research Officer:
C Naidu, Msoc HonSoc Cape Town

Facility Manager:
S Naidoo, Dip RN St Aidan’s Mission Hospital Durban Dip RM RK Khan Hospital Durban Dip CHN ML Sultan Tech Durban

Site Facilitators (Joint appointments with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
M Arendse, PGDip Nurs Cape Town
C Beauzac, Hons DevStud UWC
T Xapa, Dip AdEd / BusPlan Cape Town

NGO Facilitators (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):
P Botha, BsocSc SocW Cape Town BA (HonsSocW) UNISA
A-L Botsis, BA Grahamstown Higher Ed Dip Stell
Z Nyati, Dip OfficeAdmin Cape Town

Site coordinators:
S Adams
N Daniels
F Le Roux
Z Nyati, Dip Office Admin Cape Town

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT
Second Floor, Anatomy Building
(Tel: 021 406 6646)

Director:
N Hartman, MsocSc PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:
F Cilliers, MBChB HonsBSoc(MedSc) MPhil(Higher Education) Stell PhD Maastricht

Curriculum Development Officer:
M Alperstein, BsocSc (Nursing) UKZN Dip PHC (Ed) Wits MPhil(Adult Ed) Cape Town

Academic Development Officer:
V Janse van Rensburg, BoccTher Stell MPhil PhD UWC

IT Education Manager:
G Doyle, BSc(Hons) HDE Rhodes, MSc(Information Technology) Cape Town

Lecturer:
L Pienaar, BSc(Physio) UWC MSc (Physio) Stell

IT Education: Technical Support and Administration staff:
Freda van Breda, ND Horticulture CPUT
D Sias, BA HDE Bed(Hons) UWC
S Mandyoli, BA(Hons) UWC
IT Education: Open Educational Resources Technical Support Assistant:
N Southgate, BSc(Biodiversity & Conservation Biology) UWC

IT Education: E-learning Instructional Designer:
K Whittaker, BA PGDip/Library and Information Science) Cape Town

CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS
L51 – 67 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital
(Tel: 021 650 3316/7)
The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which has functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service. To arrange bioethics consultations please email: bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za (all emails to this address are confidential). For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: bioethics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Director:
D Benatar, BsocSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP SA (Hon)

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
T E Fleischer, BA Indiana LLM Montreal JD California

Associate Professor:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell

Senior Lecturers:
E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA Wits MA Cape Town PhD Rutgers
L Henley, MsocSc MPhil (Bioethics) PhD Cape Town
P Roux, MBChB MD MPhil (Bioethics) Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Lecturer:
G Hull, BA (Hons) Cantab MPhil PhD London

Post-doctoral fellow:
J de Vries, MSc(Hons) Wageningen MSc European University Institute PhD Oxon

Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters
[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher Beit North building, one level down from the Dean’s Office.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query:</th>
<th>Whom to approach:</th>
<th>Telephone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcripts/degree</td>
<td>Records Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission: Postgraduate</td>
<td>Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty</td>
<td>(021) 406 6340/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate student</td>
<td>Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>406 6028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>administration matters</td>
<td>Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty</td>
<td>(021) 406 6751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query</td>
<td>Whom to approach:</td>
<td>Telephone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer laboratory queries</td>
<td>ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus</td>
<td>(021) 406 6729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred examinations</td>
<td>Records Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee problems / accounts</td>
<td>Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee payments</td>
<td>Cashier’s Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2207/650 2146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding</td>
<td>Postgraduate Funding Office (Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2206/650 3629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Library queries</td>
<td>Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library</td>
<td>(021) 406 6130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration issues</td>
<td>Academic Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences: Undergraduate</td>
<td>(021) 406 6751</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Students’ Council**

The Postgraduate Student’s Council (PSC) represents postgraduate students at the faculty level in the form of postgraduate councils and at the university level as an executive committee. Our mission as active members of the PSC is to ensure that all the postgraduates that we represent have the most fulfilling time possible for the duration of their studies at the University of Cape Town. This means creating an environment in which collective concerns can be addressed, enabling us to have a say in the decisions made regarding our academic development, as well as creating a strong postgraduate community. For more information please visit our website: www.health.uct.ac.za/students/societies/psc.

**Disciplines, their location in departments, and qualifications offered in such disciplines**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISCIPLINE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addictions Care/Addictions Mental Health</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biokinetics</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Forensic Science</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCIPLINE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Training</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health/Public Health &amp; Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Sciences &amp; Disorders</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Eye Health</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Anaesthesia/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology &amp; Diabetic Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetal Medicine</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Genetics</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Pathology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine/Toxicology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenterology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Surgery/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Counselling</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthcare Technology</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professional Education</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology (Laboratory-Based)</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology (Clinical)</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases/HIV/AIDS (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison Psychiatry</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal And Child Health</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal And Fetal Medicine</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine (General)</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCIPLINE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Paediatric &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing And Midwifery</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics And Gynaecology</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Medicine</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Pathology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Rheumatology</td>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pesticides Management</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic Reconstructive And Maxillo-Facial Surgery</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Mental Health</td>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonology (Adult And Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiology</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive Medicine</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatology (Adult, Paediatric)</td>
<td>Medicine/Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language Therapy</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport &amp; Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Biology</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Gastroenterology</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery (General)</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Definitions and abbreviations: explanatory notes

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma or course.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student for an examination in a particular course.

**Exemption:** Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before and exempted from doing the course in his/her current curriculum.

**HPCSA:** Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**NQF credits and HEQS-F course levels:**
All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework (that forms part of the National Qualifications Framework). Each qualification has an exit level that relates to the skills that may be expected of candidates who have completed a qualification or course at that HEQS-F level. Each qualification also has a minimum number of NQF credits at that HEQS-F level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The NQF requires the following minimum credits per qualification:
- Bachelor’s degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at HEQS-F level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at HEQS-F level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at HEQS-F level 8.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at HEQS-F level 8: 120.
- Master’s degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at HEQS-F level 9: 120; maximum credits at HEQS-F level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master’s will be 180 credits at HEQS-F level 9). A Professional Master’s degree may have a reduced research component of at least 45 credits.
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at HEQS-F level 10.

**“Named” qualification vs. a stream within a qualification**
Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme in a “named” qualification, e.g. *Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia* as opposed to Master of Medicine with a stream or specialisation in Anaesthesia. Teaching programmes within qualifications that are not named are reflected as streams or specialisations in this handbook. Application has been made to the HEQC to reflect all clinical teaching programmes as “named” qualifications.

**Prerequisite course:** A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

**RPL:** The recognition of prior learning (RPL) is the evaluation and acknowledgement of the
knowledge and skills that a candidate has gained other than through formal study to enable them to
gain access to higher education even though they don’t meet the normal entrance requirements. This
includes knowledge gained as a result of non-formal study, paid and unpaid work experience,
community and organisational involvement, and individual inquiry. In the academic context, it is
the acknowledgement that academically significant and socially useful knowledge is acquired
through multiple formal, informal, and non-formal means. When evaluated through appropriate and
reliable assessment practices, that knowledge can be used for purposes of academic access and
accreditation.

SAQA: South African Qualifications Framework.

Subspeciality: A subspeciality programme is a two-year training programme that a specialist
undergoes to gain a qualification at a more advanced level in a narrower disciplinary area. For
example, cardiologist (a specialist) may decide to subspecialise in paediatric cardiology, thus
focusing on an even more specialised area within cardiology. At present, the MPhil degree by
coursework and dissertation is used as a qualification category for the registration of subspecialist
trainees and the MMed for specialist trainees.

Qualification and course codes

Degree, diploma and plan codes: Each degree and diploma programme has a code, indicating
M = Faculty of Health Sciences
B = Bachelor’s degree
G = Postgraduate Diploma
H = Honours degree
M = Master’s degree
D = Doctoral degree
+ a 3-digit number
(See list of qualification codes below.)

Each individual course within a degree or diploma programme has its own code, starting with the
organisational code of the Department that offers it (see notes on course codes below).

The University of Cape Town uses the Peoplesoft electronic student administration system. In
terms of this system, each qualification must have at least one plan code. Plans represent majors or
areas of specialisation. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one stream, each stream
will have its own plan. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan.

Qualification codes are given below; both qualification and plan codes are also included with each
curriculum description.

Course codes: Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code. The structure
is:
AAA1nnnS, where:
AAA is a 3 alpha group identifying the department.
I is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken.
Nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely.
S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is
offered.

Courses use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:
F First Semester
S Second Semester
W Full Year – First and Second Semesters
Z Non-Standard Period
Qualification codes
[Note: Unless otherwise indicated (with an asterisk), all qualifications are HEQS-F-aligned, but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some. If a qualification is not listed here, see Table of Contents for streams within the generic qualifications.]

MG007  Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health
MG009  Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
MG010  Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management
MG011  Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine
MG012  Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing*
MG015  Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine
MG016  Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies
MG017  Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics
MG018  Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health
MG019  Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health
MG020  Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology*
MG021  Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management
MG022  Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy
MG023  Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health
MG024  Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care
MG026  Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education
MG041  Postgraduate Diploma in Dermatology Nursing
MH002  Bachelor of Medical Science Honours
MH003  Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Exercise Science)
MH004  Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Biokinetics)
MH005  Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Nutrition & Dietetics)
MM001  Master of Medicine
MM002  Master of Science in Nursing (by dissertation)
MM004  Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by dissertation)
MM005  Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by dissertation)
MM006  Master of Philosophy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM008  Master of Science in Audiology (by dissertation)
MM009  Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by dissertation)
MM011  Master in Family Medicine
MM012  Master of Public Health
MM016  Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training)
MM017  Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & dissertation)
MM018  Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM019  Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & dissertation) (in abeyance)
MM020  Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) (in abeyance)
MM021  Master of Philosophy (by dissertation)
MM022  Master of Medicine in Emergency Medicine
MM025  Master of Philosophy in Emergency Medicine
MM026  Master of Philosophy in Allergology
MM027  Master of Medicine in Occupational Medicine
MM050  Master of Medical Science in Biomedical Engineering
MM051  Master of Medical Science in Nutrition
MM094  Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & dissertation)
MM095  Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation)
MM100  Master of Medicine in Cardiothoracic Surgery
MM101  Master of Medicine in Clinical Pharmacology
MM102  Master of Medicine in Dermatology
Where to find rules and syllabus information about degrees, diplomas and UCT policies affecting students

(a) All students are advised to study
• the General rules for postgraduate students in this handbook
• the general University rules applicable to all students in the University and published in Handbook 3 of the series titled General Rules and Policies.

(b) Postgraduate students are advised to study the rules and curriculum outlines of the programmes for which they are registered under “Rules and curriculum outlines for postgraduate programmes”. Please note that PhD degrees are considered University-based (rather than faculty-based) degrees; hence the rules relating to PhD degrees are contained in Handbook 3 (General Rules and Policies).

(c) Details about academic staff in the Faculty are contained in the second half of this Handbook, under the heading “Departments and Research Structures”.

MM103 Master of Medicine in Diagnostic Radiology
MM104 Master of Medicine in Medicine
MM105 Master of Medicine in Neurology
MM106 Master of Medicine in Neurosurgery
MM107 Master of Medicine in Nuclear Medicine
MM108 Master of Medicine in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
MM109 Master of Medicine in Ophthalmology
MM110 Master of Medicine in Orthopaedic Surgery
MM111 Master of Medicine in Otorhinolaryngology
MM112 Master of Medicine in Paediatrics
MM113 Master of Medicine in Anatomical Pathology
MM114 Master of Medicine in Chemical Pathology
MM115 Master of Medicine in Clinical Pathology
MM116 Master of Medicine in Forensic Pathology
MM117 Master of Medicine in Haematological Pathology
MM118 Master of Medicine in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery
MM119 Master of Medicine in Psychiatry
MM120 Master of Medicine in Public Health Medicine
MM121 Master of Medicine in Radiation Oncology
MM122 Master of Medicine in Surgery
MM123 Master of Medicine in Urology
MM150 Master of Philosophy in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation
MM151 Master of Philosophy in Paediatric Gastroenterology
MM152 Master of Philosophy in Trauma Surgery
MD001 Doctor of Philosophy
MD002 Doctor of Medicine
MD004 Doctor of Science in Medicine
MZ002 Occasional (Postgraduate)
MZ090 Postdoctoral Fellowship
MZ094 South African Affiliate
MZ095 International Affiliate
MZ097 SADC Affiliate
GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

[Note: All students must also familiarise themselves with the general rules for all students at UCT, contained in Handbook 3 of this series]

Registration

Registration dates, annual re-registration, late registration, maximum registration periods, attendance of non-registered students, registration with professional bodies

FPG1.1 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year by completing registration forms for submission to the Faculty Office. No retrospective registration is allowed. Students who register late pay a penalty fee.

FPG1.2 A candidate for a degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year and must register for the full coursework component at that time. When the candidate starts preparing for his/her dissertation, he/she should contact the Faculty Office in order to register for the dissertation component.

FPG1.3 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities (or, in the case of students doing a dissertation or thesis, to supervision).

FPG1.4 Postgraduate students doing degrees by dissertation or the dissertation component of coursework master’s degrees are required to have unbroken (i.e. uninterrupted) registration, except when they have successfully applied for leave of absence.

FPG1.5 Registrars and senior registrars who have not registered for every year of their studies will not have their clinical training time signed off by the Dean, which will compromise their registration as specialists and subspecialists on completion of training.

FPG1.6 Students doing the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to register with the Dietetics Professional Board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

FPG1.7 Registrars (MMed students) and subspecialty trainees (MPhil: subspeciality) students are required to register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

FPG2.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree or diploma. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.

FPG2.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer; or
(b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

**Ethical norms and fitness to practise healthcare**

**FGP3.1** Students doing degrees involving clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

[Note: The following definitions apply:

**Impaired:** The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he or she:

- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of her/his chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practise the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance irregularly for any other than medicinal purposes; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

**Unprofessional conduct:** The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to

- Failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission
- Unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients)

In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act of 1974 a student or practitioner is required to

(a) report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if he or she were convinced that such other student or practitioner was impaired as defined in the Act;

(b) self-report his or her impairment to the Council if he/she was aware of his/her own impairment or has been publicly informed of being impaired or has been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.]

**FGP3.2** A Senate-approved policy will be applied for dealing with reported cases of impairment and/or unprofessional behaviour in postgraduate students undergoing clinical training.

[The policy is printed in the section titled “Additional Information” at the back of this
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

handbook.]

FGP3.3 The University welcomes applications from applicants with special needs. However, there are some disabilities that would prevent someone from completing a particular health sciences curriculum (for example, someone who is deaf may not be able to hear a heartbeat through a stethoscope). For this reason applicants with disabilities are urged to communicate with the Faculty, via the University’s Disability Unit, to establish whether this would apply to them. The Faculty reserves the right to require an applicant (or an admitted student) to undergo a professional assessment to determine the extent and likely impact of a disability on his/her ability to meet the requirements of the curriculum, including such practical training and practice as is required in the health sciences discipline concerned. The University reserves the right to withdraw an offer to an applicant or cancel the registration of a student who fails to declare a disability that is found to be such as to make it impossible for him/her to meet the curriculum requirements in the health discipline concerned.

Progression and readmission

FGP4.1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the degree or diploma. The student’s academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student’s attendance, will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by him/her in that course and/or the student’s progression to the next year of study in the programme for which he/she is registered.

FGP4.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless he/she has satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding year.

FGP4.3 The Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if he/she
(a) has not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for the course or qualification concerned, including, but not limited to,
   (i) failure to attend academic or clinical or clinical service commitments;
   (ii) failure to make sufficient academic (including clinical, where relevant) progress;
(b) has been found guilty of unethical behaviour or unprofessional conduct;
(c) has, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise healthcare.

[Notes:
• A person doing a higher degree or specialist training will ordinarily have been given on-going feedback on his/her progress or lack of progress.
• In a case of a higher degree, the progress required of a candidate will often be specified in the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the candidate and his/her supervisor. If a candidate fails to make this progress, he/she shall be given an opportunity to explain this, and may – after he/she has been heard – be refused permission to continue.
• In the case of a student doing specialist or sub-specialist training, a similar process will ordinarily apply.]

FGP4.4 Except by permission of the Senate, a student registered for a coursework programme who is permitted to repeat a course and who fails the same course twice, or fails a second
course, may be required to withdraw from the programme for which he/she is registered.

**Withdrawal from a programme or course or changing a programme or course**

**FGP5.1** Students wishing to withdraw from a programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year’s fees. *(See Fees Book for more detail.)*

**FGP5.2** Students wishing to change their curricula (where this is allowed) must do so before the university deadlines for such changes, to avoid being charged a penalty fee.

**Distinction**

**FGP6** To obtain a coursework programme with distinction, a candidate must obtain an average of at least 75% for all courses with not less than 70% for any single course, and must have passed all courses at first attempt.

**Ethics approval**

**FGP7** Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations or theses or research projects that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.
GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER’S DEGREE STUDIES

[These rules must be read in conjunction with the rules in the General Rules and Policies, book 3 of this series.]

Research proposal
FGM1 A candidate registered for the degree by dissertation shall submit, to the satisfaction of the Senate, a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project he/she proposes to undertake, not later than six months before submitting the work for examination, to allow for the appointment of examiners.

Submission
FGM2.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.

FGM2.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Dissertation requirements
FGM3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation of 90 credits of a coursework master’s degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length; and that of a 60 credit dissertation shall be no more than 20,000 words in length. A degree by full dissertation shall not be more than 50,000 words in length.

FGM3.2 The dissertation
(a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
(b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
(c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
(d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
(e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
(f) may include the candidate’s own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
(g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
(h) must include an acknowledgement that it is the candidate’s own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.

FGM3.3 The dissertation must be submitted in universally readable format. It must be accompanied by a provision in writing, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)
22 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FGM3.4 The dissertation must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and execution.

FGM3.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for, a master’s degree in the Faculty.

FGM3.6 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard-cover case (“jewel packaging”).

FGM3.7 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set out above. A student who is required to revise and resubmit is required to register as soon as supervision is resumed.

Upgrading and downgrading

FGM4.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate’s supervisor, upgrade a candidate’s registration from a research master’s to a PhD on grounds of the quality and development of the candidate’s work.

FGM4.2 Where a postgraduate diploma and coursework master’s are offered in the same disciplinary area, a student registered for a postgraduate diploma who wishes to upgrade to the coursework master’s shall do so before graduating with the diploma to avoid having to do additional master’s level content. A coursework master’s student wishing to exit with a postgraduate diploma (where an approved postgraduate diploma exists with material in common with the master’s) shall do so before submitting his/her dissertation.

Minimum requirements for award of degree

FGM5 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component (or each individual course, where coursework includes more than one course) and for the dissertation, in order to qualify for the degree or diploma. The rules for some programmes may specify additional subminima.

Corrections and failing a dissertation

FGM6.1 The candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to his/her dissertation. No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FGM6.2 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him- herself as a candidate for the degree of master again for examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS CARE

[Qualification code: MG024. Plan code: MG024PRY10. SAQA registration no. 83606.]

The key objective of the Diploma is the professional development of addictions counsellors. The qualification aims to produce graduates that have a thorough knowledge of addictions and theories of practice change, who are able to work as addictions professionals in substance abuse treatment settings, and who are able to effect behavioural change in their clients through provision of evidence-based behavioural interventions for alcohol and drug dependence.

Convener: S Pasche (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements
FDA1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
(a) have an approved Bachelor’s degree in health sciences or in the humanities (e.g. social work or psychology); and be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA, SACSPP); or have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of addiction treatment; past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
(b) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context;
(c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary);
(d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.

FDA1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in an addiction treatment setting or in a mental health care setting which provides opportunities to work effectively with patients with substance use problems. Those who are not working in such settings will be required to complete an internship at an approved addiction treatment facility. Applicants who are required to complete an internship will need to submit a letter of support from their employer granting the applicant leave to complete his / her internship.

FDA1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.

Duration and structure of Diploma
FDA2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks, which total six weeks of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the mid- and end-of-year
examination periods. The Diploma places much emphasis on the practical application of theory. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in their current work environment.

Curriculum
FDA3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY4008W</td>
<td>Evidence-based Treatment Approaches</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4009F</td>
<td>Screening and Assessment of Addictive Disorders</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4010S</td>
<td>Case Management and Service Monitoring</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4011F</td>
<td>Managing Co-occurring Mental Disorders</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4012S</td>
<td>Ethics and Professional Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4013F</td>
<td>Understanding Addictive Disorders</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4015S</td>
<td>Managing Children and Adolescents with Addictive Disorders</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4016S</td>
<td>Working with the Family and Social Networks</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4023S</td>
<td>Integrated Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and re-admission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FDA4.1 Students are assessed by means of assignments and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.

FDA4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions. They are required to submit all supervisors’ reports, as well as the specified number of case reports, before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.

FDA4.3 Students who obtain 45 – 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee; and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.

FDA4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convenor’s discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission.

Distinction
FDA5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care:

**PRY4008W** EVIDENCE-BASED TREATMENT APPROACHES

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an understanding of evidence-based treatment methods for addictive disorders. Students are exposed to evidence-based principles of treatment
and learn about the theoretical foundation, core concepts and principal techniques of several evidence-based psychosocial treatment models. Students are provided with intensive training in motivational interviewing, and are expected to participate in role-play exercises. Basic training in cognitive behavioural therapy for the treatment of substance use disorders is included in the course. Other treatment approaches, including 12-step programmes, the Matrix Model, and harm reduction, are also explored. The course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and role-play exercises.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4009F SCREENING AND ASSESSMENT OF ADDICTIVE DISORDERS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course equips students to screen patients for problematic alcohol and drug use and conduct comprehensive assessments of the nature, extent and severity of alcohol and other drug-related problems. Students are taught to use various screening tools, and to effectively feedback these results during brief interventions with patients. Students learn how to take a holistic patient history and conduct a mental state examination. The practical application of urine testing in treatment settings is discussed. Students are taught how to conduct a risk assessment, and clinical considerations relevant to alcohol and other drugs are examined. The implications that assessment findings have for patient placement and treatment planning are also outlined.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4010S CASE MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MONITORING**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with insight into the process of treatment and recovery from addictive disorders and ways in which patient progress towards recovery can be facilitated through proper case management and monitored effectively and efficiently. Students are introduced to specific case management techniques. The various roles of the multi-disciplinary team and the challenges arising in case management are examined. Students are taught about the management of diversions and committals for substance use disorders, and the function of assertive community treatment (ACT). Students also learn ways in which addictions services can be monitored so that the quality and impact of services can be assessed and improvements made where needed.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4011F MANAGING CO-OCcurring MENTAL DISORDERS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course enables students to identify other mental disorders that frequently co-occur alongside addictive disorders, as well as infectious diseases that co-occur alongside
addictions. Students learn about shared risk factors for these disorders in vulnerable population groups. Students also learn about common approaches to managing these disorders in addiction treatment and evidence of their effectiveness. An overview of psycho-pharmacological treatment is included in this course.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4012S ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of key ethics principles when intervening in alcohol and drug use disorders and the application of these principles to common ethical dilemmas that arise when attempting to prevent or manage illegal behaviours. Human rights concerns related to the treatment of addictive disorders and the impact human rights abuses have on patient outcomes, both in South Africa and in other countries, are also examined. Students are taught about relevant legislation which impacts on their work in the addiction field. Students are also introduced to other key issues relating to professional addiction workforce development.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4013F UNDERSTANDING ADDICTIVE DISORDERS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of alcohol and drug use both globally and in South Africa, and the burden of harm associated with their use. Theoretical models for understanding addiction are introduced. Students learn about the etiology of substance use disorders, as well as protective and risk factors contributing to their presentation. Barriers to treatment access are explored and students are taught about the neurobiology of addiction. An overview of classification systems for substances of misuse is provided and students are introduced to the range of interventions used to prevent initiation to alcohol and drug use, reverse the negative consequences of use, and/or limit the harmful effects of alcohol and drugs where use continues.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4015S MANAGING CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS WITH ADDICTIVE DISORDERS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of risk and protective factors for adolescent substance misuse and effective ways of intervening with adolescents. Students learn about the normal stages of child and adolescent development, and how these may be affected by substance misuse. Students are exposed to low-threshold; evidence-based interventions for adolescents who misuse substances, as well as to ways to diagnose and effectively treat substance
dependence among adolescents. Dual diagnosis and the impact of fetal alcohol spectrum disorders are also discussed.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4016S WORKING WITH THE FAMILY AND SOCIAL NETWORKS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** PRY4013F.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with insight into the impact that addictive disorders have on the structure and functioning of the family and the important role that the family plays in the treatment of addictive disorders. Family dynamics are examined, and concepts popular in the addiction field, such as co-dependency, are critically discussed. Students learn appropriate ways to educate the family about how to respond effectively to addiction, and how to provide appropriate family support. The role of social networks in recovery is also addressed.

**DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

**Assessment:** Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

---

**PRY4023S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Pasche

**Course entry requirement:** The student must have passed all the individual courses to be allowed entry to the integrated assessment.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** The final integrated examination requires students to submit a specified number of case reports, and has an oral examination component. Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% each in order to be awarded the Diploma.

---

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH**

[Qualification code: MG019. Plan code: MG019CHM03. SAQA registration no. 66519.]

This Diploma programme is based on planning, implementing, and managing a Vision 2020 programme for a one million population (0.5 million – 2 million) “service unit” (district, region, province) specific to the student’s own country.

**Convener:** D Minnies (Division of Ophthalmology, Department of Surgery)

**Admission requirement**

FDB1 An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or from another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

**Structure and duration of Diploma**

FDB2 The Diploma is offered over 11 months (an initial 10-week period on campus, 32 weeks off campus, and a final two-week period on campus).
Curriculum
FDB3  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM4000F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health for Vision 2020</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4001F</td>
<td>Health Promotion and Human Resource Development for Vision 2020</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4002F</td>
<td>Management for Vision 2020</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4003W</td>
<td>Implementation of Vision 2020</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FDB4.1 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. At the end of each module, a test is written. Students failing to obtain 50% for a test will have one opportunity to rewrite the test.

FBD4.2 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convenor’s discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation may be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission.

Distinction
FDB5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses with not less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health:

CHM4000F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH FOR VISION 2020
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Prof C Cook
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: “Introduction to Vision 2020”, “Cataract”, “Childhood blindness, Refractive error, Low vision” and “Other blinding eye diseases”. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the magnitude, causes, and different control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world, with a particular focus on cataract, glaucoma, refractive error, diabetic retinopathy and childhood blindness, as well as the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative to eliminate avoidable blindness. Students are introduced to the principles of Vision 2020 programme planning and are coached through the conduct of a situational analysis of the needs and resources for their own eye care programme. During this period, students develop strategies to develop service delivery responses for the major blinding and visual-impairing eye conditions in their local settings. These strategies are integrated into a Vision 2020 programme plan for their particular service units.
DP requirement: None.
Course assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. No examination is written for this course.
**CHM4001F HEALTH PROMOTION AND HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR VISION 2020**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** D Minnies  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course is delivered on-campus over a two-week period. The following half-week long modules are offered: “Health promotion for Vision 2020”, “Advocacy for Vision 2020”, “Human resource development for Vision 2020” and “Health worker education for Vision 2020”. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of advocacy, health promotion and human resource development for Vision 2020, with a particular focus on the challenges eye care service delivery face in the highly resource-limited, disease-burdened and competitive health systems of the developing world. The study material is largely based on current understandings of health system principles and applications. During this period, the students develop appropriate strategies for health promotion, advocacy, human resource development and health worker education, to address these challenges in their local settings.  
**DP requirement:** None.  
**Assessment:** At the end of each module, an integrated assessment is done, comprising of a short written test and a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. No examination is written for this course.

**CHM4002F MANAGEMENT FOR VISION 2020**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** D Minnies  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: “Management 1 (strategy, leadership and management)”, “Management 2 (project planning and management)”, “Management 3 (programme development and implementation)”, and “Management 4 (programme administration and management)”. The overall paradigm of the course is that better eye care service delivery outcomes can be achieved through better management practices. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of planning, organising, controlling and leading as core competencies of management. Special attention is given to key management responsibilities including project, financial, stakeholder, quality and strategic management, as well as personal leadership and communication. During this period, the students study and apply the principles and techniques of management to develop strategies for the planning, implementation and administration of district Vision 2020 programmes.  
**DP requirement:** None.  
**Assessment:** At the end of each week, an integrated assessment is done, comprising of a short written test plus a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. At least 50% is required in each of the assessments. Students failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to repeat the assessment.

**CHM4003W IMPLEMENTATION OF VISION 2020**

**NQF credits:** 70 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Conveners:** Prof C Cook and D Minnies  
**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion (50% pass) of all other courses.  
**Course outline:** This course is delivered in two parts: A 32-week off-campus section from middle April to late October, followed by a two-week on-campus section. The 32-week off-campus section comprises a total of eight compulsory assignments, with instructions to revise the topics covered.
during the initial 10-week period in the courses CHM400F, CHM4001 and CHM4002F, apply the techniques taught and develop context-specific interventions as posed by the assignments. This includes developing district action plans, advocacy strategy for eye care, monitoring systems and strategies for managing human resources. Each assignment is overseen by a supervisor, who provides the student with further reading materials, support and assistance through email and Vula (a web-based interactive platform) and feedback. The two-week on-campus section is made up of the following: A five-day “Management Essentials for Success” workshop, which aims to make a revision of the key competencies required for success in Vision 2020 programmes; and a four day block of of report-back and debriefing, which provides opportunity for students to share their experiences about planning and managing their programmes and to plan their work for the next period, and the course examination.

**DP requirement:** Attendance of all academic commitments and submission of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assessment comprises of assignments (80%) and a final examination (20%). A pass mark of 40% is required for each assignment, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for re-assessment. The terms of re-submission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener. A final course mark is calculated by adding 80% of the total assignment mark to 20% of the examination mark. Students achieving a final course mark of 40% to 49% may qualify for a supplementary examination.

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISABILITY STUDIES**

*Qualification code: MG016. Plan code: MG016AHS06. SAQA registration no. 67416.*

The programme will be of benefit to both disabled and non-disabled managers in national, provincial and local governance structures; disability activists; service providers in NGOs, civil society, public and private sectors, including health professionals, social workers, teachers, human resource managers, policy makers and staff of higher education institutions across different faculties. It is likely that student intake will occur only every second year. In some cases, applicants may be allowed to register as occasional students (for a maximum of two courses), provided they meet the entrance requirements outlined below.

**Convener:** Dr J McKenzie (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

**Admission requirements**

FDC1.1 An applicant may be considered for admission on the basis of
   (a) having obtained an approved degree from this University or another institution approved by the Senate for the purpose; or
   (b) approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience in the field of disability and/or development and any relevant work experience; and past attendance of relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates or diplomas. Assessments to identify critical thinking skills in writing and reading may be conducted and students may be required to attend short courses held by the Division of Disability Studies before or during registration for the Diploma.

FDC1.2 It is recommended that an applicant also submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

**Structure and duration of Diploma**

FDC2.1 The Diploma comprises four taught courses over a period of one year. There are four teaching blocks per year of up to two weeks each. Full-time attendance in all teaching
blocks is required. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will
be monitored.
FDC2.2 All coursework must be completed in a minimum of one year and a maximum of two
years.

Credit/exemption and DP requirement
FDC3 Students with a first degree who have a pass mark of 60% for an approved research
methods course may apply for credit for and exemption from AHS4091W Developing
Critical Research Literacy. They will still be required to audit the course as a DP
requirement for the final assessments in AHS4117S and AHS41118S.

Curriculum
FDC4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4089F</td>
<td>Introduction to Disability as Diversity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4091W</td>
<td>Developing Critical Research Literacy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4117S</td>
<td>Critical Priorities in Disability and Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4118S</td>
<td>Monitoring Disability in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression rules
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this
Handbook.]
FDC5 (a) Each course has specified coursework and final assessment activities that make up
50% of the total mark for the year. An integrated, final assessment consisting of a
written paper and/or an oral or group presentation is done at the end of each
course and the mark for this assessment constitutes an examination mark, which is
weighted 50% of the mark for each course.

(b) A student who fails the coursework component of a course may be reassessed
at the programme convener’s discretion, but if the student does not achieve a
coursework mark of at least 45%, the student does not qualify to write the final
examination and the student has failed the course.

(c) Students who fail a course may be permitted to repeat the course once at the
programme convener’s discretion. Students who fail a course more than once, or
who fail more than one course, may be asked to withdraw from the Diploma.

Eligibility to apply for MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies
FDC6 Students who wish to apply for admission to the MPhil by dissertation in Disability
Studies must obtain 60% for all courses and an overall mark of 65% in this postgraduate
diploma, unless exempted from this requirement by the Selection Committee.

Distinction
FDC7 To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained
with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>Conveners:</th>
<th>Course entry requirement:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4089F</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY</td>
<td>15 at HEQS-F level 8</td>
<td>C Ohajunwa and N Mayat</td>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course outline: The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS4091W DEVELOPING CRITICAL RESEARCH LITERACY

NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr J McKenzie
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: In this course, students are introduced to critical research paradigms. Conceptual tools for problem definition and research design are presented. Frameworks for implementation include information management; development of research tools; analytical skills development; and research project management. Principles of emancipatory disability research are critiqued.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Specific research tasks (50% of year mark) culminating in a research report for the final assessment (50%).

AHS4117S CRITICAL PRIORITIES IN DISABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Assoc Prof T Lorenzo and Dr J McKenzie
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides the space for critical interrogation of theoretical frameworks as enabling tools for transformation and social justice. Students have an opportunity to explore theories of social mobilisation with particular focus on human rights; ethics of care; 32racti, poverty and development; sustainable livelihoods, vulnerability and agency.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener. If a student has been granted credit for / exemption from completing AHS4019W, the student will be required to attend AHS4091W in audit mode before he / she may be permitted to undergo the final assessment for AHS4117S.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral and written examination presentation (50%).

AHS4118S MONITORING DISABILITY IN SOCIETY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Assoc Prof T Lorenzo
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The focus of this course is on action learning to understand approaches to develop indicators to monitor policy processes and service delivery at the relevant government level. Students are introduced to international policies such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disability, and community-based rehabilitation (CBR). Students have an opportunity to practise participatory approaches to monitoring outcomes. Students learn principles of collaboration to build partnerships that will contribute to social, economic and political development and gain skills in advocacy to design campaigns. If a student has been granted credit for exemption from completing AHS4019W, the student will be required to attend AHS4091W in audit mode before he/she may be permitted to undergo the final assessment for AHS4117S.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Action learning activities (50%) and a final assessment comprising a written report and oral examination (50%).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MG015. Plan code: MG015PPH09. SAQA registration no. 67417.]

This programme does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA. Intake into this Diploma occurs every second year. There is no intake in 2014.

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FDD1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall
(a) be a graduate of medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose;
(b) be registered by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical doctor;
(c) have submitted the names and contact details of at least two contactable referees, one of whom should be his/her current or most recent employer;
(d) successfully have undergone a formal interview process;
(e) be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the Diploma.
(f) have basic computer skills, access to a home computer and internet access.

Duration of Diploma

FDD2 A student shall be registered for a minimum of two years of part-time but on-site study.
[Note: Year 1 is not a prerequisite for year 2. These two year offerings are offered alternately. The combination of courses a student registers for in the first or second year therefore depends on which combination is offered in that year. The overall assessment will always take place at the end of the second year.]

Curriculum

FDD3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4004F Principles of Family Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4005S Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4007S Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4011S</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4006S</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4028F</td>
<td>Child and Family Health</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4029H</td>
<td>Prevention and Promotion and Chronic Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4054S</td>
<td>Integrated Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the relevant front section of this handbook.]

FDD4.1 The following assessment rules apply:

(a) The year mark for each course is made up of marks obtained for assignments and assessments on modules within each course.

(b) All individual courses must be passed with 50% before a student may be admitted to the final, integrated examination.

FDD4.2 A student who is permitted to re-register after failing the final integrated exam may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

Progression and readmission

FDD5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine, a candidate who fails three courses, or who fails the same course more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme.

Distinction

FDD6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine:

**PPH4004F PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY MEDICINE**

NQF credits: 16 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: Dr G Bresick and Dr M Navsa

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes philosophical aspects of family medicine and primary care and teaches important consultation skills, such as the application of a biopsychosocial approach and promotive and preventive care. It also includes training in consultation techniques such as basic counselling skills and brief motivational interviewing. The course aims to help practitioners put theory into practice. Role plays and video-taped consultations from participants' practices are reviewed in a supportive group setting. On successful completion of this course students will be able to apply the principles of family medicine to their work; communicate effectively – describe the dynamics of the primary care consultation; form and maintain a therapeutic doctor-patient relationship with a variety of patients; use basic counselling skills in consultations; identify their own feelings in the context of the therapeutic relationship; and identify and address their own stresses in order to prevent burnout.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all seminars, record and observe at least one consultation, and take part in practical sessions, where these apply.

Assessment: Assignments on the application of the principles of family medicine (100%).
PPH4005S EVIDENCE-BASED MEDICINE
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: J Irlam
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course aims to enable practitioners to define practice-based questions, access related literature and appraise the applicability of the evidence to their particular practice situations. Tools to understand and assess the results of systematic reviews are taught. The course addresses questions such as those related to interventions, diagnostic and screening tests, and prognoses. The course aims to give hands-on practice and for this reason articles are reviewed in the sessions.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars.
Assessment: Presentation of critical appraisal of an article addressing a question derived from the student’s current work situation (100%).

PPH4006S CLINICAL MEDICINE A
NQF credits: 21 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Aspects of clinical medicine as related to primary care, including ENT, ophthalmology, orthopaedics, and minor surgical procedures, are learned by means of seminars and practical sessions. Most clinical learning occurs during the everyday practice of medicine. Students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Contact sessions serve mainly to stimulate learning. Computer-based quizzes help identify gaps in knowledge. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.
Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4007S ETHICS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The ethics course includes the study of a number of ethical theories, human rights issues, professionalism and legal issues as these relate to medicine. Approaches to ethical issues are discussed as they relate to daily consulting, the health of children and of patients with mental illness, HIV, reproduction issues or end-of-life care.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate actively in all seminars.
Assessment: Assignment (100%).

PPH4011S CLINICAL MEDICINE B
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Aspects of clinical medicine, including women’s health, mental health, HIV, TB, STI and pharmacology are covered by means of seminars and practical sessions. Not all aspects of clinical medicine can be covered in contact time and students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.
Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4028F CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course focuses on three integrated aspects: Clinical paediatrics and child health; human development from birth to the middle years; and family-oriented primary care. Seminars are held where students present children seen in their practices. Readings and discussion of child development to take place on the internet, and family-oriented care is learned by discussion of readings and role-plays.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and on-line discussions, and to take part in practical sessions.
Assessment: Clinical examination (25%); discussions (25%); assignment on family-oriented primary care (25%); and computer-based examination (25%).

PPH4029H PREVENTION, PROMOTION AND CHRONIC ILLNESS
NQF credits: 21 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course focuses on the management of patients with chronic conditions, including cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal conditions. It also addresses preventive and promotive aspects of health care. Students are required to conduct an audit of an aspect of chronic disease care in their own practices. The course also includes seminars on rehabilitation. At the end of this course the student will be able to describe current theories of disease prevention and health promotion; implement a quality improvement cycle in your practice to improve the quality of care, promote health and prevent disease for a chronic condition; diagnose and manage patients with common chronic medical conditions (cardiovascular, respiratory, rheumatological, geriatric, diabetes, neoplastic) according to the principles of family medicine; describe the principles of ageing and caring for the elderly; manage common clinical problems in the elderly; describe the principles of rehabilitation and perform a functional assessment of a patient (assignment); manage patients with common disabilities and impairments; describe the importance of the doctor-patient relationship in chronic care; and understand the principles of providing care for patients with chronic diseases.
DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, and take part in practical sessions and a visit to a rehabilitation centre.
Assessment: QI cycle presentation (40%); assignment on rehabilitation (20%); end-of-course MCQ examination (40%).

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all other courses.
Course outline: Not applicable. (This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.)
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: The final integrated examination comprises theoretical and practical aspects. The theoretical aspect includes a modified question paper and/or a multiple-choice type of paper (single best answer and EMI’s). The practical aspect consists of clinical exams and an OSCE (objective clinical structured clinical examination) which includes computer-based questions. Subminimum of 48% must be attained for each of the theoretical and practical components.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH ECONOMICS
[Qualification code: MG017. Plan code: MG017ECO07. SAQA registration no. 62993]
Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)
Admission requirements
FDE1 This programme is designed for graduates in the social or health sciences. The minimum entry requirements are as follows:
(a) An approved undergraduate degree in economics, health sciences or the social sciences, or an approved equivalent
(b) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
(c) Evidence of good quantitative skills
(d) A demonstrated interest in public health and economics.

Duration of Diploma
FDE2 The Diploma is offered over 24 months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum
FDE3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4018F</td>
<td>Health Economics I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4019F/S</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4020F/S</td>
<td>Microeconomics for the Health Sector</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4021S</td>
<td>Priority Setting, Resource Allocation and Equity</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4022F</td>
<td>Health Economics II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4023F</td>
<td>Economics of Health Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4024S</td>
<td>Health Economics III</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4025S</td>
<td>Current Developments in Health Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4054S</td>
<td>Integrated assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]
FDE4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the diploma:
(a) In each year of study, the student shall complete at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
(b) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within four years.
(c) Students shall complete the first-year courses before progressing to the second-year courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.
(d) Students are required to attend the contact blocks in order to qualify to write the overall assessments.

Assessment
FDE5.1 Students are assessed on the basis of written assignments throughout the programme. There are two assignments per course, each of which must be passed in order to pass the diploma. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%), he or she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% is awarded.
FDE5.2 In addition, each student needs to attend two contact weeks (one each year if completing the diploma over a two-year period, or a minimum of two if completing the diploma over a three or four-year period) and each of these includes an assessment of participation in
class activities. The final, integrated assessment mark is calculated as an average across these ten components (eight courses weighted at 10% each and two contact weeks weighted at 20%).

FDE5.3 Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the diploma.

**Distinction**

FDE6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

**Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics:**

**PPH4018F HEALTH ECONOMICS I**

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: M Orgill

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to give students an introduction to the scope and content of the sub-discipline of health economics; to explain the reasons why health care differs from other commodities and the basis of market failure in health care; and to set health economics in the context of other relevant disciplines such as epidemiology, medical ethics, medical sociology, etc. The following topics are covered: Health economics and health policy; health status measurement; market failure; demand and need; economic evaluation; medical ethics and efficiency; equity; hospital financing; financing and organisation; reflections on health economics.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

---

**PPH4019F/S ECONOMIC EVALUATION**

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides students with the theoretical and practical background to economic evaluation, including cost effectiveness analysis, cost utility analysis and cost benefit analysis, and knowledge of when to use which. It aims to give students the skills to critique articles using economic evaluation. The following topics are covered: Concepts and theory; techniques: cost benefit, cost utility and cost effectiveness analysis; QALYs, health status measurement and other benefits; costing and other issues; case studies in CEA and CUA; case studies in CBA, willingness to pay and conjoint analysis; reviews of economic evaluations; the usefulness of economic evaluation.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

---

**PPH4020F/S MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR**

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr A Honda

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economics and health economics. It allows students to familiarise themselves and be at ease with basic microeconomic concepts and their uses, helps them to understand some of the misconceptions of economics, helps them grasp the mode of thought underlying economics, and helps them to see the relevance of micro-economics to some practical issues both in health and beyond. The following topics are covered: Introduction to economics and health economics; basic concepts of economics; medicine and economics – some value issues; economics at work in health care; demand and supply; production; costs; the power of the margin; the health care market; basic welfare economics; cost benefit analysis; political economy and institutional economics.
DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4021S PRIORITY SETTING, RESOURCE ALLOCATION AND EQUITY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr O Alaba
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economic and other approaches to priority setting in terms of both efficiency and equity. Topics covered include programme budgeting and marginal analysis; PBMA in practice; burden of disease; priority setting; communitarian claims; equity: principle and in practice; the future of priority settings.
DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4022F HEALTH ECONOMICS II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr E Sinanovic
Course entry requirement: PPH4018F.
Course outline: The course builds on Health Economics I and gives students a deeper understanding of the sub-discipline. The following topics are covered: Agency- and supplier-induced demand; equity revisited; medical practice variations; paying doctors and paying patients; health.
DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4023F ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: V Govender
Course entry requirements: PPH4019F/S; PPH4020F/S; PPH4021S.
Course outline: The course aims to allow students to understand and critique in economic terms different forms of organisation and financing of health care systems. The following topics are covered: Funding health care: general; funding through the market; what health care systems are trying to do; whether there is an optimal size of the health care system; how health care systems are judged; what is meant with “quality”; and the role of public health.
DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4024S HEALTH ECONOMICS III
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: J Ataguba
Course entry requirement: PPH4022F.
Course outline: The course aims to extend the breadth and depth of student’s knowledge of health economics obtained in Health Economics I and Health Economics II. The following topics are covered: Community values in resource allocation decision-making; theoretical basis of conjoint analysis; methodological issues in the application of conjoint analysis; mortality indicators and gender differences; globalisation and global public goods; competition revisited.
DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4025S CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HEALTH ECONOMICS
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr J Ataguba
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course aims to expose students to new and exciting topics in health economics and provides an overall critique of the whole sub-discipline. Content varies with each course offering so as to reflect what is happening at the cutting edge of health economics.

**DP requirement:** Submission of coursework by due dates.
**Assessment:** Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Qualification code</th>
<th>Plan code</th>
<th>SAQA registration no.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4054S</td>
<td>INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NQF credits:</strong> 0 at HEQS-F level 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Convener:</strong> Assoc Prof S Cleary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Entry requirement:</strong> None.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Course outline:</strong> Not applicable. (This code exists for the sole purpose of recording an overall assessment mark.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DP requirement:</strong> Successful completion of all courses in the Diploma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Marks for each of the eight courses in the Diploma, weighted at 10% each, plus marks for participation and assessment during two contact weeks, weighted at 20%. Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the Diploma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

[Qualification code: MG026. Plan code: MG026PPH10. SAQA registration no. 83666.]

**Convener:** M Alperstein (Education Development Unit)

**Minimum admissions requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FDF1</th>
<th>To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>have an approved qualification in a health sciences or related profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>be registered with a relevant professional body where appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>have at least six months’ teaching experience in a health care context, or be presently working and teaching in a health care context, or have other approved prior experience and training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>be proficient in English, both written and spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>have basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous computer access and internet connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>have submitted, where applicable, a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who have relevant certificates or diplomas of training in the health field, but not at the NQF level of a three year degree (7), and who have experience of teaching health workers and health professionals, may be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). They are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their teaching and/or facilitation experience, past attendance of relevant courses for which certificates or diplomas have been attained; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading. Support for completion of the portfolio will be available and, if selected, support will continue as necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Structure and duration of the Diploma**

| FDF2 | The programme is offered over one year full-time or two years part-time. There are three on-campus blocks of up to two weeks each, at the beginning, in the middle and at the end of the year. Full attendance is required. Reduced attendance will be considered only in exceptional circumstances. A full-time student may be registered for no longer than two years and a part-time student for no longer than four years. |
Curriculum
FDF3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4044F</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4045F</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4046S</td>
<td>Assessment in Health Professional Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4047S</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Course Design</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4055S</td>
<td>Integrated Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Progression and readmission rules
FDF4

(a) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student who is permitted to do the programme on a part-time basis shall be required to complete two courses successfully each year.

(b) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student registered for the diploma on a full-time basis shall be required to complete all four courses successfully in one year.

(c) All four courses are compulsory. Students need to pass each course before proceeding to the next course. All four courses need to be passed before taking the integrated examination at the end of the programme.

(d) A student who fails a course with 47% to 49% may be granted a supplementary examination.

(e) Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme if she/he fails the same course twice or fails two courses.

Distinction
FDF5 To be awarded the Diploma with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education:

PPH4044F TEACHING AND LEARNING THEORIES IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

NQF credit: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Alperstein
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course introduces students to teaching and learning theories applied to the clinical context within a higher education framework. This is achieved through critically examining participants’ own learning and teaching experience and theories of learning and teaching relevant to the clinical context. At the end of the course students will be able to critically reflect on their own teaching and facilitation of learning in practice and reflect on the learner and teacher roles in various educational and organisational contexts; critically appraise the theoretical approaches underpinning teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context; demonstrate an understanding of how organisational change impacts on teaching and learning; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on teaching and learning; and critically appraise e-learning in health professional education.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of
weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment.

---

**PPH4045F LEARNING AND TEACHING PRACTICE**

**NQF credit:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** L Pienaar  
**Course entry requirement:** PPH4044W

**Course outline:** This course aims to critically review the range of teaching methodologies appropriate to teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context in a primary healthcare-led curriculum and health service, and further develops skills in the various methodologies. At the end of the course students will be able to demonstrate awareness to identify opportunities that exist for facilitating learning in clinical and community contexts, beyond scheduled activities; select and apply appropriate methodologies for teaching and facilitation of learning in different situations in clinical and community contexts, demonstrating evidence of best practice of the effectiveness of various approaches; modify, plan, design and structure appropriate teaching and learning activities in the clinical and community contexts; demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach into clinical teaching; demonstrate the ability to provide constructive, critical feedback; demonstrate an understanding of group dynamics and the principles of effective facilitation in small group learning; and identify and raise ethical and human rights issues for discussion within clinical and community contexts.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

**Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment.

---

**PPH4046S ASSESSMENT IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION**

**NQF credit:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr V Janse van Rensburg  
**Course entry requirement:** PPH4045W

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide an overview of various assessment approaches, purposes, methods and debates, focusing on changing trends in assessment in the clinical context. (Clinical context in this instance can include clinical procedures, consultation, clinical reasoning and management, professionalism and communication skills.) At the end of the course the student will be able to demonstrate an awareness of concepts, approaches, and debates associated with assessment; critically select, develop or modify an appropriate assessment instrument for specific teaching practice; critically reflect on assessment practices on his/her own and align assessment with course/programme outcomes and teaching/learning activities; develop and implement appropriate assessment instruments for the clinical educational context; demonstrate understanding of the role of an assessment blueprint; demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach in assessment; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on assessment; and critically appraise on-line assessment in health professional education.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

**Assessment:** The summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment.
PPH4047S CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND COURSE DESIGN
NQF credit: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr N Hartman
Course entry requirement: PPH4046W.
Course outline: This course examines the relationship between course and curriculum design and the implications of the various models for student learning and the complexities of health professions curriculum development. In addition, ways of improving the quality of teaching, learning and assessment are addressed. At the end of the course the student will be able to explain underlying educational theory, values and beliefs of different approaches to curriculum development; describe the models, principles and elements of curriculum and course design; plan and design a course, demonstrating links to the broader programme or curriculum; construct a well-designed course evaluation instrument; critically appraise the value and limitations of course evaluations; discuss the complexity in achieving alignment between curriculum, course planning and implementation; explain the hidden curriculum and identify an instance in the programme or course in which he/she is teaching; 43ractice4343na the relationship between health professional curricula and health service provision; and conduct a curriculum mapping exercise.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback. Participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.
Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course.

PPH4055S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT
NQF credit: 0 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Alperstein
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all the preceding courses.
Course outline: Not applicable. (This course exists for the sole purpose of recording a weighted final mark.)
Assessment: The examination comprises an open-book written examination (20%); a teaching portfolio (40%); an oral examination on the teaching portfolio (15%); and a simulated teaching session (25%). Students must obtain a subminimum of 45% for each component and an overall pass mark of 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT
[ Qualification code: MG010. Plan code: MG010HUB10. SAQA registration no: 4585. ]

This programme aims to build capacity and broaden technology-related competencies in support of quality health care delivery that is affordable, equitable and sustainable. It covers the assessment, innovation and management (AIM) of healthcare infrastructure and technology (HIT) and related areas. Health system planners, health technology policy makers, health economists, health service- and hospital managers as well as clinical- and hospital engineering practitioners, built-environment professionals, medical physicists, radiographers, clinical technologists, nurses, medical informaticists and healthcare technology/medical device innovators would all benefit and could use the Diploma as a platform for a new direction in their careers.

Convener: M Poluta (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FDG1.1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she
(a) has an approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this
University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; or has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the Diploma.

(b) has preferably worked in a healthcare environment for at least three years;
(c) is proficient in written and spoken English and is computer-literate.

FDG1.2 A formal Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process has been introduced, requiring competent completion of the National Benchmark Tests and the submission of a portfolio of evidence in support of the application for admission (details available on request), as well as a motivation as to why the candidate wishes to study this programme and how the applicant and his/her employing institution would benefit.

Duration of Diploma
FDG2 The Diploma is offered on a part-time basis, with one two-week on-site teaching block and a one-week examination block in each semester. Students may not be registered for more than three years.

Curriculum
FDG3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

Students are required to complete eight courses from the coursework list below and do the project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coursework</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4027H Healthcare Technology Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4028H Healthcare Technology Planning and Acquisition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4030H Project Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4033H Clinical Engineering Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4065H Medical Devices &amp; Instrumentation Overview</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4066H Medical Device Innovation &amp; Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4068H Asset Management of Healthcare Technology &amp; Infrastructure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4069H Health Facility Design, Planning &amp; Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4070H Hospital Engineering Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4073W Health Informatics, e-Health and Management Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4074W Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4032H Project in Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression
FDG4.1 Should candidates elect to complete the Diploma over more than one year, they must complete at least four courses in their first year of study and eight courses by the end of their second year.

FDG4.2 Students are assessed on the basis of class tests, written examination and assignments and must pass (with 50% or more) each course and the project in order to graduate.

Distinction
FDG5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% -
 Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management:

HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of health care technology screening and adoption as part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include: macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on health care technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of health care technologies; and case studies.
DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.
Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4028H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY PLANNING AND ACQUISITION
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course addresses the issues that health care providers and organisations face in optimising the planning and acquisition of healthcare technologies, in alignment with strategic and operational needs. Topics include technology life-cycles; technology innovation and application cycles; technology transfer; strategic planning; health care technology policy frameworks; health service packages; essential equipment lists; cost of ownership; technology evaluation and options appraisal; tendering and procurement process; donations guidelines; standardisation and information resources.
DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.
Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the health care delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis; project/ scope definition; activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts); resource planning; procurement scheduling; cost estimation/budgeting; project control; risk management; quality management; project teams; project leadership; conflict management; project accounts; project evaluation and reporting.
DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.
Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4032H PROJECT IN HEALTH CARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 16 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all coursework courses.
Course outline: This is an applied research project that aims to consolidate the student’s
understanding of the course material through application in a target environment. The topic and brief are determined in consultation with the programme convener.

**DP requirement:** Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

**Assessment:** Assessment of interim report and project (with oral examination if necessary).

---

**HUB4033H CLINICAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** M Poluta  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course covers the essentials of good practice, medical device management and maintenance as part of cost-effective and sustainable healthcare delivery. Topics include the history and development of clinical engineering; clinical engineering practitioner profiles and related professional development, including certification and registration; organisation of technical services; planning and resourcing of clinical engineering services and departments; service outsourcing and associated management; service performance and cost indicators; risk management; safety (with a focus on electrical safety); regulation of medical devices; standards; quality assurance and accreditation.

**DP requirement:** Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.  
**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4065H MEDICAL DEVICES AND INSTRUMENTATION OVERVIEW**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** M Poluta  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the field of medical devices. Topics include medical device nomenclature and classification; design factors and generic models for medical instrumentation; generalised specifications; functional requirements and operational characteristics of commonly encountered diagnostic and monitoring and therapeutic medical devices.

**DP requirement:** Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.  
**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4066H MEDICAL DEVICE INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Conveners:** M Poluta  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course provides a foundation course for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and healthcare delivery – industry, government, hospital and user perspectives; medical device innovation, including funding and intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation, including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDA s 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation and engineering entrepreneurship.

**DP requirement:** Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.  
**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

---

**HUB4068H ASSET MANAGEMENT OF HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta  

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Asset management is the “process of guiding the acquisition, use, safeguarding and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life-cycle” (SA National Treasury). Health care providers and organisations require a systematic and coordinated set of activities and practices to optimally manage their physical assets – including medical devices, information systems and buildings – for effective health service delivery. Course content includes the strategic imperative, stewardship and ownership issues; needs-based planning and procurement; life-cycle costing and cost of ownership; strategic, operational and replacement planning; integrated resource management; maintenance and user support as part of asset management; asset classification and nomenclature systems; performance, risk and expenditure-related indicators and related benchmarking; and audits and assessment methodologies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4069H HEALTH FACILITY DESIGN, PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT  
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
Conveners: G Abbott and M Poluta  

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide relevant skills to ensure a quality estate by developing expertise in strategic healthcare service and estate planning, with a focus on sound business approaches to health service delivery, sustainable estate development, project briefing tools, project leadership, evidence-based inclusive design and the healing environment. The course covers assessment methodologies for the performance of a health facility over its life-cycle for the purpose of achieving its strategic purpose. Complementary topics include: current and future trends in hospital design; operational and replacement planning of health facilities; legislative requirements impacting on health facilities as state assets; alignment of the infrastructure delivery cycle with the budget cycle; overview of health facilities status quo in South Africa; facility post-occupancy assessment and maintenance; project implementation guidelines; health facility audits; case studies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4070H HOSPITAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE  
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
Conveners: A Cunninghame and M Poluta  

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course covers the engineering and technical areas associated with the operation of health facilities. Topics include occupational safety legislation and its implications for health facilities; hazards in the hospital environment; overview of occupational health and safety management; legal compliance and general engineering strategies; air flow and quality guidelines and standards; air conditioning and air distribution systems; steam generation and distribution; hot water reticulation; water storage and distribution; best practice for medical gas installations; electrical reticulation and installations for modern hospitals; operations management and related information systems and indicators; case studies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4073W HEALTH INFORMATICS, E-HEALTH AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8  
Conveners: M Poluta
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in health care. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary health care, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; management information systems, including the role of information in decision-making; decision analytic techniques and decision-support tools such as modelling and simulation.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4074W AIRBORNE INFECTION CONTROL: A SYSTEMS APPROACH

NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: M Poluta and G Abbott

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on issues common to the control of human airborne infections such as tuberculosis (including drug resistant strains), pandemic influenza, SARS, etc. Course content includes an overview of occupational health and safety management; hazards in the hospital environment; principles of infection control; airborne infections: understanding the hazard; current and emerging control strategies applicable to preventing transmission in workplaces and congregate living settings; natural and mechanical ventilation; UVGI (Ultra-Violet Germicidal Irradiation) systems and fixtures; air distribution designs for surgical and patient spaces, including design of isolation rooms. TB-specific topics include risk assessment methods and management tools and special considerations for MDR- and XDR-TB.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG018. Plan code: MG018PEDO2. SAQA registration no: 66629.]

Convener: J Shea (Child Health Unit, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FDH1 This programme is designed for health professionals working in the field of maternal and child health. The minimum entry requirements are:
(a) An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent in the health sciences
(b) At least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services
(c) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
(d) A satisfactory level of computer literacy, computer-access and internet connectivity.

[Note: Preference is given to health professionals resident in Southern Africa who are pursuing a career in MCH management. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio of learning.]

Duration of Diploma

FDH The Diploma is offered over twenty four months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum

FDH3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED4017F</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4018F</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

PED4020S  Foundations of Maternal and Child Health  8  12
PED4025W  Introduction to Maternal and Child Health  8  12
PED4029F/S  Organisational and Academic Communication  8  12

Year 2
PED4021F  Priorities in Maternal and Child Health  8  20
PED4022S  The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health  8  12
PED4026W  Maternal Mental Health  8  12
PED4028S  Integrated Assessment  8  0
PED4030F/S  Organisation and Management of Health Services  8  14

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for re-registration
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

FDH4  A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew registration for the programme:
(a) In each year of study, successful completion of all the courses for which student is registered;
(b) In the final year of study, completion of all the requirements for the programme;
(c) Completion of all the requirements for the programme within four years;
(d) Completion of first year courses before registration for second year courses;
[Note: The programme conveners will consider curriculum changes on an individual basis.]

Assessment
FDH5  Coursework assessment includes the following:
(a) Unit submissions: A series of reflective learning exercises and questions within each course provides opportunities for students to establish dialogue with tutors and other students about the course content.
(b) Graded course assignments: Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in each course in response to a health issue within their health district. Course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment.
(c) An integrated written examination takes place at the end of the diploma programme: The purpose of this assessment is to gauge understanding and application of the concepts in the programme.

Distinction
FDH6  The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses, including the integrated assessment, with no less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health:

PED4017F  HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course is the foundational course for the PG Dip (MCH) and MPhil (MCH) programmes and focuses on the developmental determinants of health as well as the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. Over a period of six weeks students explore the core values and principles in public health, including equity and empowerment. It introduces the primary health care approach and the history of the development of various public health approaches. The social determinants of health and well being, including the structural factors and conditions affecting human populations, are examined. The concept of empowerment and processes of change linked to it are discussed in view of the broad implications for advocacy and change agent roles in public health.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning; completion of and an average of at least 50% for all the course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenors: Dr T Hawkridge and Dr C Wiysonge
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice and district health level management of maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces participants to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. The course aims to enable participants to develop an epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and health-related states in populations. It provides a foundation in research methods that will enable participants to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course that comprise 30% of the final course mark. The final assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 50% of the course mark and a multiple-choice examination that comprises 20% of the course mark. Full participation in online learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Over a 10-week period this course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health. The first three units focus on pregnancy and birth, with the following seven units focusing on children. Specific attention is given to normal growth, nutrition and the developmental processes through which all mothers and children progress. The prerequisites for normal growth and development are explored. Critical or particularly important points along the way are highlighted e.g. breastfeeding and weaning in nutrition. The role of health services in promoting the health and well-being in mothers and children is discussed in relation to the major determinants of health.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.
Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the grade.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH
Course convenor: J Shea.
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course integrates the principles of the foundation courses into a public health approach to a number of priority maternal and child health issues. Curricular topics include perinatal mental health, reproductive health, obstetric emergencies, the, perinatal audit, childhood malnutrition, tuberculosis, HIV, diarrhoeal disease, developmental delay and childhood adversity. Maternal and child health interventions are discussed in the context of environmental health determinants, policy frameworks, advocacy health system requirements and resource mobilisation for improved public health outcomes.
DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.
Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4022S THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenor: Dr A Muller
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The focus of this course is the analysis of the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. Learning activities are designed to develop a critical approach for understanding significant social, behavioural, and cultural variables and issues that affect the health of populations, specifically the health of women and children. The course is divided into units which explore the concepts of community, gender, socioeconomic status, race, ethnicity, environment, and behavioural risks. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences, introduced at the face-to-face session will be applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems.
DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.
Assessment: Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the total course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the final course mark.

PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services. It introduces participants to the core concepts that will be covered in individual programme courses, the learning/teaching philosophy and the learning platform. The foundation of academic competence at the postgraduate level that facilitates connecting academic competence with professional and academic goals is introduced. Global and local patterns of maternal and child
health and the role of public health in improving maternal and child health outcomes are examined. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences are applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems. The focus throughout this course is on primary prevention which focuses on improving both individual and community health.

**DP requirements:** Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the mark.

**PED4026W MATERNAL MENTAL HEALTH**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convenor:** Dr S Honikman

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to introduce learners to maternal mental health concepts, theories, strategies and interventions to develop skills essential for effective service development. The course prepares participants to critically analyse strategies and interventions for maternal mental health, engage in research activities to deepen an understanding of local conditions regarding maternal mental health and design an intervention strategy for maternal mental health that can be put into practise in the local setting.

**DP requirements:** Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the mark.

**PED4028S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convenor:** J Shea

**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion of all preceding courses.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an integrated assessment.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** The examination comprises a three-hour paper in response to a case study covering the entire syllabus and collectively demonstrating a reasonable balance between the different courses.

**PED4029F/S ORGANISATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convenors:** J Shea and A Bangeni

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course covers the principles of organisational communication that include verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical and academic writing.

**DP requirements:** Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

**Assessment:** Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.
PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT HEALTH SERVICES
NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 8
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course examines the organisation, planning, and management of district health services and the nature and role of policy and advocacy in health service delivery. It facilitates a critical understanding of organisational and legislative issues, such as the decentralisation of decision-making power and how this affects management at a district level. It seeks to contextualise Maternal and Child Health (MCH) services within the district and explores strategies for improving the health of mothers and children. A specific focus falls on leadership for effective health workforce planning and management. Economic and socio-political factors that influence health policy are examined to develop analytical skills for health policy development and implementation. The course enables participants to gain insight into the purpose, nature and processes of financial planning for health service delivery.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NURSING*

[Qualification code: MG012. PG Diploma in Dermatology Nursing qualification code: MG028*.]

*A process is underway to align the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing with the HEQS-F. Application has also been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register the various Nursing Diploma streams as independent qualifications. Thus far the specialisation in Dermatology Nursing has been registered as a qualification, and its qualification code is therefore different from that of the (generic) Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing. In due course all specialisations should have their own qualification codes.

See individual specialisations for plan codes.

Not every stream is offered every year. Please also note that neither Dermatology Nursing nor Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Neuroscience Nursing are registrable with the SA Nursing Council.

Convener: NA Fouché (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements
FDI1.1 (a) a senior certificate with exemption to be admitted to tertiary studies; and
(b) a four-year diploma or degree in accordance with South African Nursing Council (SANC) regulation R425; and
(c) proof of registration with the SANC as a professional nurse; and
(d) evidence of professional indemnity / insurance; and
(e) proficiency in written and spoken English.

FDI1.2 Applicants who have a two-year certificate in accordance with SANC regulation 2175 (enrolled nurse) and a two-year nursing qualification in accordance with SANC regulation 683 (bridging) who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their nursing work experience; past attendance of relevant courses for which they have obtained certificates or diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
FDI1.3 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

FDI1.4 Applicants wishing to apply for the Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care and Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) streams are also required to submit proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a midwife.

FDI1.5 Applicants wishing to apply for the Child Nursing, Critical Care Nursing (Child) or Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) programmes are required to have a minimum of 12 months’ recent clinical experience in that specialty. Such experience must have been obtained within three years before application for admission to the Diploma programme.

Duration of programme
FDI2 A student must be registered for the programme for at least one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is three years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum
FDI3 The following specialisations are offered:

FDI3.1 Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care
[Plan code: MG012AHS01]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4123F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4124W</td>
<td>Advanced Midwifery Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4125W</td>
<td>Advanced Midwifery Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

FDI3.2 Child Nursing
[Plan code: MG012AHS03]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4128W</td>
<td>Child Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4129F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4127W</td>
<td>Child Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

FDI3.3 Critical Care Nursing (Child)
[Plan code: MG012AHS04]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4129F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4130W</td>
<td>Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4131W</td>
<td>Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

FDI3.4 Critical Care Nursing (General)
[Plan code: MG012AHS05]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4132F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing (General)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4133W</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4134W</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120
### Critical Care Nursing (Neonate)

[Plan code: MG012AHS18][This is not registerable with the SANC.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4129F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4135W</td>
<td>Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4136W</td>
<td>Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

### Dermatology Nursing

[This is an independent qualification. Plan code: MG014AHS17 It is not a registrable qualification with the SANC.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4137F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4138W</td>
<td>Dermatology Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4139W</td>
<td>Dermatology Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

### Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education

[Plan code: MG012AHS19. This specialisation is not registerable with the SANC.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4140F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4141W</td>
<td>Diabetes Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4142W</td>
<td>Diabetes Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

### Nephrology Nursing

[Plan code: MG012AHS11]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4143F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4144W</td>
<td>Nephrology Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4145W</td>
<td>Nephrology Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

### Neuroscience Nursing

[Plan code: MG012AHS12. This specialisation is not registerable with the SANC.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4146F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4147W</td>
<td>Neuroscience Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4148W</td>
<td>Neuroscience Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

### Nursing Education

[Plan code: MG012AHS013][In abeyance]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4084S</td>
<td>Principles of Mentorship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4085S</td>
<td>Evaluating Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4101S</td>
<td>Nursing Clinical Didactics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4102W</td>
<td>Curriculum Design in Nursing Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A one-semester course in Adult Education offered in the Faculty of Humanities to be approved by the programme convener.

Total NQF credits: 120
### Nursing Management

**[Plan code: MG012AHS14]** In abeyance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4049H</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Nursing Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4060S</td>
<td>Financial Management in the Health Services</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4070H</td>
<td>Health Care and Nursing Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4083F</td>
<td>Nursing Management Portfolio Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 120

### Ophthalmic Nursing

**[Plan code: MG012AHS15]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4149F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4150W</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4151W</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 120

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*

---

### Clinical requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FD14</th>
<th>Students who have clinical requirements related to their chosen stream will gain clinical experience at clinical facilities recognised by the South African Nursing Council as learning sites for this purpose.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will not be able to register with the regulatory body for Nursing and Midwifery (the South African Nursing Council) until all clinical requirements have been met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In order to complete the Diploma, international students are required to meet all the clinical requirements of the individual courses. Such students will however, not be able to register with the South African Nursing Council on completion of the programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minimum requirements for re-registration

*Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FD15</th>
<th>Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half of the total course credits for which he / she is registered;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) if he/she fails the same course during more than one examination cycle (a cycle being an examination and, if awarded, a re-evaluation);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within three years of study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FD16.1</th>
<th>In order to be considered for a supplementary examination, a student must achieve at least 40% for the fundamental course (Professional Developmental Studies) and at least 45% for all other courses. If the student is not eligible for a supplementary examination, the student may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the course in a subsequent year.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FD16.2</td>
<td>If a student fails the supplementary examination, he/she may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the relevant course in a subsequent year. Should a student be granted a supplementary examination, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Distinction
FDI7 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing:

**AHS4049H FUNDAMENTALS OF NURSING MANAGEMENT**  
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This course focuses on knowledge, understanding and application of principles and processes of management in day-to-day public or private health and nursing service management units. Knowledge and understanding of general management and/or organisational theories and management approaches relevant to health and nursing service are acquired and applied to day-to-day management at all levels. A case study-based approach is used to facilitate teaching and learning in order to enhance integration of theory and practice and application thereof. Tutorials are offered to assist students to compile the health service legal framework file required by nurse managers.  
DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.  
Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark.

**AHS4060S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HEALTH SERVICES**  
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This course aims to empower the student at clinical or managerial level with essential financial management skills in order to meet the challenges of the ever-shrinking health service budget. It focuses on budgeting and budget plans and cost containment as applied to public or private health and nursing service. Different types of budget and budget proposals are analysed. The student is assisted in planning, implementing and evaluating cost-effective financial resource management.  
DP requirements: Students must meet the following DP requirements in order to be eligible for entry to the final, integrated, summative evaluation of each course: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.  
Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 60% towards the final mark.

**AHS4070H HEALTH CARE AND NURSING SERVICE MANAGEMENT**  
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This case-study based course focuses on the acquisition and application of management skills and competencies that are specific to health and nursing service management at all levels within the public and private health sector. Management skills and competencies in management, problem-solving, conflict management, performance appraisal, labour relations, quality of life and commissioning of health service facilities are addressed, and students are assisted in their application at different levels of health and nursing management. Fieldwork includes a
situational analysis project in a healthcare service of the learner’s choice. Seminar presentation will be based on the intervention in respect of an identified health service management problem.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark.

**AHS4083F NURSING MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO DEVELOPMENT**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S Duma

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The student is assisted in developing a professional development portfolio according to identified learning needs. The portfolio captures both management-specific skills as well as transferable core skills. Learning contracts are the driving force in the development of the portfolio. Fieldwork includes individualised workplace assessments in various health care and nursing management services.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment of the professional development portfolio leads to the final submission of the portfolio at the end of the programme. The professional development portfolio is externally moderated and contributes 100% towards the final mark.

**AHS4084S PRINCIPLES OF MENTORSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Conveners:** Assoc Prof S Duma and Assoc Prof P Mayers

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to adequately prepare professional nurses and midwives for a role as mentor, so as to ensure that learners are competent at the end of their programme of education that prepares them to register for licencing purposes with the South African Nursing Council. The course covers an overview of the mentoring role and process. Principles of teaching and learning in a clinical setting are applied in practice. Opportunities are provided for students to evaluate their own performance in facilitating student learning, supervising practice and for assessing their level of attainment of the outcomes of the programme. Fieldwork takes place in clinical nursing settings.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course’ and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October or November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** This course has both a theoretical and clinical component. Both components must be passed to pass the course. Coursework assessment of both components contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final assessment of both components contributes 60% towards the final mark.

**AHS4085S EVALUATING TEACHING AND LEARNING**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos

**Course entry requirement:** AHS4086H.

**Course outline:** This is a practical course that enables students to apply didactic principles, the principles of teaching and learning in general and adult education in particular to teaching within a
classroom setting. It requires reflective journaling and critique of each lesson after the event. This includes the appropriateness of educational theory applicable to the specific lesson plan.

Fieldwork: Teaching practice at various nursing education institutions.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final, summative assessment contributes 50% towards the course mark.

---

**AHS4101S NURSING CLINICAL DIDACTICS**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is for students to upgrade their knowledge base in order to teach the practice of nursing. The biological sciences, social and behavioural sciences and nursing knowledge already mastered in the undergraduate courses are contextualised in problem-based nursing care studies. Students also review and critique the literature pertaining to clinical nursing research in their area of interest.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4102W CURRICULUM DESIGN IN NURSING EDUCATION**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** Published research in educational theory, with the emphasis on curriculum design and evaluation and on teaching and learning, underpins this course. The course gives students the opportunity to critique and evaluate a curriculum and to distinguish between product and process curriculum models. Principles of teaching and learning and strategies such as problem-based learning are interrogated for coherence with curriculum design. The course provides a theoretical foundation for the management of classroom teaching found in the course AHS4085S Evaluating Teaching and Learning.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4122W PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** N Fouché  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course is based on the primary health approach, focusing on the intersections between health, equity and social development, using organisers of chronic and lifestyle related conditions. It comprises four units: communication and interpersonal skills; contemporary issues affecting healthcare, including health and human rights; research literacy and community assessment; leadership and professional development. The course will use a case-based approach.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments
and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Three coursework assessments: 40%; one final summative assessment: 60%.

---

**AHS4123F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR ADVANCED MIDWIFERY**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow

**Course entry requirements:** AHS4124W and AHS4125W.

**Course outline:** This course aims to build on prior knowledge of clinical sciences and develop this further in relation to pregnancy and the various lifestages from pre-conception, embryo, fetus through to the neonate, in order to have a firm foundation on which to base clinical practice. This will include: Biosciences and their application to pregnancy and the developing fetus; health and illness assessment; developmental assessment; and family assessment. This course will also include the use of appropriate technology and the evidence of its use.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4124W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course subscribes to a midwifery model of care where midwives work in partnership with women and their families to promote healthy pregnancy and normal physiological birth, to support the mother-infant dyad, and to facilitate the family to develop the new relationships brought about by the birth of a new member. A variety of approaches to offering care in various contexts and at different levels of the health system are included to assist the student to develop clinical leadership and advocacy using current evidence. This course will also prepare the student to manage complications of pregnancy and emergencies, to initiate appropriate care, and to work in a multi-professional team. The course examines the philosophical foundations of midwifery, considers various local and international approaches to organising maternity care, as well as the legislative and regulatory framework for midwifery. Using available local, national and international data, key issues affecting maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality are identified and appropriate midwifery responses are developed.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4125W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE B**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow

**Course entry requirement:** AHS4124W.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to apply the knowledge of the clinical sciences and midwifery theory base to enhance clinical judgement and to optimise the experience of pregnancy and childbirth for pregnant women, their babies and their families. In addition to the assessment skills developed in the clinical sciences course, guided practice and simulation will enable students to manage various birth positions and presentations, mast the facilitation of alternative birthing
positions, and obtain skills to manage obstetric and neonatal emergencies. A range of clinical learning activities outside traditional institutional settings include childbirth education, postnatal home visits, lactation and support and others. Teaching ward rounds and student responsibility for patient presentations enhance the capacity to develop a whole person response to the care of the individual/dyad concerned.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4127W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the coursework and summative assessments are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The final summative assessment is externally moderated.

---

**AHS4128W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee  
**Course entry requirement:** AHS4127W.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It ensures the development of skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways to promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4129F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CHILD NURSING**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof M Coetzee
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to challenge the student skilfully to assess a child who may require nursing care and to achieve competency in basic health assessment and development assessment of the child and adolescent and of the ill and critically ill child and neonate. A family-centred approach is integral to the course. The course includes the full health assessment of the child, i.e. physical, emotional, intellectual, relational and spiritual. These are linked to the developmental phase of the infant, child and adolescent as these relate to health, illness and critical illness. Skills of inspection, palpation and auscultation as these relate to children with specific symptoms are included. Students are mentored in the skill of perpetual observation, using the senses of sight, listening, touch and smell. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development to guide the practitioner’s approach, diagnosis and plan for intervention and referral. Learning is applied to the learner’s practice setting throughout. The course includes a clinical practice component.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

AHS4130W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A
NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing critically ill children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

AHS4131W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B
NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: AHS4130W.

Course outline: This course teaches evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill children. Students learn to be intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and to use the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It develops skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while the nurse practitioner is working as an active contributory member of a multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final...
summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4132F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL)**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** NA Fouché  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course aims to achieve competency in basic health assessment of the adult in the ICU and the acquisition of a broad knowledge base and technical skills related to technology that is used in critical care to assist in the care, assessment and planning of critically ill patients. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development and this will guide the practitioner’s approach, diagnosis, plan of intervention and referral.  
**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.  
**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

---

**AHS4133W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** NA Fouché  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based care of the critically ill adult in the ICU. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of the critically ill adult and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the critical care nurse. The course also explores the effects of the economic environment on patient care and the implication for nursing practice; effects of sensory alterations, including stressors for patients and staff, sensory overload and deprivation, sleep and rest disturbances in the critical care unit; the dying process and death; immobility in critically ill adults, including pain management, wound healing and altered body image; communication and interventions that improve communication; effects of occupational hazards and legal and ethical aspects of practice.  
**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.  
**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

---

**AHS4134W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE B**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** NA Fouché  
**Course entry requirement:** AHS4133W.  
**Course outline:** This practice-based course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of crical care nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the critical care nurse to practise independently in a variety of settings. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the health care system.  
**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments
and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4135W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** H Barlow

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course develops evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing neonates who require critical care, intentionally supportive of the mother-infant dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing neonate and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multi-disciplinary team.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4136W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE B**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** H Barlow

**Course entry requirement:** AHS4135W.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill neonates, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It aims to ensure the development of skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4137F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DERMATOLOGY NURSING**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** A Ndyenga

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course aims to equip the student with knowledge and understanding of skin anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology and microbiology in order to make an appropriate diagnosis in patients with skin conditions. It enables the student to apply basic skin care principles and pharmacology in the management of patients with skin conditions and the promotion of skin health. This course emphasises efficient and effective information retrieval from patients, their family and the community and processing skills in order to deal with simple and complex skin problems. In addition, the course intends to empower the student to autonomously request and undertake dermatological investigations, interpret the results for diagnostic purposes and initiate relevant care
based on those results.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

### AHS4138W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** A Ndyenga

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at empowering the student with knowledge, values, attitudes and understanding of their role in the prevention, diagnosis and management of skin conditions and wound care in dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various healthcare settings and in the workplace. It enables the student to promote skin health and prevent common skin disorders. It prepares the student with the ability to recognise, manage appropriately and refer age-related physical, psychological and socio-cultural needs of patients where necessary. The ability to recognise serious and life-threatening skin disorders requiring urgent referral and interim management thereof is emphasised. The primary health care approach is used in the promotion of a healthy skin and prevention of skin conditions in the individual, family and community. Occupational dermatoses and the legal and human rights issues relating to these and other skin disorders in the workplace are explored. The course prepares the student to develop teledermatology skills to provide consultation, diagnoses and treatment as well as health education over a distance using audio-visual and data telecommunication technologies.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

### AHS4139W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** A Ndyenga

**Course entry requirement:** AHS4139W.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to apply in-depth knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the skin and related organs, microbiology of normal and abnormal skin, metabolic and biochemical processes of relevant body systems in good clinical judgement in clinical practice. It aims to equip the student with skills and competencies in the assessment, planning and rendering of primary, secondary and tertiary nursing care to dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various healthcare settings and the workplace. It also equips the student with skills and competencies in the application of different pharmacological preparations and treatment modalities to dermatology patients of different ages in different healthcare settings and the workplace. Students are equipped with skills and competencies to provide relevant health education and/or to refer patients to other health care team members.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.
**AHS4140F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DIABETES NURSING**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Prof D Levitt  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course builds on foundation clinical knowledge and develops in-depth knowledge specific to the aetiology and pathophysiology of diabetes. Diabetes clinical care is integrated with diabetes education as part of a therapeutic intervention. Clinical care is based on a sound knowledge of the diabetes disease process that supports a problem-solving approach to clinical decision-making.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4141W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** B Majikela-Dlangamandla  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course prepares students to be competent in health promotion and the education of patients and healthcare professionals in the management of diabetes and its complications at primary, secondary and tertiary level. This course focuses on evidence-based diabetes guidelines and is based on the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) curriculum for diabetes health professional education. It prepares students for leadership in the promotion of health and advocacy for quality of life of people with diabetes and their families. Students will acquire leadership skills, counselling skills and the ability to apply diabetes management guidelines at all levels of care. The student will be competent in specialist diabetes nursing, using specific and varying treatment modalities and pharmacotherapy. Students will be prepared to integrate different theoretical and clinical frameworks in health promotion and diabetes management throughout the lifespan and in special situations which encompass the full range of diabetes management strategies. Clinical targets and the need for individualisation are observed and are applied.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4142W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE B**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** B Majikela-Dlangamandla  
**Course entry requirement:** AHS4141W.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to prepare students for advanced clinical practice in this field as a member of the interdisciplinary team and it includes the interpretation of diagnostic investigations for good clinical decision-making in the comprehensive management of patients who have diabetes. These specialist nurse practitioners learn to initiate evidence-based nursing interventions to promote diabetes health, such as screening and education programmes and counselling. Students are mentored to take a leadership role in the health services that is patient-centered and promotes behavioural change. This course is based on the International Diabetes Federation Curriculum for diabetes health professionals’ education.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.
learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/
November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final
summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4143F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEPHROLOGY NURSING**

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the
biosciences, technology and nephrology nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of
the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the
development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development
of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain renal conditions, management and
appropriate referral.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments
and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical
learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/
November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final
summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4144W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A**

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts,
and principles), skills and attitudes related to nephrology nursing practice for adults and children in all
renal health care settings, to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making and to ensure
patient safety. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion, with the
emphasis on promoting renal health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of
renal conditions and end-stage kidney failure, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for
individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings main
concepts include evidence-based renal nursing care of the end-stage kidney failure patient receiving
various modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course prepares the student to engage in
exploring the effects of chronic kidney failure on family dynamics in the primary, secondary and
tertiary settings.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments
and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical
learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/
November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final
summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

---

**AHS4145W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B**

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: AHS4144W.

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the
biosciences technology and to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making in
nephrology nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the
whole person approach, deliverance of quality care and patient safety. Different education
strategies will be explored for the treatment of end stage kidney failure patients on various
modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course equips the nephrology nursing practitioner to apply learnt knowledge and skills in the clinical laboratory setting using simulation and in the clinical practice under the mentorship of a clinical facilitator. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the health care system to become safe competent practitioners. Students gain experience in providing renal screening, physical examination and in-service training in primary renal care to primary health care workers. In secondary and tertiary renal settings, students use evidence-based studies to holistically nurse renal patients of all ages who are receiving all modalities of renal replacement therapy, including their family. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4146F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEUROSCIENCE NURSING**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** N Fouché

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and neuroscience nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, care planning, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4147W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE A**

**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** N Fouché

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course focuses on evidence-based care of the patient (adult or child/adolescent) with a neurological deficit. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of these patients and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults/child and adolescents and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. The course includes aspects of rehabilitation of the patient with a neurological deficit, such as medical treatment, physical treatment, functional assessment, retraining and resettlement, allowing the disabled person to achieve the greatest possible efficiency in his physical, emotional, social and economic functions.

**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical
learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4148W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE B**  
**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** N Fouché  
**Course entry requirement:** AHS4147W.  
**Course outline:** The aim of this practise-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and neuroscience to inform nursing practice in all health care settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach. The course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of neuroscience nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the neuroscience nurse practitioner to practise independently in a variety of settings. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.  
**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.  
**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4149F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR OPHTHALMIC NURSING**  
**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and ophthalmic nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain eye conditions, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.  
**DP requirements:** (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October / November of the year of examination.  
**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

---

**AHS4150W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE A**  
**NQF credits:** 35 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion with the emphasis on promoting eye health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of eye conditions and avoidable blindness, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings, main concepts include evidence-based peri-operative nursing care of the patient having eye surgery.
DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4151W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE B
NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr U Kyriacos
Course entry requirement: AHS4150W.

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and ophthalmology to inform clinical decision-making in ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach and education strategies for the promotion of eye health and the prevention of visual impairment and blindness of individuals of all age groups and within communities, particularly in patients with systemic conditions that affect the eye. In the clinical laboratory, guided clinical practice and simulation includes eye screening and examination. In primary care settings and within communities, students engage with individuals of all age groups for the diagnosis, management, appropriate referral and follow-up of certain specified eye conditions. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system. Students gain experience in providing in-service training in primary eye care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary surgical settings, students use evidence-based studies to manage peri-operative aspects of the care of patients of all ages and for discharge planning and follow-up within the context of the family/social structure. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH
[Qualification code: MB007. Plan code: MG007PPH06. SAQA registration no. 4593.]
There is a new intake into this Diploma biennially. The next intake is in 2015.

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirement
FDJ1 A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Duration and attendance of the Diploma
FDJ2.1 Every student must be registered for the programme for at least two years (part-time). Retrospective registration is not allowed.
FDJ2.2 All students are required to attend the programme for four one-week blocks (the last block being the examination) over the two-year period.

Curriculum
FDJ3 PPH7008W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Content includes occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and
disability medicine; and occupational health services management. Relevant legislation, ethics and standards pertaining to these three focus areas are covered. The practical activities include work-place visits, audiometry and spirometry, and clinical case studies. [See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Examination**

*[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]*

FDJ4.1 The examination comprises three written papers, covering occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and disability medicine; and occupational health services management; and an oral examination for selected candidates. Examinations are “closed book” and count for 50% of the total mark, with the remaining 50% allocated to formative assessment during the programme. This comprises of three portfolio reports (work-place assessment, clinical case, and an occupational health service evaluation) demonstrating competence in a practical setting, as well as inter-block quizzes.

FDJ4.2 Students must complete all inter-block quizzes and obtain 50% for each of the three portfolio reports and 50% for the overall examination with at least 50% in two of the three examination papers. To graduate, a student must pass the formative and summative component with an overall mark of 50% or more.

FDJ4.3 There are no supplementary examinations, but students may be permitted to take the examination in one subsequent session.

FDJ4.4 In addition to the above, the external examiner retains the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the student’s performance across the Diploma as a whole.

**Distinction**

FDJ5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction provided an overall average of more than 75% with a subminimum of 70% on each of the formative assessment and examination components is obtained, at first attempt.

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY** *

*[Qualification code: MG020. Plan code: MG020RAY01.]*

*Since the level of this Diploma is higher than the level 8 required of a postgraduate diploma, application has been made to restructure the Diploma as a professional master’s degree. It is therefore not yet HEQS-F-aligned and does not yet have a SAQA registration number.*

**Convener:** Dr N Wiesenthaler (Department of Radiation Medicine)

**Admission requirements**

FDK1 (a) A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose

(b) Successful completion of four years of specialist training in an accredited general radiology training programme

(c) Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a diagnostic radiologist

(d) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English

(e) Basic computer literacy.

**Duration of programme**

FDK2 Every student must be registered for the programme for one year of full-time study. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
Objectives and structure of programme

FDK3 RAY4006W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY
NQF credits: 200 at HEQS-F level 8
The Diploma is designed to complement and expand basic specialist training in diagnostic radiology. It aims to provide a detailed knowledge and in-depth experience of paediatric imaging in the context of Africa’s unique disease burden, and to empower a radiologist to conduct optimal paediatric imaging in either a general radiology service or a dedicated paediatric service. The content has been specifically designed in modular format to provide broad knowledge of paediatric imaging, appropriate for the general radiologist in our local context. Content is thus defined by the local burden of disease and the spectrum of currently available imaging modalities. Students undergo one-on-one clinical supervision. There are weekly, hour-long structured tutorials, based on reading assignments, complemented by 30 hours per week of supervised clinical service delivery. There are five weekly, hour-long multidisciplinary clinical meetings for detailed case presentation and discussion, covering the disciplines of pediatric neuro-radiology, oncology, uro-radiology, general surgery and thoracic imaging, and monthly, hour-long paediatric orthopaedics multidisciplinary meetings.

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirement and assessment

FDK4 Continuous coursework assessment:
(a) A Due Performance Certificate reflecting clinical service delivery, with targets clearly defined (40% of total year mark) before admission to the final assessment.
(b) Weekly clinical (oral) case presentations and assessments at the end of each of the six modules (12% of total year mark)
(c) Written clinical case reports (12% of total year mark).
Final summative assessment:
(d) A one-hour, short-answer spot-film test at the end of each of the six clinical modules (15% of the total mark). If a student fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he / she may be granted an opportunity to repeat the module test.
(e) A final, two-hour written examination on current paediatric practice, paediatric radiological pathology and related journal articles (21% of the final mark). If a candidate fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he / she may be granted one opportunity to repeat the examination once.

Distinction

FDK5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%, with no course less than 70% - subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PALLIATIVE MEDICINE
The Faculty also offers an MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine by coursework and dissertation. The Diploma or an approved equivalent is an entrance requirement for admission to the MPhil.

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FDL1 An approved bachelor’s degree appropriate to the field of palliative care, obtained at this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
Structure and duration of Diploma
FDL2.1 Every student must be registered for the Diploma programme for at least one year part-time. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
FDL2.2 There are two compulsory contact sessions of five days per semester.

Curriculum
FDL3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4032H Principles of Palliative Care; plus</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a choice of either of two elective courses, depending on the student’s background:</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4030S Clinical Palliative Care or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4031S Paediatric Palliative Care.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression
FDL4.1 Students are required successfully to complete written assignments on coursework, a portfolio project, a written examination and a communication skills assessment.
FDL4.2 A pass mark of 50% is required in each assessment component. If any coursework assessment component is failed the student will be offered additional teaching and a repeat of this assessment. If more than one assessment component is failed the student will be required to repeat the relevant course.
FDL5.3 Except with permission of the Senate, a student may not repeat more than one course, and may repeat a single course only once.

Distinction
FDL5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75%-100% with not less than 70% for any course, at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine:

PPH4030S CLINICAL PALLIATIVE CARE
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr Z Jaffer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip experienced clinicians with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of patients with non-curable and terminal illness, including advanced cancer, HIV / AIDS and end-stage disease, organ failure and progressive neurological disorders. It focuses on disease management and symptom control. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.
DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.
Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). The final summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in both the coursework and the final summative assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4031S PAEDIATRIC PALLIATIVE CARE
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr M Meiring
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of children with life-limiting conditions. It focuses on clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care in the context of the family. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). Summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%).

A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4032H PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the principles and ethics of palliative care. The course covers concepts that support patient-centred holistic care in the family context, including communication skills, clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care, human rights and ethics of end-of-life care. These concepts are introduced through interactive workshops and focused readings supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% of the final mark, with five written assignments counting 40%. The final summative assessment includes a written examination (25%) and communication skills assessment (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in the coursework and in the final assessment components respectively. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

[Qualification code: MG021. Plan code: MG021PPH05. This qualification is HEQS-F-aligned but SAQA registration is awaited.]

This Diploma is aimed at pesticide regulators, inspectors (health, labour, customs and environment), and disposal and waste management managers in Africa and other developing countries, but will also be suitable for a range of researchers, academics, NGO staff, United Nations staff and pesticide laboratory staff who are working in the field of pesticide/chemicals management. The programme is structured around the International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides (the Code) published by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United States (FAO) and the World Health Organisation (WHO). The Code offers a holistic and comprehensive guideline for managing all aspects related to pesticides.

Convener: Dr H-A Rother (School of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements
FDM1 (a) An approved undergraduate degree in agriculture, health, toxicology, chemistry, social science or other relevant field from this University or from another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose
(b) Experience in a relevant pest/pesticide or chemicals management field; applicants must submit a letter of motivation highlighting these skills and current employment
(c) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English (TOEFL required where appropriate)
(d) Reliable and continuous computer connectivity (applicants must complete Vula exercises to demonstrate their connectivity)
(e) Demonstrated computer literacy (applicants are required to write Vula tests)
(f) Proven ability to write technical reports and assessments
(g) Numeracy literacy (applicants will be required to write a numeracy test)
(g) Completion of a chemistry foundation course (applicants will be required to write a chemistry test).

**Duration of Diploma programme**

**FDM2** This blended programme is offered as a two-year, part-time, flexible-learning programme with a substantial distance-learning component, using internet-based education technology. Students are required to be on campus for two weeks at the beginning of the programme. They will be required to be in weekly electronic contact. Students may not be registered beyond three years.

**Curriculum**

**FDM3** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4033F/S</td>
<td>Pesticide Risk Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4034F/S</td>
<td>Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4035F/S</td>
<td>Management of Environmental Risk</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4051F/S</td>
<td>Alternatives and Risk Reduction Strategies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And shall choose another two *elective courses* from the courses below:

- PPH4038F/S Pesticide Storage and Transport 8 20
- PPH4040F/S Containers and Contaminated Site Management 8 20
- PPH4041F/S Chemical Conventions 8 20
- PPH4042F/S Public Health and Pesticides 8 20
- PPH4054S Integrated Assessment 8 0

Total NQF credits: 160

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*

**Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration**

**FDM4** A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his / her registration for the Diploma:

(a) In each year of study, the student shall pass, with a minimum of 50%, at least half of the courses for which registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma
(b) Students may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, once, at the convener’s discretion
(c) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within three years
(d) Students shall complete the core courses before progressing to the elective courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.

**Distinction**

**FDM5** The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses including the integrated assessment, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed in first attempt.
Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits:</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>Convener</th>
<th>Course entry requirement</th>
<th>Course outline</th>
<th>DP requirements</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4033F/S</td>
<td>PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dr H-A Rother</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Five (one week each) modules introduce students to the Code, a life cycle analysis approach, pesticide policy, a legal framework for pesticides, international conventions, and how to regulate vulnerable populations and complex use environments. The central management philosophy taught in this course is to regulate, control and monitor pesticides through a holistic life-cycle approach (from the beginning until the end of a product’s life). Students will be introduced to the basic principles of risk; risk assessment; highly hazardous pesticides; ethical pesticide policies; a situation and gap analysis; pesticide management; risk reduction policies; five international agreements (Basel, Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions, the Code and SAICM); compliance with international commitments and standards; registration issues; pesticide governance; implementation of pesticide legislation; the incorporation of vulnerability into the registration process; and how to design a life cycle management strategy for a particular pesticide. At the end of the course students will have developed an approach to critically analyse pesticide policies and the registration process in order to promote effective regulatory implementation in varying pesticide use contexts (e.g. different climates, populations, legal structures).</td>
<td>Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)</td>
<td>Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4034F/S</td>
<td>HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dr H-A Rother</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>The course provides students with the technical knowledge base and skills to regulate and manage the acute and chronic health effects associated with exposure to pesticides. To promote this understanding, students will receive training in the basic chemistry of pesticides and how to interpret the WHO and GHS hazard classification systems. An introduction to pesticide toxicology, pesticide epidemiology and the principles of risk and hazard assessment provides the technical skills and knowledge base to evaluate the quantitative human risk assessment data in pesticide dossiers. The health consequences of pesticide exposure are covered through an understanding of exposure pathways and multiple exposures, as well as endocrine disruption, neurotoxicity, geneotoxicity, immunotoxicity (vital for countries with high immune-compromised populations), and reproductive effects. The course also covers ways to interpret strength-of-association in epidemiological studies and to critically appraise pesticide health literature. Students learn how to assess human risk assessment data submitted as part of a pesticide dossier and the application of the Code and life cycle approach to health risk assessment.</td>
<td>Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)</td>
<td>Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4035F/S</td>
<td>MANAGEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL RISK</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dr H-A Rother</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of principles of environmental risk assessment as used in the pesticide registration process (e.g. predicting environmental concentrations and toxic effects, quantifying risk, tiered assessments); differences between (pre-registration) pesticide risk assessment and (post-registration) pesticide impact studies and types of impact a pesticide may have (e.g. effects on organisms, environmental contamination, biodiversity, ecosystem services, agronomic productivity, disease vector control); environmental protection goals (determining what needs to be protected and to what extent); linkages with environmental legislation and policy; harmonisation and environmental governance; approaches to the assessment of (potential) environmental impact of a pesticide after its introduction for use in a country (e.g. environmental monitoring, incident reporting); how basic chemistry of pesticides influences their properties, environmental fate and persistence; the assessment of pesticide contamination – basic methodology; sampling for pesticide residues (e.g. methods for organisms, soils, water); the influence of temperature and other environmental parameters on environmental fate and persistence of pesticides; the principles of ecotoxicology with reference to pesticide use; impacts at organism, population and community levels of organisation and how ecotoxicology is used in risk assessments and for the formulation of pesticide policy and registration; the use of risk assessment data in the decision-making process, how a risk management component is added, measures to mitigate and reduce risk; the principles and varied methodologies for assessing pesticide impacts in the field; how pesticides effect non-target organisms and how this can lead to pest resurgence; and how to develop a pesticide resistance management programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)
Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4038F/S PESTICIDE STORAGE AND TRANSPORT
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: R Thompson
Course entry requirements: Completion of core courses PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.
Course outline: The course teaches the student about comprehensive systems for storing and transporting pesticides (and other hazardous chemicals) in compliance with international best practice methods. The course commences by setting the international setting for chemicals storage and proceeds to lead the student through the minimum requirements for design and management of pesticide stores. The course then introduces the student to an automated system for stock management linked to a central register for pesticides which can be used nationally, guides the student through international transport regulations and provides systems for vehicle assessment, driver training and risk reduction through route planning and assessment. The student is introduced to the automated system for route selection between two points using the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) database system.

DP requirement: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)
Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4040F/S CONTAINERS AND CONTAMINATED SITE MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: R Thompson
Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.
Course outline: The course introduces the student to systems for the scoping of project components related to contaminated site assessment and management of pesticide containers (legacy stockpiles and new wastes). The course then progresses to the development of operational plans for the implementation of container and contaminated site assessments, leading to development of site-specific environmental management plans and remediation strategies. With regard to container management, the course makes the distinction between the development and implementation of strategies for addressing existing stockpiles of contaminated materials and the need to develop sustainable container management programmes for the future. The student is required to demonstrate competence in the development of operational plans for a series of case-study contaminated sites and to develop container management strategies based on a series of hypothetical situations. The student is also required to look to maximise local treatment of all materials based on assessments of national capacities and the application of international best practice / standards for treatment under local conditions.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4041F/S CHEMICAL CONVENTIONS
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr H-A Rother
Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.
Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the various international chemical conventions and agreements, and their relevance to managing the risks associated with pesticides. These include the Code, the Stockholm Convention, the Rotterdam Convention, the Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management (SAICM) and Basel Convention. By the end of the course, students will be able to describe the detailed requirements of different conventions at each stage in the pesticide life cycle and relate them to national legislation to regulate pesticides; understand how chemical conventions can be implemented at local level in a systematic and synergistic way; critically appraise their own national legislation and assess its compliance with international convention requirements; and identify and use existing information resources about conventions and international initiatives.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4042F/S PUBLIC HEALTH AND PESTICIDES
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr H-A Rother
Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.
Course outline: This course provides the student with the skills for managing public health pest problems and for implementing effective control strategies (e.g. integrated vector management [IVM]) through the life-cycle approach, alternatives and cost-effective approaches. Students examine the World Health Organization models for evaluating and testing pesticides to be used in public health, along with the WHO’s strategies, policies and guidelines for using pesticides in public health. On completion of the course, students will have knowledge of a holistic approach to public health vector and disease management; basic vector ecology and biology for major diseases; WHO global framework for IVM; IVM for malaria; IVM for nuisance pest control; and how to
integrate public health pesticides legislation, develop a reporting system, and assure efficacy and compliance with international conventions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

---

**PPH4051F/S ALTERNATIVES AND RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr H-A Rother

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The course provides students with the complex and diverse background knowledge required to prevent pesticide exposure (protecting human health and the environment) through various alternatives, control mechanisms and risk reduction strategies. The course presents the methods for a life cycle assessment, needs assessment and exposure management. To reduce increased ineffective use of pesticides and associated hazards/risks, students are introduced to alternative approaches to pest management (e.g. IPM, agro-ecology, conservation agriculture, sustainable intensification of production), the implementation of registration as a risk reduction strategy, ways to control distribution and trade, ways to conduct a social impact assessment, and risk communication models, theories and applications.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

**Assessment:** Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

---

**PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT**

**NQF credits:** 0 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr A-H Rother

**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion of all other courses.

**Course outline:** Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an overall integrated assessment. All students must register for this course in their final year. Students must pass the individual courses as well as the integrated final examination to pass the Diploma.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** Integrated assessment of all coursework during the programme.

---

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**

[Qualification code: MG022. Plan code: MG023PRY04. SAQA registration no. 87347]

*The primary purpose of the Diploma is to provide mental health/health practitioners with up-to-date academic and clinical skills in psychotherapy, and to equip them with the necessary knowledge and skills needed to provide appropriate and good quality evidence-based treatment to patients. The programme involves a substantial amount of experiential work-based learning and individual clinical supervision.*

**Conveners:** E Benjamin, L Frenkel, L Abrahams, and Dr S Kleintjes (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FDN1.1 All applicants are required to have the following:
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

(i) A health or mental health university degree at NQF level 7 or above
(ii) A professional qualification that allows candidates to work in psychiatric health settings (e.g. a degree in clinical psychology, medicine, psychiatric nursing, clinical social work, or psychiatry)
(iii) Basic knowledge, skills and experience in psychotherapeutic work
(iv) Registration (or eligibility to register) with the relevant professional board (e.g. the HPCSA).

FDN1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
(i) academic merit;
(ii) evidence of proficiency in spoken and written English for postgraduate academic studies;
(iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (e.g. conferences, workshops, short courses);
(iv) evidence of self-awareness and reflexivity: the candidate should demonstrate an ability to analyse his/her strengths and limitations, and how he/she intends to address these in the programme; and
(v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including his/her motivation for admission.

FDN1.3 Admission to the Diploma programme will finally be assessed on an individual basis, by submission of a portfolio of work and by means of a panel interview.

Duration of programme
FDN2 The programme is offered over 12 months on a full-time basis, or 24 months on a part-time basis.

Curriculum
FDN3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY4018F/S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4019F/S</td>
<td>Basic Therapeutic Competencies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4020F/S</td>
<td>Learning Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4021F/S</td>
<td>Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4022F/S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FDN4.1 Students are assessed continuously through course-related tasks and formal assessments – some conducted under examination conditions.

FDN4.2 (a) Coursework assessment:
(i) Graded course assignments (written and oral): Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in the individual courses. In-course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment per course.
(ii) Integrated (consolidation) assignments: Students must submit two comprehensive clinical case reports and psychotherapy formulations (drawing on either psychodynamic or CBT models) during the year.
(b) Examination: Students will have an oral examination in each course.
Distinction
FDN5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% - 100% in all courses with no less than 70% for an individual course, all passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy:

PRY4018F/S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHODYNAMIC CONCEPTS IN PSYCHOTHERAPY
NQF credits: 25 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: L Frenkel and E Benjamin
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course will instruct in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings – addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. Key topics include the unconscious; role of the past: determinism vs freedom; roots of the past in everyday life; therapeutic alliance; inter-subjectivity in the working relationship; transference and countertransference; middle phase of counselling; relationship between counsellor and client; counselling and coping; coping with feelings; past in the present; relations with the therapist; countertransference feelings in the therapist; resistance: meeting resistance and an explanation of defences; projection and projective identification; neutrality, anonymity and abstinence and assessment for psychodynamic psychotherapy. It also addresses the therapist’s interventions: on a continuum, expressive to supportive, and the issue of power and authority in the transference. Finally it looks at breaks in and termination of psychotherapy.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4019F/S BASIC THERAPEUTIC COMPETENCIES
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: E Benjamin and L Abrahams
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course covers basic competencies which are common to all methods of psychotherapeutic intervention. These include establishing and negotiating a therapeutic relationship; basic listening and reflecting skills; an awareness of the ‘frame’ and professional boundaries; an awareness of layers of meaning in interaction; reflective thinking; containment; resistance; termination. In addition, the course addresses basic principles and the practice of supportive psychotherapy, clarifying the placement of supportive psychotherapy in a continuum of supportive to expressive psychotherapy that corresponds with the extent and level of a patient’s psychopathology; the general framework of supportive psychotherapy, including indications, phases of treatment, beginning and ending sessions, professional boundaries, therapeutic relationship issues (e.g. transference, countertransference, therapeutic alliance), and self-disclosure guidelines; establishing and maintaining a positive therapeutic alliance; understanding and formulating patients’ problems (i.e. how to perform a thorough patient evaluation and case formulation); setting realistic treatment goals with patients, helping them maintain or re-establish their best possible level of functioning given the limitations of their personality, native ability, and life circumstances; and knowing what to say to patients (i.e. practical techniques). Finally, the course introduces knowledge of research-based practice guidelines; assessment of psychotherapy and formulation; and shows how to make appropriate referrals. (Case examples are used to illustrate the concepts and techniques.)
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4020F/S LEARNING COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY
NQF credits: 25 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: E Benjamin
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course gives instruction in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings, addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. It focuses on key features of CBT, beginning with the origins of the CBT model and an overview of core theories and techniques that guide the work of effective cognitive-behavior therapists, and includes core methods and desired elements of the therapeutic relationship in CBT, including how to conceptualise a case with the CBT model and how to structure effective sessions; the critical functions of structure and psychoeducation; pragmatic instructions on how to implement the most important CBT methods, including specific methods used to identify and change maladaptive cognitions and practice in major psychiatric disorders; from depression and anxiety to bipolar disorder, psychoses, and eating and personality disorders; overcoming common clinical problems in implementing CBT; and guidelines and measures to assess progress toward achieving competency in CBT and continuing to build skills in this effective treatment approach.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Two written assignments: 100%.

PRY4021F/S ETHICAL PRACTICE IN PSYCHOTHERAPY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: E Benjamin
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course engages students with the range of ethical dilemmas that arise in the practice of psychotherapy. Students are presented with case examples and use their own experiential work to familiarise themselves with both legal and clinical principles underlying ethical conduct. Topics include: informed consent; confidentiality, privilege, and their limits; treatment of minors and their families; clinical competence and scope of practice; boundaries and nonsexual multiple relationships; and termination and abandonment. The course is designed to promote ethical practice, to provide guidance on common ethical dilemmas, and to prevent ethical challenges before they occur.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4022F/S EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE IN PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS
NQF credits: 25 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: E Benjamin and Dr S Kleintjes
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is for students to critically examine the issue of ‘evidence’ in psychotherapy, and to understand the terms and methodology of ‘evidence-based practice’ and ‘evidence-based treatments’. They examine the applicability of evidence to clinical work, and learn the skills to search for and evaluate evidence in the field of psychotherapy. This course covers the most common DSM-IV-TR disorders and other presenting problems, and examines evidence-based techniques and treatment interventions, and limitations and advantages of EBT.
DP requirement: None
Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG023. Plan code: MG023PRY05. SAQA registration no. 86906.]

This is a join programme between UCT and Stellenbosch University. A student applies to both universities but the final placement depends on the selection committee.

The programme is currently in abeyance.
Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements
FDO1.1 To be considered for admission to this programme, candidates shall
   (i) have an approved health care degree or diploma (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, professional nursing, social work, psychology) or an approved postgraduate degree (e.g. in public health, anthropology or sociology) at NQF level 7;
   (ii) have experience of working in a mental health, health care or development-related field;
   (iii) show evidence of adequate spoken and written English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies;
   (iv) show evidence of basic computer literacy in Microsoft Office (or equivalent) packages;
   (v) preferably occupy a management or leadership role or show an interest in taking on such a role; and
   (vi) preferably be working in an appropriate workplace setting, such as a ministry of health, NGO or mental health service.

FDO1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
   (i) academic merit;
   (ii) potential to contribute to mental health development in under-served areas;
   (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (conferences, workshops, short-courses, etc);
   (iv) evidence of a reflective viewpoint: the applicant should demonstrate an ability to offer an analysis of his/her strengths and limitations and how he/she intends to address these in the programme;
   (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including a motivation: All candidates will be required to write a brief motivation to accompany their application, indicating their reasons for applying for admission to the programme. In this letter the candidate should also indicate at which university (Stellenbosch or UCT) they would prefer to register. (This is necessary as this programme is a joint offering of UCT and Stellenbosch University. The course convener cannot guarantee a placement at the university of the applicant’s choice, as positions on the programme are distributed equally between Stellenbosch and UCT.)

Duration of programme
FDO2 A student must be registered for the Diploma for at least two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is four years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum
FNO3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY4003W</td>
<td>Mental Health in Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4004W</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Public Mental Health</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4005W</td>
<td>Mental Health Policy and Leadership</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4006W</td>
<td>Mental Health Interventions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Minimum requirements for re-registration
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FDO4 Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma
(a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which he/she will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma;
(b) if he/she fails the same course twice
(c) if he/she fails a course in a year in which he/she is repeating a course
(d) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within four years of study.

Assessment
FDP5 There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme.
If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded. A rewritten assignment is allowed only once.

Distinction
FDO6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses with a 70% sub-minimum for each course.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health:

PRY4003W MENTAL HEALTH IN CONTEXT
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to contextualise the study of mental health. The course content includes the following: Defining and measuring mental health; providing an overview of models of mental health; an analysis of the key social determinants of mental health; the link between culture and mental health; the public mental health approach; the current burden of mental disorders; resources and funding for mental health services, with particular reference to Africa; introduction to mental health economics; a historical context of developments in the area of mental health.
DP requirements: Attendance of at least 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. This will be permitted only in exceptional cases and usually not more than once.
Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded. An assignment may be rewritten only once.

PRY4004W RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide instruction in research methodology that is specific to the discipline of public mental health. Content includes the following: Introduction to
quantitative research methods; introduction to statistics; introduction to epidemiology; introduction to qualitative research methods; programme evaluation.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend at least a minimum of 75% of contact time activities; and they must complete all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

**Assessment:** There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

**PRY4005W MENTAL HEALTH POLICY AND LEADERSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course includes the following: Conceptual introductions to mental health policy, planning and legislation; steps in developing mental health policies and plans; mental health service organisation and planning; mental health financing; human resources and training; information systems; quality improvement; leadership and management in the discipline of public mental health.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

**Assessment:** There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

**PRY4006W MENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course includes the following: Introduction to a framework for mental health interventions; intervention types; designing and developing interventions; monitoring and evaluation; fund-raising and budgeting; economic evaluation and project management.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

**Assessment:** There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.
HONOURS DEGREES

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCES HONOURS (BMedScHons)

[Qualification code: MH002. See table below for plan codes. Those specialisations that are registerable with the HPCSA – Biokinetiks, Exercise Science and Nutrition & Dietetics – have been registered with SAQA as named qualifications (see table below; and see page 13 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. streams.) The SAQA registration number of the generic BMedScHons is awaited.]

Minimum generic requirements to be considered for admission

FHA1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she;
(a) is a graduate; or
(b) has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose such examinations are in the opinion of the Senate equivalent to the examination prescribed for a degree at the University; or
(c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
(d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and ability to undertake the honours study in the subject he/she has selected.

Intercalated honours for MBChB students

FHA2.1 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BMedScHons specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required
(a) to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least a 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:
   - CEM1011F or CEM 0011S and CEM1011X, Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students); and
   - PHY1025F Physics; and
   - HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; and
   - HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H, Integrated Health systems I and II; and
   - LAB3020W, Molecular Medicine
OR
(b) to have passed third year MBChB course with an average of at least 70% as well as an approved third year level Bachelor of Science course; and
(c) to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.

FHA2.2 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree, who wish to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BMedScHons programme, also to register for and pass MDN3003H Introduction to Clinical Practice II.

FHA2.3 On completing the honours programme, the student returns to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BMedScHons.
[Note: A student in the MBChB who holds a BMedScHons may be admitted concurrently to a research master’s degree in the clinical years of the MBChB on recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the Senate Executive Committee. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB to enable progress on the master’s. A student thus enrolled for a research master’s may be eligible to upgrade his/her registration to PhD, depending on the quality and development of his/her master’s dissertation. The student will then be formally registered with a topic and supervisor, approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met, and will continue thereafter on the PhD for as many years as is required.]

**Honours streams/qualifications on offer**

The honours study programmes that may be on offer are listed below. For the specific admission requirements, see the outlines of the individual programmes provided in the next section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISCIPLINE</th>
<th>QUALIFICATION CODE</th>
<th>PLAN CODE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>HUB16</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>LAB02</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biokinetics</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>HUB09</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>21532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>HUB03</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>HUB07</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>MH003</td>
<td>HUB08</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>21531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Genetics</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>LAB29</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>LAB12</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases and Immunology</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>MDN20</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>LAB14</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>MH002</td>
<td>RAY02</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Duration of programme

**FHA4** (a) Except as provided in (b), (c), and (d) below, a student shall during one academic year of full-time study attend and by examination complete an honours programme in the discipline selected.

(b) The BMedScHons in Nutrition and Dietetics is a full-time degree programme over two years.

(c) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit graduates whom it deems worthy on academic grounds, but who do not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time honours programme over two years. In such cases, students may be required to complete, in the first year, courses chosen to strengthen their background, and may undertake a portion of the honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme.

### Assessment

**FHA5** Thehonours examination consists of such written papers and include such practical and oral tests as may be prescribed by the Senate from time to time.

### Award of degree

**FHA6** This degree may be awarded in the first class.

### Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual honours specialisations:

*In all cases, see note on page 15 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*

### APPLIED ANATOMY

**Convener:** Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements:**

**FHA7** A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences; preferably with Anatomy as a major subject, or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

**Curriculum**

**FHA8** **HUB4002W** BMedScHons (APPLIED ANATOMY)

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8
**RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES**

**BIOINFORMATICS**

*This is a postgraduate training programme for academic, research or service careers in the bioinformatics, biochemical and biotechnology fields.*

**Convener:** Assoc Prof N Mulder (Computational Biology Group, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Admission requirements**

FHA9 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in computer science, biological sciences or in mathematics/statistics; or an MBChB degree with some computing experience.

**Curriculum**

FHA10 LAB4005W BMedScHons (BIOINFORMATICS)

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof N Mulder

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or career in Bioinformatics. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Bio-informatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

**DP requirements:** Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

- Laboratory techniques – tests and examination: 15%
- Scientific communication: 10%
- Programme modules (tests / evaluations): 14%
- Programme modules (final examination): 16%
- Research project: 35%
- Oral presentation of research project: 5%
- Final comprehension examination: 5%
modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students with a computer science background do a biology laboratory techniques course, while those with a biology background learn programming and basic computational techniques. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine stream. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Bioinformatics and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Bioinformatics group. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

**DP requirements:** Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

- Computer programming / biology techniques: 15%
- Scientific communication: 10%
- Programme modules (tests/evaluations): 14%
- Research project: 35%
- Oral presentation of research project: 5%
- Programme modules final examination: 16%
- Final comprehension examination: 5%

**BIOKINETICS**

*The objective of this programme is to provide the theoretical and practical basis for the controlled use of physical activity in the prevention of disease and as the primary therapeutic modality during final phase rehabilitation. Students are taught practical and clinical competencies in the assessment of various conditions and then to apply this knowledge in the management of these conditions in clinical practice. Presentation skills necessary to disseminate exercise “messages” to the athlete and lay public are developed. On graduating with the BMedScHons in Bioinformatics, a one-year internship must be completed (in an accredited Bioinformatics practice) before students can register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as biokineticists.*

**Convener:** Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander (Sports Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**

**FHA11**

(a) An appropriate undergraduate degree (e.g. BSc/Bcom/BA) specialising in Human Movement Science or Sports Science

(b) Other prerequisites include: An above-average academic record; evidence of an interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport medicine and exercise rehabilitation.
Curriculum
FHA12 HUB4043W BMedScHons (BIOKINETICS)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This qualification consists of lectures, practicals, thematic seminars and tutorials arranged into several different modules. The content covered includes: muscle physiology and biochemistry; anatomy and biomechanics; physiological aspects of human performance; intermediary metabolism and endocrinology; respiratory and cardiovascular systems; neurophysiology; orthopaedic injuries and conditions; chronic diseases and disabilities; health promotion and research methodology. The clinical portion of the biokinetics modules also includes clinical rotations and ward rounds in the various programmes run by the Sports Science Institute of South Africa and the private biokinetics practice at Vincent Pallotti Hospital, Pinelands and Victoria Hospital in Wynberg. In addition, each student is required to complete a research project.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.
Assessment: This includes two written theory papers, an oral examination, class tests, and assignments during and upon the completion of each module. Students are also expected to complete practical competency examination at two different times during the year, in addition to the final Biokinetics clinical examination. The final mark is made up as follows:
- Biokinetics (including tests, evaluations, clinical examinations, rotations) 20%
- Additional modules (tests/evaluations) 20%
- Research project 33%
- Oral presentation of project 2%
- Final examination 1 and 2 (written) 18%
- Final examination (oral) 7%

BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Convener: Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FHA13 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with Anatomy as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum
FHA14 HUB4001W BMedScHons (BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr L J Friedling
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This specialisation is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in biological anthropology. It consists of five modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic anatomy in the anatomical sciences. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Three modules should be from the anatomy stream and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Bioinformatics, Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The
research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write a research project and a final examination.

**DP requirements:** Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory techniques – tests and examination</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific communication</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (tests / evaluations)</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (final examination)</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral presentation of research project</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final comprehension examination</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CELL BIOLOGY**

**Convener:** Dr L Davids (Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**

**FH 15** A BSc degree or equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with biochemistry, genetics or molecular and cell biology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the heath and rehabilitation sciences.

**Curriculum**

**FH 16** **HUB4000W** BMedScHons (CELL BIOLOGY)

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Davids

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Cell Biology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the infectious diseases, immunology and molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Cell Biology and one module can be from any of the following honours specialisation streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry, or Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Cell Biology Division. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.
DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.
Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:
- Laboratory techniques – tests and examination: 15%
- Scientific communication: 10%
- Programme modules (tests/evaluations): 14%
- Programme modules (final examination): 16%
- Research project: 35%
- Oral presentation of research project: 5%
- Final comprehension examination: 5%

EXERCISE SCIENCE

Convener: Prof M Lambert (Sport Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FHA17 (a) BSc majoring in a biological science; or an MBChB; or a BSc in Nutrition and Dietetics; or a BSc in Physiotherapy; or a BSc Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent degree. Other prerequisites include:
(b) Undergraduate degree to include one senior full course in physiology or biochemistry.
(c) An above-average academic record.
(d) Evidence of interest in and / or experience of the scientific aspects of sport.

Curriculum
FHA18 HUB4041W BMedScHons (EXERCISE SCIENCE)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Prof M Lambert
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This qualification is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in exercise science. It consists of modules and a research project. The academic year begins with a laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular and biochemical techniques. Students complete a module on research methodology and basic concepts of exercise science. In addition, students attend six specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field in exercise science. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination. This specialisation stream is administered at the Sports Science Institute and is separate from the biomedical sciences honours streams.

DP requirements: None
Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination. The final mark is made up as follows:
- Laboratory techniques: 15%
- Programme modules (tests/evaluations): 25%
- Research project: 33%
- Oral presentation of research project: 2%
- Final examination: 25%
FORENSIC GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases) and forensic genetics (particularly as it relates to the use of DNA in solving crimes). The Forensic Genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honours programmes in the Faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and Applied Anatomy (HUB4002W), and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other Faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FHA19 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum
FHA20 LAB4007W BMEdScHons (FORENSIC GENETICS)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: This stream (specialisation) consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive seven-week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Unlike other streams, all four modules are compulsory for BSc (Med)(Hons) in Forensic genetics. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in an examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory techniques – tests and examination</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific communication</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (interim tests / evaluations)</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (final examination)</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research project (or case reports)</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral presentation of research project</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final examination comprehension (research paper)</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HUMAN GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particulartiy as it relates to human diseases). The human genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honour programmes in the faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and applied Anatomy (HUB4002W) and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Departmental Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA21 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum

FHA22 LAB4001W  BMedScHons (HUMAN GENETICS)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This specialisation consists of two general modules, four programme modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive seven week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four programme modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules are compulsory for both BSc(Med)(Hons) streams in human genetics and forensics. The forth module can be chosen from any of the following honours programmes: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination in order to pass the academic year; students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with a sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module marks and final examination mark. The final mark is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory techniques-tests and examination</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific communication</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (interim tests / evaluation)</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme modules (final examination)</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral presentation of research project</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final examination comprehension (research paper)</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

This is a postgraduate training programme in the fields of infectious disease and immunology for academic, research or service careers in the biomedical and biotechnology fields.

Convener: Dr W Horsnell (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FHA23 A BSc or equivalent degree, with majors in chemical, biological, cellular or molecular sciences, or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum
FHA24 LAB4004W BMedScHons (INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr W Horsnell
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This stream (specialisation) consists of a laboratory techniques module, various other modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular, immunological and biochemical techniques. Students also attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing, and a course in bioinformatics and in statistics. In addition, students need to attend four modules that cover different specialist fields and generally run over a three-week period. Students can select at least three modules from the Infectious Diseases and Immunology stream covering a range of topics, such as HIV and emerging viral diseases, immunology, antibiotic resistance, and vaccinology. They also have the option to select a module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Bioinformatics, Exercise Science and Physiology. Students choose their research project from a wide variety of projects offered and the majority of students will conduct their projects in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine under the supervision of senior scientists of the Faculty. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into the research groups and participate in weekly discussion meetings and research seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.
Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examinations. In order to pass the honours programme, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with minimum score of 50% for the research project a minimum score of 45% of the combined programme modules marks and a minimum of 45% for the final exam. The final mark is made up of as follows:

- Laboratory techniques (test and examination) 15%
- Scientific communication 10%
- Programme modules (tests/evaluations) 14%
- Programme modules (final examination) 16%
- Research project 35%
- Oral presentation of research project 5%
- Final comprehension examination 5%
MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

Convener: Prof A Katz (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FHA25 A BSc or equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological, life, biochemical or molecular sciences or chemistry, or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum
FHA26 LAB4003W BMedScHons (MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Prof A Katz
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in medical biochemistry and molecular medicine/biology and structural biology/rational drug design. It aims to prepare students for relevant masters and PhD programmes and career directions in professional scientific research and service careers in biomedical and biotechnology fields. The stream consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and more advanced molecular and biochemical techniques, applied bioinformatics, as well as applied statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three modules should be in the Medical Biochemistry stream module list and one more module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, and Physiology. Student following the structural biology track will be required to choose a specific set of four recommended medical biochemistry modules. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their project from a variety of projects offered by researchers within the Division of Medical Biochemistry and other associated researchers in the Faculty. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project report and sit a final examination.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.
Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows
Laboratory techniques – tests and examination 15%
Scientific communication 10%
Programme modules (tests / evaluations) 14%
Programme modules (final examination) 16%
Research project 35%
Oral presentation of research project 5%
Final comprehension examination 5%
MEDICAL PHYSICS

Convener: Dr TC Kotzé (Department Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirement
FHA27 A BSc degree with a major in Physics.

Curriculum
FHA28 RAY4005W BMedScHons (MEDICAL PHYSICS)
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr TC Kotzé
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This stream (specialisation) comprises approximately twelve lectures per week for one year and a series of practical sessions covering the coursework. In addition to the coursework students will have to complete a research project. The research project begins in February and ends in October. During that period students become integrated into the current research and development programs in the division and participate in weekly discussion meetings and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.
Assessment: Students are required to complete the following:
Quantum mechanics (6.3%); Interaction of radiation with matter (6.3%); Solid state physics (6.3%); Nuclear physics (6.3%); computational physics (6.3%); interactions of radiation with matter (6.3%); radiation protection (6.3%); the physics of radiation dosimetry / diagnostic radiology (6.3%); the physics of radiotherapy (6.3%); the physics of nuclear medicine (6.3%); treatment planning (6.3%); radiobiology and life sciences (6.3%) and a research project (30%).
The written examination comprises twelve three-hour papers.

NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

On successful completion of this qualification, South African students complete a compulsory community service year, after which they register as dietitians with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Postgraduate students in the natural and other health sciences may register for individual nutrition theory courses listed below.

Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FHA29 (a) An approved undergraduate degree, typically a BSc majoring in either physiology, biochemistry, mammalian zoology or biological/molecular sciences, with at least second year human physiology or equivalent. Biochemistry, microbiology, genetics, statistics and psychology are strong recommendations, but not a prerequisite
(b) Proof of proficiency in Afrikaans and/or Xhosa is a strong recommendation
(c) Proof of having worked in a dietetics environment, done job shadowing and done voluntary community service is strong recommendations.

[Note: Applicants should note that the Division of Human Nutrition assists with identifying job shadowing opportunities in the Cape Metropole; and that a limited number of student places (12-16) are available and selection is highly competitive.]
Hepatitis B immunisation
FHA30 Candidates who register for the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to produce proof of having received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of May of their first year of registration.

Programme structure and outline
FHA31 The qualification is designed to train students as entry-level dietitians. The programme includes core knowledge and skills aimed at meeting the outcome criteria set by the Professional Board for Dietetics. At the same time students are trained in advanced (honours degree level) critical thinking, reasoning, application and research skills.

Curriculum
FHA32.1 First year:
The first year involves mainly coursework, although exposure to clinical practice starts in the first month and continues throughout the year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Normal Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4049H Community Nutrition I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4050H Community Nutrition II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4051H Community Nutrition III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Science (weekly for duration of first semester):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4057F Food Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Food Service Management (weekly for the whole year):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4056W Food Service Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dietetics Practice (weekly for the whole year):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4055W Dietetics Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Theory (weekly for the whole year):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4059H Research Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nutrition Rights (integrated into the first half of the first year):</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4058F Nutrition Rights</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Note: Teaching methods focus on problem-based learning and include lectures, tutorials, group-work, work-based learning, field visits and structured self-directed learning.]

As part of the research theory course, each student develops a research protocol that is submitted for ethics approval. All students, irrespective of whether they completed microbiology as part of their undergraduate programme, are expected to attend a microbiology module presented by the Division. Those who are not proficient in Afrikaans and Xhosa may be expected to complete prescribed courses to address these gaps in their training.

FHA32.2 Second year:
The following courses are offered on a rotational basis:
Heqs-F Level Nqf Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4061W</td>
<td>Community Internship</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4062W</td>
<td>Clinical Internship</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4063W</td>
<td>Food Service Management Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4064W</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Nqf Credits: 325

[See note on page 13 regarding Heqs-F levels and Nqf credits.]

Courses Available for Non-Degree Study Purposes

FHA33 Nutrition-related courses open to postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences on application to the Head of Division and provided they comply with prerequisites:
- HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I
- HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II
- HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III
- HUF4049H Community Nutrition I
- HUB4050H Community Nutrition II
- HUB4051H Community Nutrition III
- HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I
- HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II
- HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III

[Note: Completion of any these courses by postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences would not make them eligible to practice in nutrition and dietetics.]

Fieldwork

FHA34 Students are responsible for their own transport to internship placements within approximately 50km radius from the medical campus. Internship placements may involve a period at the UCT Vredenburg site (accommodation provided).

DP Requirement

FHA35 A student is required to obtain a minimum year mark of 50% for the continuous coursework assessment component of all first and second year courses to qualify for the examination in each course. Additional DP requirements are specified for each course. (See course outlines.)

Assessment and Progression Rules

FHA36 (a) Continuous coursework and a final summative assessment of each of the first year courses take place throughout and at the conclusion of each course/group of related courses. Coursework assessment includes tests, assessment of tutorial participation, group-work, seminar presentations and practical assignments, practical tests and portfolios. The final summative assessment in Normal Nutrition (June examination), Community Nutrition (November examination), Clinical Nutrition (November examination), Food Service Management (November examination) and Food Science (June examination) involves an integrated examination for the sets of courses, moderated by an external examiner. A summative assessment for Dietetics Practice involves a practical examination (November examination).

(b) Except by permission of the Senate, students are required to pass all first year courses before they may continue with the second year.

(c) Coursework assessment of the three second year internship courses (Community Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Food Service Management) takes place for the duration of each placement and involves assessment of patient management and counselling, educational talks, educational materials, case studies, management and food service skills, participation in ward rounds, portfolio as well as general competency.
Summative assessment of the three internship courses involves an integrated examination moderated by an external examiner for each of the three mentioned courses, as well as an oral portfolio examination in clinical and community nutrition and in food service management, all at the end of the second year.

(d) The research project mark comprises a mark for the protocol, literature review, execution of the research, as well as the write-up and presentation of the results.

(e) Students are required to pass all courses in order to qualify for graduation.

(f) Students who do not meet the DP requirement of a year-mark of 50% in the formative assessment of a course may be reassessed to achieve a 50% year-mark to gain access to the examination in the course (or pass the course in the case of Nutrition Rights and Research Methods). Students who fail a course (final mark of less than 50%) may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted to the Faculty Examination Committee for approval.

Courses for BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics:

**FIRST YEAR:**

---

**HUB4046F NORMAL NUTRITION I**

*NQF credits:* 10 at HEQS-F level 8

*Convener:* Dr J Harbron

*Course entry requirements:* None.

*Course outline:* The first course in normal nutrition covers the essentiality of nutrients, dietary standards, goals, guides and guidelines and energy. Additionally, the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions; the effect of over/under consumption; dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrients, carbohydrates and lipids/fats are covered.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4047F NORMAL NUTRITION II**

*NQF credits:* 10 at HEQS-F level 8

*Convener:* Dr J Harbron

*Course entry requirement:* HUB4046F.

*Course outline:* The second course in normal nutrition covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions; the effect of over/underconsumption; dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrient, protein. The chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over and under consumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions are covered for both water soluble (vitamin B1 and B2, niacin, folate, pantothenic acid and vitamin B6 and B12) and fat soluble (vitamin A, D, E and K) vitamins. The effects of alcohol on metabolism and nutritional status are covered briefly.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the
coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4048F NORMAL NUTRITION III**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Harbron

**Course entry requirement:** HUB4047F.

**Course outline:** The third course in normal nutrition covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over and under consumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions for macro- (calcium, magnesium, phosphorus) and trace and ultra-trace (iron, zinc, copper, fluoride, iodine, selenium, manganese, chromium, molybdenum, boron and cobalt) minerals. Nutritional status assessment, dietary supplementation and functional foods, organic and genetically modified foods and nutritional genomics are also covered.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4049H COMMUNITY NUTRITION I**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Booley

**Course entry requirements:** None.

**Course outline:** The first course in community nutrition covers the nutritional needs and health problems associated with different stages of the life cycle, including pregnancy and lactation, infancy, childhood, adolescence, adult years and in aging. The course also covers the definition of health and the dimensions of health; the basic principles and history of public health and public health nutrition; the social determinants of health and disease; the principles and objectives of primary health care (PHC); the role of nutrition in health and in PHC; the millennium development goals and the effect of globalisation on health.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4050H COMMUNITY NUTRITION II**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** S Booley

**Course entry requirement:** HUB4049H.

**Course outline:** The second course in community nutrition covers health and disease patterns (under- and over- nutrition, non-communicable and communicable diseases) in South Africa. The UNICEF conceptual framework, effect of nutrition transition and urbanisation on health and nutritional status, food security, equity and access to health and nutrition services in South Africa are also covered.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4051H COMMUNITY NUTRITION III
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: S Booley
Course entry requirement: HUB4050H.
Course outline: The third course in community nutrition covers the triple A cycle (assess, analyse, action), community needs assessment, community development, the program planning cycle, monitoring and evaluation of community-based programmes, nutrition surveillance, health policies and programmes in South Africa. The principles of health promotion, behaviour change theories and models, nutrition advocacy, education and training are also covered in the final course.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4052S CLINICAL NUTRITION I
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr J Harbron
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The first course in clinical nutrition covers medical nutrition therapy for the management of non-communicable diseases. The description definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for obesity, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension, anaemia and renal disease are covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4053S CLINICAL NUTRITION II
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr J Harbron
Course entry requirement: HUB4052S.
Course outline: The second course in clinical nutrition covers the description/definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and
dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for oncology, functional bowel disorders, diseases of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract, gastric and intestinal surgery, malabsorption syndromes and other diseases and disorders of the GIT, including allergies.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4054S CLINICAL NUTRITION III**

**NQF credits:** 10 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Harbron

**Course entry requirement:** HUB4053S.

**Course outline:** The third course in clinical nutrition covers the description/definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutritional status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for adults with critical injury and illness, dysphagia, HIV/TB, neurology and refeeding syndrome as well as paediatric patients (pre-term infants, severely malnourished infants and children, acute gastroenteritis, burns, congenital heart disease, cerebral palsy, HIV, cystic fibrosis, renal disease and liver disease). Feeding options, routes and methods for both adult and paediatric patients are also covered.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

**Assessment:** The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

---

**HUB4055W DIETETICS PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** C Day

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Objective:** Exposure to practice and skills training related to normal, community and clinical nutrition.

**Course outline:** This course involves the development of skills in applying dietary standards and the FBDG (Food-based Dietary Guidelines) in nutritional assessment, formulation of nutritional recommendations, as well as nutrition education; discerning between scientific nutrition information and nutrition disinformation; in recommending dietary supplements; nutritional status assessment in different groups (dietary assessment, anthropometry, clinical and biochemical evaluations); growth monitoring of pre-school children; compilation of a community profile as part of the community diagnosis process, and the identification of appropriate intervention strategies, using a community participatory approach; development of appropriate nutrition education materials, applying relevant exchange systems/recommendations in dietary calculations and planning for specified conditions, including paper case studies; writing of clinical notes as well as the development of insight in clinical and community nutrition practice through observation in outpatient clinics as well as during field visits, and finally, manipulation of foods, recipe adaptation and preparation for medical nutrition therapy in the clinical management of disease.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including tutorials, skills training sessions, field trips and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments / tests by specified due dates.
Assessment: Formative assessment includes assessment of skills training, assignments and practical tests covering normal nutrition, community nutrition, clinical nutrition and food science related topics / skills (65% of final mark) and summative assessment includes a practical examination covering all four focus areas (35% of final mark). Students are expected to pass all four focus areas covered in Dietetics Practice.

HUB4056W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Theron
Course entry requirement: None.
Objective: To study all aspects of food service management and the application thereof in practice.
Course outline: This course covers the planning, management and evaluation of the different types of food service and delivery systems; criteria for identification of the most suitable system for a particular situation, the physical facility, equipment and design of a kitchen; menu planning for different types of institutions, as well as therapeutic adaptation of these menus; recipe standardisation; food procurement, storage and production planning; food safety and the introduction of HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points) into a food service establishment; leadership styles and management; assessment of quality management; productivity and marketing in the food service industry; human resource management, industrial relations and financial controls within a food service establishment; and practical exposure to large-scale cooking.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.
Assessment: Includes formative assessment [tests 65%; seminar 15%; portfolio 20%]. The year mark contributes 60% and the summative assessment (examination) 40% to the final mark.

HUB4057F FOOD SCIENCE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: D Curling
Course entry requirement: None.
Objective: The study of food composition and quality, food preparation and processing techniques, as well as food product and recipe development for normal and specialised diets, with a focus on optimal retention of nutritional value.
Course outline: This course includes theoretical and practical perspectives on food characteristics and quality (including palatability, digestibility, versatility and nutritional value); basic cookery methods; effect of preparation and cooking techniques on nutritional content and shelf-life of the end product; food selection, with consideration of cost, nutritional contribution as well as food habits and customs within different cultures and religions.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.
Assessment: Includes formative assessments, compulsory assignments (30%), theory tests (45%) and practical tests (25%). The year mark contributes 60% of final mark, combined with the summative assessment (theory examination), which contributes 40% to the final mark.

HUB4058F NUTRITION RIGHTS
NQF credits: 5 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: B Najaar
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: the objective of this course is to provide the minimum core content relating to nutrition rights for dietetic practitioners as prescribed by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This course covers necessary knowledge of and insight into relevant nutrition rights-related concepts to ensure that graduates (future dietetic professionals) know the nutrition-related rights of their clients (rights holders), as well as their own rights and responsibilities as duty bearers within the human rights framework.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of individual and group assignments (20% of final mark) and the course test (80% of the final mark).

---

HUB4059H RESEARCH THEORY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal

Course outline: The objective of this course is to study the fundamentals of research theory and apply this knowledge in the development of a research proposal for execution as part of the Research Project HUB4064W. This course covers an introduction to the research process; evidence-based nutrition practice, research ethics, research design methods and techniques; reliability and validity of data; dietary assessment in research; development of questionnaires; measurement scales and scores; biostatistics; as well as a critical appraisal of research, scientific writing and writing of a research proposal.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of individual and group assignments (20% of final mark) and the course test (80% of the final mark).

---

SECOND YEAR:

HUB4061W COMMUNITY INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: S Booley

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for community nutrition practice as a graduate dietitian through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in community settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in the compilation of a community profile, the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases of lifestyle; breast-feeding promotion and support; antenatal nutrition, infant and young child nutrition; adolescent nutrition; under-nutrition management and government programmes in this regard; the prevention and management of obesity in children; nutritional management of HIV/AIDS (adults and children); the prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS and government programmes in this regard; school health (Health Promotion Schools Initiative); nutrition promotion, education and training; advocacy for nutrition issues; application of the intervention programme planning cycle; development of a business plan; sport nutrition; eating disorders; community nutrition outreach at schools, crèches and NGOs; etc.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written examination as well as oral portfolio examination) (35%).
HUB4062W CLINICAL INTERNSHIP
NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: F Herrmann and Z Ebrahim
Course entry requirement: All first year courses.
Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for clinical practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in clinical settings. Students will participate in service delivery at various clinical sites to gain practical experience in the medical nutritional management of the following: General surgery, gastrointestinal surgery, critical care, vascular and cardiac surgery and trauma; oncology (palliative and radical treatment of cancer), renal disease (conservative management of chronic renal failure, renal replacement therapies, transplantation), paediatrics (general paediatrics, paediatric surgery, trauma and gastrointestinal disease), other non-communicable diseases (diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and complications thereof), infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis).

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.
Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written as well as oral portfolio examination) 35%.

HUB4063W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Theron
Course entry requirement: All first year courses.
Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for food service management practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in food service settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in menu planning (general and adaptations for therapeutic diets); food procurement and production procedures; introduction of new menu items and assessment of effectiveness thereof; implementation of hygiene and food safety standards and systems e.g. HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points); optimising the flow of food in a kitchen, kitchen design and equipment; human resource management, industrial relations and training of staff in a kitchen environment; control and optimal use of financial resources; management of operational procedures; implementation of internal and external policy in management; optimising nutrition service delivery; as well as food service delivery in non-government organisations.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.
Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities, portfolio and general competency (65%) and a summative (written and oral) examination (35%).

HUB4064W RESEARCH PROJECT
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal
Course entry requirement: HUB4059H Research Theory.
Course outline: The objective of this course is to develop honours-level competence in the execution, write-up and presentation of research. The project is planned in the first year and involves the following: An in-depth literature review; 107practice107107na of the protocol and ethical approval, data collection (fieldwork), capture and analysis; write-up in the form of a research paper and presentation at a scientific meeting internal to UCT.
This course involves the critical appraisal of research papers in weekly journal clubs; the completion of a comprehensive literature review on the research topic, finalisation of the research protocol and ethical and institutional approval if necessary. Execution of the research that involves
the following: Data collection, capture and analysis; compilation of a research report and presentation of the research at a symposium.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for a DP certificate, a student must execute, write up and present a research project and complete a literature review on the topic.

**Assessment:** Includes formative assessments (journal club (5%), research protocol (8%), literature review (23%), research process (10%), research presentation (20%) (65% of final mark)) and summative assessment, involving the examination of the research project (35% of final mark).

**PHARMACOLOGY**

**Convener:** Mr G Gabriels (Department of Medicine)

**Admission requirements**
FHA37 A BSc degree with a major in pharmacy, chemistry, biochemistry, or physiology or other appropriate majors in the life sciences.

**Curriculum**
FHA38 MDN4004W BMedScHons (PHARMACOLOGY)

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Mr G Gabriels

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This stream (specialisation) extends over one year and is designed for graduates with a BSc degree in the life, chemical or pharmaceutical sciences. There is comprehensive training in laboratory skills (analytical and applied pharmacology) and in the theory of drug action and toxicity in humans. A personalised programme is provided with individual instruction by dedicated tutors. Students undertake an original research project.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** The programme is written off throughout the year in tests on the various theoretical sections. Presentation of the project takes place in November. The final mark is made up as follows: Theory (45%); laboratory component (10%); and research project (45%).

**PHYSIOLOGY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof D Lang (Department of Human Biology)

**Admission requirements**
FHA39 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with physiology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

**Curriculum**
FHA40 HUB4040W BMedScHons (PHYSIOLOGY)

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Assoc Prof D Lang

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Physiology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics
is required for students taking the molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be in Physiology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Disease and Immunology, and Medical Biochemistry. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Physiology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project report and sit a final comprehension examination.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% on the research project and 45% on the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

- Computer programming/biology: 15%
- Scientific communication: 10%
- Programme modules (tests/evaluations): 14%
- Research project: 35%
- Oral presentation of research project: 5%
- Programme modules final examination: 16%
- Final comprehension examination: 5%

### RADIOBIOLOGY

**Convener:** Dr A Hunter (Department of Radiation Medicine)

**Admission requirements**

FHA41 A BSc degree in the biological sciences. At the discretion of the course convener, those with a BSc in radiation sciences may be considered if their degrees have a strong biological component.

**Curriculum**

FHA42 RAY4000W BMedScHons (RADIOBIOLOGY )

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Hunter

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This stream (specialisation) aims to introduce students to an academic or research career in biological aspects of oncology with emphasis on radiation biology and radiotherapy. The course prepares students for further postgraduate studies in relevant areas of the biomedical sciences as well as professional service careers in radiobiology. The stream consists of a series of two- to three-week modules over one year covering core aspects of radiobiology and scientific aspects of oncology. Students are also required to conduct a research project and literature review. During the year, students are expected to participate in departmental meetings, including seminars and journal clubs.

**Modules:** Techniques; cellular radiobiology; normal tissue radiobiology; radiobiological modelling; radiosensitizers and protectors; special radiation modalities;
chemotherapeutic drugs and targeted agents; medical radiation physics; cancer biology; tumour microenvironment, metabolism and functional imaging; and clinical end-points in oncology.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

**Assessment:** The final mark is made up as follows: Class tests at completion of each module (15%); three written papers at the end of the year (50%); literature review and essay (10%); and research project (30 credits) (25%).

## MASTER’S DEGREES

### MASTER OF MEDICINE

[Application has been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register all MMed specialisations as independent, “named” qualifications. Some specialisations have already been registered as named qualifications (and have SAQA registration numbers) and the SAQA registration of others is awaited. See table below for qualification and plan codes and SAQA registration numbers, where these exist. See p13 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. streams.]

(a) The Master of Medicine trains medical doctors to become specialists in one of a range of disciplines. Qualified specialists wishing to undergo subspecialty training must apply for the MPhil degree for subspecialty training.

(b) Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.

### Minimum generic admission requirements

**FMA1.1** A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMed degree unless he / she:

(a) is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; and

(b) has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical practitioner; and

(c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

**FMA1.2** Some disciplines have additional admission requirements, such as completion of the Primary and/or Intermediate College of Medicine examination or additional clinical experience. (See outlines of programmes below.) Applicants who do not meet the additional admission requirements are considered at the discretion of the head of the discipline concerned.

### Specialities offered

**FMA2** Training is offered in the following branches of medical practice:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIALISATION</th>
<th>QUALIFICATION CODE</th>
<th>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>AAE01</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MM100</td>
<td>CHM01</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>21413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>MM101</td>
<td>MDN03</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>21416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>MM102</td>
<td>MDN04</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>21417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>MM103</td>
<td>RAY06</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>16460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM022</td>
<td>CHM02</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>PPH09</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>LAB15</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MM104</td>
<td>MDN12</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>16444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurology</td>
<td>MM105</td>
<td>MDN14</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>16445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>MM106</td>
<td>CHM04</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>MM107</td>
<td>RAY03</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>16448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>MM108</td>
<td>OBS03</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>16450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>MM027</td>
<td>PPH08</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>62989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>MM109</td>
<td>CHM05</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>MM110</td>
<td>CHM06</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIALISATION</td>
<td>QUALIFICATION CODE</td>
<td>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>MM111</td>
<td>CHM07</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>CHM08</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>MM112</td>
<td>PED11</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>16455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Anatomical)</td>
<td>MM113</td>
<td>LAB01</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>3649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Chemical)</td>
<td>MM114</td>
<td>LAB03</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>21414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Clinical)</td>
<td>MM115</td>
<td>LAB22</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>21415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Forensic)</td>
<td>MM116</td>
<td>LAB07</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>21418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Haematological)</td>
<td>MM117</td>
<td>LAB10</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>21419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (Microbiological)</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>LAB23</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery</td>
<td>MM118</td>
<td>CHM09</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM119</td>
<td>PRY09</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>16457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>MM120</td>
<td>PPH11</td>
<td>Public Health and Family Medicine</td>
<td>16458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>MM121</td>
<td>RAY04</td>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>16459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>MM122</td>
<td>CHM10</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>MM123</td>
<td>CHM12</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>16462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Registration
FMA3.1 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMA3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

Duration of training
FMA4.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation (see training time stipulated under each discipline below).

FMA4.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

Progression
FMA5 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional specialist supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

Assessment
FMA6.1 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline. [Note: Minor Dissertation MMed candidates must each have a supervisor. Guidelines for candidates and supervisors are available from the Faculty Office.]

FMA6.2 A candidate may not be permitted to undergo the examination for Part 2 unless he/she has successfully completed Part 1 and such approved experience as may be prescribed for the speciality concerned. This may include successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and Part 3 (the minor dissertation) are awarded the MMed degree and may apply for registration as specialists.

FMA6.3 The candidate may be granted credit for and exemption from the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed similar examination at another university or institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1. [Note: Candidates are generally required to complete examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examinations.]

Dissertation
FMA7.1 Registrars are required to complete an academic component/dissertation before they may apply to register as specialists.

FMA7.2 The minor dissertation candidate should submit his/her dissertation within the period of training. An extension of this period may be allowed, and a candidate permitted to submit his / her dissertation within two years of completing his / her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number. In
some disciplines, registrars may be required to complete their dissertations prior to writing the final Part 2 examination.

FMA7.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

FMA7.4 The minor dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual specialities:

ANAESTHESIA

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder (Department of Anaesthesia)

Additional admission requirement
FMA8 Applicants must have six months of anaesthetic experience plus an approved qualification (DA or FCA Part 1).

Duration of training
FMA9 Four years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum
FMA10 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE7003W</td>
<td>MMed in Anaesthesia Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Anaesthesia Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7002W</td>
<td>MMed in Anaesthesia Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anaesthesia:

AAE7003W MMED IN ANAESTHESIA PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7003W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such foundational knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Course content includes physics, the principles of clinical measurements, pharmacology, physiology and chemical pathology as these relate to anaesthetic practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Candidates write the College of Anaesthetists examination, comprising a three-hour paper, and may undergo an oral examination. For more information see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
AAE7004W MMED IN ANAESTHESIA PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Swanevelder
Course entry requirement: AAE7003W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa and undergo training in a training unit accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7004W. The aim of this course is to enable candidates to apply their foundational science knowledge to the management of clinical conditions in the practice of anaesthesia. Content includes the principles and practice of anaesthesia and analgesia, including pre- and post-operative treatment, clinical medicine and surgery related to the practice of anaesthesia, critical care medicine, the application of anatomy and pathology to the speciality, the history of its development, theories of narcosis, and molecular mechanisms of anaesthesia. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: AAE7003W; successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures; at least three years following full registration by HPCSA; and evidence of an assignment of at least three months to an intensive care unit on a full-time basis.
Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Anaesthetists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, an oral and a clinical examination. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

AAE7002W MMED IN ANAESTHESIA PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Swanevelder
Course entry requirement: AAE7004W.
Course outline: A minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in anaesthesia. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof P Zilla (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement
FMA11 Applicants must have completed the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The Intermediate Examination is a recommendation.

Duration of training
FMA12 Five to six years for clinical training, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum
FMA13 The curriculum outline is as follows:
Courses for MMed specialisation in Cardiothoracic Surgery:

CHM7004W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Zilla
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist cardiothoracic surgeons. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialties of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Cardiothoracic Surgery, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ’s and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Zilla
Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate Examination are twelve months surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post, of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a specialty or specialties other than cardiothoracic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7004W; at least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialties. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialties (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7019W MMed in Cardiothoracic Surgery Part 2B
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Zilla
Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7019W. The curriculum covers the principles of surgery in general and the principles of the surgical speciality disciplines. This includes the theory and practice of general and cardiothoracic surgery. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months of surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be in general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than cardiothoracic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7010W; successful completion of at least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma, intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months, at least six months must be spent in general surgery and six months in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). In addition, the candidate must have obtained the ATLS Certificate. At least two and a half years must have been spent in cardiothoracic surgery. Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and an oral examination.

CHM7020W MMED CARDIO-THORACIC SURGERY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Candidates produce a minor dissertation under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in cardiothoracic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirements
FMA14 (a) Applicants for the four-year (full-time) postgraduate MMed in Clinical Pharmacology must have MBChB as well as two years’ clinical experience since their internship.

(b) All applicants short-listed will be interviewed and will require confidential referee reports.

Duration of training
FMA15 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.
Curriculum

FMA16  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7036W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pharmacology:

MDN7034W  MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7034W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines that candidates will later apply to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Content includes pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, the autonomic nervous system; drug hypersensitivity; pharmacoconomics; drug interactions; drug discovery, evaluation and development; ethical principles relevant to clinical research and good clinical practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed 15 months’ full-time post-internship training as a clinical pharmacology registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology at the time of applying to enter for the Part I examination.

Assessment: Two written papers in the basic sciences.

MDN7035W  MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman
Course entry requirement: CHM7033W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7035W. Content includes the rational use of all major therapeutic classes of drugs; therapeutic drug monitoring: principles and practice; complementary and traditional medicines/natural medicinal products; poisoning and overdose; drugs of abuse; drug discovery, evaluation and development; medico-legal and regulatory aspects of medicines in South Africa; and adverse drug reactions. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least three years’ full-time post-internship training as a registrar/clinical assistant in either of the following combinations: (a) All three years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology; or (b) two years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology plus one year as a registrar in a satellite clinical teaching department (this is relevant as 25% of clinical pharmacology training must be in clinical care). In addition, the submission of logbook is a prerequisite for writing the Part 2 examination.
Assessment: Two written papers on the principles and practice of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics; an Objective Structured Clinical Examination; and an oral examination. Candidates are assessed on their ability to apply the principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics to complex clinical and policy-making scenarios.

MDN7036W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical pharmacology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

DERMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr R Lehloenya

Additional admission requirement
FMA17 Applicants should have at least two years of supervised medical practice (which may include the internship and community service), plus a further minimum of one year of medical practice or medical research in a field related to dermatology.

Duration of training
FMA18 Four years, including research, completion of the dissertation, maintenance of a portfolio of learning and experience.

Curriculum
FMA19 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7026W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7027W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7025W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Dermatology:

MDN7026W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr R Lehloenya
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching...
hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine, and receive credit towards MDN7026W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable the subsequent training of candidates in the application of such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of dermatology. Content includes anatomy and histochemistry with special reference to the skin, as well as physiology, biochemistry and principles of pathology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** This examination should be taken within the first six to 18 months of admission to registrarship.

**Assessment:** Written papers, an oral and a practical examination. See details in regulations of College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

---

**MDN7027W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Dr R Lehloenya

**Course entry requirement:** MDN7026W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7027W. The aim of this course is to apply foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in dermatology. Content includes the principles and practice of dermatology; histopathology of the skin; mycology; and common diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least four years of approved training, or two years of such training and one year of approved training in medicine. Submission of a clinical logbook.

**Assessment:** Two written papers, a clinical examination and an oral.

---

**MDN7025W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Lehloenya

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical specialty in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY**

**Convener:** Prof S Beningfield (Department of Radiation Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMA20 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.
Curriculum
FMA21  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAY7017W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7020W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7021W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Diagnostic Radiology:

RAY7017W  MMED RADIOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof S Beningfield
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7017W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such foundational knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of radiology. Content includes general physics, thermionics, principles of diagnostic ultrasound and of rheography; diagnostic applications; radiation physics, radiographic photography, diagnostic X-ray equipment construction, general radiation biology and anatomy; radiological protection and techniques. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Full-time approved training of at least one year, at least six months’ training in a recognised department of anatomy or pathology.
Assessment: Two written papers and two oral examinations.

RAY7020W  MMED RADIOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof S Beningfield
Course entry requirement: RAY7017W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7020W. The aim of the course is to apply foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of diagnostic radiology. Content includes nuclear medicine, thermography and ultrasonics, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and clinical medical practice and pathology as applied to diagnostic radiology.

DP requirement: Four years’ approved training; submission of a logbook.
Assessment: Candidates write the Part II examination of the College of Radiology. The examination comprises three written papers and an oral examination.

RAY7021W  MMED RADIOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof S Beningfield
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in diagnostic radiology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

Convener: Prof L Wallis (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training
FMA22 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA23 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7056W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7057W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7058W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

Courses for MMed in Emergency Medicine:

CHM7056W MMed EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L Wallis

Course entry requirements: Current ATLS; ACLS; APLS/PALS certification is required.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as emergency medicine specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7056W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of emergency medicine. The Part 1 course covers a wide range of disciplines and topics within those disciplines that relate to the field of emergency medicine; including clinical anatomy; clinical pathology, including infectious diseases and diseases of the immune system; physiology; and clinical pharmacology and toxicology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Emergency Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Two written papers on the basic sciences (3 hours each); and two multiple-choice question papers. Emphasis in the latter is on clinical anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology relevant to the practise of emergency care.
CHM7057W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 2  
**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof L Wallis  
**Course entry requirement:** CHM7056W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists in emergency medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7057W. Content includes pre-hospital emergency care; resuscitative problems and techniques; acute signs and symptoms in adults and in children; emergency wound management; cardiovascular, pulmonary gastro-intestinal, infectious diseases and allergy, toxicology, environmental emergencies; endocrine, haematologic, oncologic, neurological emergencies, eye, ear, nose, throat and oral emergencies; trauma; fractures and dislocations; muscular, ligamentous and rheumatic disorders; psychosocial disorders, abuse and assault; imaging modalities; and common implantable devices. A wide range of lectures is offered and a number of short courses recommended, such as Wound Management; Emergency Management of Severe Burns; Disaster Medicine and Aviation Medicine. See full syllabus at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
**DP requirements:** A candidate will have to complete six short courses, of which the following four are obligatory: Neonatal Advance Life Support, Disaster Medicine, Aviation Medicine and Clinical Research Methods 1 (CHM6005F). The choice of recognised elective short courses is available from the convener. Candidates are also required to have completed the Level 1 Emergency Ultrasound certification prior to registration for the FCEM(SA) final examination. To write the final College of Emergency Medicine examination, applicants must have successfully completed the Primary examination; been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years post-internship; have completed at least three years of the training and have submitted a CMSA-approved comprehensive critical performance portfolio. Registrars must also submit and pass the part 3 dissertation prior to sitting the Part 2 examination.  
**Assessment:** The final examination consists of written, OSCE, clinical and oral assessments. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

CHM7058W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 3  
**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof L Wallis  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.  
**DP requirement:** None.  
**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

**FAMILY MEDICINE**

**Convener:** Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)  

**Additional admission requirements**

FMA24 In addition to the general MMed admission requirements, applicants
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

(a) will be interviewed;
(b) are required to submit contact details for references from their current or most
recent employer and one other referee;
(c) are required to submit proof of registration as medical practitioner with the HPCSA
and a letter of good standing with the Council, and proof of completion of
internship and community service. Foreign-trained doctors will require equivalent
experience and limited HPCSA registration.

Duration of training and examination
FMA25 Training takes four years. The part 1 examination can be taken after two years of
training. The part 2 examination can be taken after three years of training. Candidates
may apply for the part 2 examination only once they have successfully submitted a
dissertation and have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training.

Curriculum outline
FMA26.1 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7072W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7073W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7074W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

FMA26.2 During their rotation, registrars will rotate through community health centres, district and
secondary hospitals. Registrars need to complete a portfolio, including a logbook of
clinical experience which outlines the minimum experience they must obtain during their
clinical rotations.

Courses for MMed specialisation in Family Medicine:

PPH7072W MMed Family Medicine Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general
practitioners as specialist family physicians. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of
Family Practitioners. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a
teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of
training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7072W. The
aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to
enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in
family medicine. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at
www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The Part 1 examination can be taken after two years of MMed training.
Assessment: This takes the form of OSCE, clinical, oral, written and computer-based examination
and a simulated consultation. Coursework accounts for 50% of the final mark for Part 1. Both
aspects of the exam – the theoretical (written including MCQ-type questions) and practical (OSCE
and clinical examinations) must be passed independently with a minimum of 50%.

PPH7073W MMed Family Medicine Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: PPH7072W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist family physicians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Family Practitioners and receive credit towards PPH7073W. The Part 2 component aims to develop an appropriate diagnostic ability against the background of family practice; treatment, with special reference to medications in common usage, side effects and interactions; preliminary treatment of emergencies of various types; psycho-social aspects concerning emotional and personality disturbances; preventive medicine, e.g. immunisation, genetic counselling, nutrition, mental health and environmental hygiene; knowledge of community services or organisations which might be complementary to the family physician’s field of endeavour; and ability in practice management, including consulting room planning, programme for the routine day, clinical notes and accounting. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The Part 2 examination can be taken after a minimum of three years of full-time post-internship training. Candidates may not apply for the Part 2 examination until they have successfully submitted a dissertation and have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training. Candidates must have obtained a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of competence.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Family Practitioners. The examination consists of two written papers, each of three hours’ duration; a clinical examination; and an oral examination.

---

PPH7074W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in family medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

---

MEDICAL GENETICS
Convener: Dr K Fieggen (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirement
FMA27 Preference will be given to applicants who have at least twelve months’ experience in pediatrics and / or obstetrics and gynaecology and / or internal medicine. This experience should be obtained in a secondary or tertiary healthcare facility.

Duration of training
FMA28 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA29 The curriculum outline is as follows:
Courses for MMed specialisation in Medical Genetics:

LAB7045W MMed in Medical Genetics Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr K Fieggen
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Geneticists. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Medical Geneticists and receive credit towards LAB7045W. Course content aims to build a comprehensive knowledge of basic sciences relative to the practice of medical genetics; including molecular and cell biology; laboratory techniques and interpretation of laboratory results, genetic disorders and birth defects; elementary statistics; public health genetics, applied anatomy, physiology and embryology and ethical aspects and principles of genetic counselling. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The examination is written prior to completing 30 months as a full-time registrar. Candidates must have completed a minimum 80 hours’ genetic counselling course (40 hours basic counselling skills course and 40 hours experiential training, over an 18-month period) and must submit evidence that he/she has completed at least 12 months in a full-time post as a registrar in an HPCSA-registered medical genetics unit.
Assessment: Three written papers. Each of the papers contributes 1/3 to the final mark. Candidates who obtain less than 45% in any paper will fail the examination.

LAB7046W MMed in Medical Genetics Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr K Fieggen
Course entry requirement: LAB7045W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Geneticists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7046W. The aim of the course is to train candidates in the clinical conditions and management strategies in medical genetics: to diagnose patients with medical genetic conditions and birth defects; to judge when to seek the help of other specialists and subspecialists; and to act as the patient’s advocate, advisor and guide within the discipline of medical genetics. Candidates gain a detailed knowledge of medical and public health genetics, together with the principles and practices of genetic counselling, medical ethics and of laboratory genetic tests. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least four years post-internship and three years’ full-time training as a registrar; and a completed logbook.
Assessment: The examination comprises a written examination; an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE); a clinical examination and an oral examination.
LAB7047W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr K Fieggen
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the medical genetics. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MEDICINE

Conveners: Dr P J Raubenheimer (clinical training) and Prof K Barnes (Dissertation)
(Department of Medicine)

Duration of training
FMA30 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA31 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7005W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Medicine:

MDN7005W MMED MEDICINE PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7005W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of internal medicine. The curriculum includes the “micro” and “macro” anatomy and physiology of relevant tissues and organs; general and relevant pathology and histopathology; relevant clinical pathology, general principles and interpretation of commonly used tests; applied critical care pathophysiology, biotechnology and measurements of vital organ functions; applied biotechnology; principles of genetics, cell biology, structure and function and molecular biology; principles of
applied biochemistry; basic sciences of immunology; pharmacology; physiology and pathophysiology of acid/base and electrolyte balance; principles of epidemiology; a working knowledge of imaging techniques and tests; research methodology and statistical evaluation is regarded as an applied science to the principles and practice of clinical bedside medicine. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate must have completed at least 15 months’ full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of medicine.

**Assessment:** Two written papers in the basic sciences.

---

**MDN7006W MMED MEDICINE PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr P J Raubenheimer

**Course entry requirement:** MDN7005W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Physicians and receive credit towards MDN7006W. Content includes the principles and practice of medicine, ethical issues and health policies, with a particular emphasis on diseases important in the South African context, cost-effective investigation and treatment. See details in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Candidates must have completed three years’ full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant and must also submit a logbook.

**Assessment:** Two written papers on the principles and practice of medicine; and a clinical examination.

---

**MDN7007W MMED MEDICINE PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr P J Raubenheimer

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the speciality of medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The standard aimed for is a potentially publishable article in a national or international peer-reviewed journal. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** Registrars are required to attend 80% of the departmental clinical research methods course (with 70% attendance in year one) and complete all CRM tests.

**Assessment:** External examination of minor dissertation.

---

**NEUROLOGY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer (Department of Medicine)

**Additional admission requirement**

FMA32 Applicants to the MMed Neurology must preferably have at least one year’s experience (excluding internship and community service) in general medicine. Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Part 1 of the FCN(SA).
Duration of training
FMA33  Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA34  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7028W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7029W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7030W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurology:

MDN7028W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7028W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of neurology. Content includes neuroanatomy and neurophysiology, neuropathy, neuropharmacology, neurochemistry, genetics, immunology as applied to the nervous system, statistics, and the neurophysiological basis of electroencephalograph, electroneurography and electromyography. See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers.

MDN7029W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer
Course entry requirement: None. (Parts 1 and 2 may be taken concurrently if all entry requirements have been met).
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Neurologists and receive credit towards MDN7029W. Content includes the principles and practice of clinical neurology, interpretations of neuro-physical investigations, neuroradiology, basic clinical epidemiology and applications of basic neurosciences. See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: Completion of Part 1 (or intention to take Parts 1 and 2 concurrently); at least four years of medical practice (including one year of internship); appointment as a registrar in neurology for at least two years and six months and approved experience in neuropathology for at least six months; or full-time appointment as a registrar in neurology for two years plus full-time
appointment as a registrar in general medicine, psychiatry, neurosurgery or neuro-ophthalmology for one year.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 2 examinations of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

**MDN7030W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neurology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**NEUROSURGERY**

**Convener:** Prof A G Fieggen (Division of Neurosurgery, Department of Surgery)

**Additional admission requirements:**

**FMA35** The FCS Primary examination with neuroanatomy is a requirement for entry to the training programme and the FCS Intermediate examination is a recommendation. Candidates without this requirement will be considered for admission at the discretion of the Head of the Division of Neurosurgery.

**Duration of training**

**FMA36** Five to six years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

**FMA37** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7026W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurosurgery Part 2B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7027W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurosurgery Part 3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurosurgery:**

**CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof A G Fieggen
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to all the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Cardiothoracic Surgery, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ’s and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months’ surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a specialty or specialties other than neurosurgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months’ training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialties (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical specialty disciplines.

CHM7026W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 2B
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7026W. The curriculum includes the principles and practice of neurosurgery, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Neurosurgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have obtained the ATLS Certificate and must have passed the Intermediate examination of the College of Neurosurgery.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Neurosurgery. The examination comprises three written papers, as well as clinical, practical and oral examinations in
the theory and practise of neurosurgery, including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

**CHM7027W MMed Neurosurgery Part 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof A G Fiegen  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neurosurgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.  
**DP requirement:** None.  
**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**NUCLEAR MEDICINE**

**Convener:** Dr T Kotze (Department of Radiation Medicine)

**Additional admission requirements:**

FMA38  
(a) Grade 12 Higher grade mathematics and physics/physical science with a distinction pass in each, or an excellent pass in physics at tertiary level  
(b) MBChB or equivalent  
(c) A minimum of six months’ rotation in general internal medicine as a medical officer or at a level of medical officer.

**Duration of training**

FMA39  Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA40  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAY7012W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7013W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7014W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Nuclear Medicine:**

**RAY7012W MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr T Kotze  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as nuclear medicinespecialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the
College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians and receive credit towards RAY7012W.

The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in nuclear medicine. Content includes radiation physics, radiation protection, radiation biology, instrumentation, statistics, applied physiology, anatomy and pathology. The detailed curriculum and examination rules are available in the regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Appointment as a registrar in nuclear medicine for at least one year; at least one year of family practice post-internship, of which six months may in an HPCSA-recognised department of internal medicine, radiation oncology or diagnostic radiology.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises two written papers and an oral examination.

---

**RAY7013W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr T Kotze  
**Course entry requirement:** RAY7012W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as nuclear medicine specialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7012W. Course material includes clinical nuclear medicine, radiopharmacology, in-vitro studies and the therapeutic use of radionuclides. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Medical practice of at least five years, including one year of internship, of which at least three years were in a recognised department of nuclear medicine as a registrar.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises three papers, a study reporting session and an oral examination.

---

**RAY7014W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr T Kotze  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in nuclear medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

**Convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)
Additional admission requirements
FMA41 Adequate clinical experience, the ability to run a labour ward independently with consultant cover and sufficient surgical experience in obstetric surgery, as defined by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This is assessed both on the basis of referees’ reports and documentation of experience. Successful completion of the Part 1 examination is a recommendation.

(Most registrars join the programme having completed their internship, their community service training and a further six to twelve months in a medical officer post in obstetrics and gynaecology.)

Duration of training
FMA42 A minimum of four years for clinical training, a possible additional year for research and completion of a dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA43 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBS7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:

OBS7004W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist obstetricians and gynaecologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards OBS7004W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in obstetrics and gynaecology. Content includes anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, microbiology, pathology, physiology and statistics. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Obstetrics and Gynaecology at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A portfolio of clinical experience which outlines the minimum obstetric and gynaecological experience candidates must obtain.
Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The examination consists of three written papers.

OBS7006W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy
Course entry requirement: OBS7004W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist obstetricians and gynaecologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of
the South African College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards OBS7006W. Content includes the principles and practice of obstetrics and gynaecology, including reproductive medicine, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, maternal and fetal medicine, family planning, community obstetrics and such aspects of other medical disciplines as are relevant. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Completion of dissertation and approved clinical experience (at least four years post-internship) as outlined in the portfolio; in obstetrics, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a maternity hospital department; and in gynaecology, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a gynaecological hospital/department; submission of logbook.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The examination consists of two written papers, an OSCE (oral examination) and an OSPE (practical examination).

---

**OBS7007W MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in obstetrics and gynaecology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE**

**Convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMA44.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation.

FMA44.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA45 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7056W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7057W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7058W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MMed in Occupational Medicine:

**PPH7056W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as occupational physicians. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Public Health Medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7056W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in occupational medicine. Content includes theory of basic public and occupational health sciences, including epidemiology, biostatistics and health economics; social and behavioural sciences including industrial relations and psychology; occupational medicine and toxicology (basic, intermediate and advanced); occupational hygiene; occupational safety; occupational health management systems; environmental health. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
**DP requirement:** At least three years as a registered student for the MMed (Occupational Medicine) and appointment as a registrar.  
**Assessment:** Three written papers and an oral examination.

**PPH7057W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay  
**Course entry requirement:** PPH7056W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as occupational physicians. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Public Health Medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7057W. The objective of this course is to train the registrar to be able to diagnose and manage all aspects of work-related disease or disability or threats to health and well-being of individual employees. This includes the ability to interpret chest radiology, lung function testing, bronchial challenge testing, audiometry, toxicological testing, vision screening, hematological and biochemical testing, testing for infection and immune function, allergy testing, and patch testing; to treat common occupational diseases where appropriate; to conduct fitness, impairment and disability assessment and implement workplace accommodation, disability management and workers’ compensation claims administration; and to counsel and/or refer employees with occupational health problems affecting work capacity. See detailed curriculum and regulation rules in regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
**DP requirement:** Apart from the relevant certificate by the Head of Department that the candidate has completed the minimum period of training in a registrar position, the candidate shall submit six copies of a short report (maximum 4000 words) on an occupational health topic; evidence of having passed the equivalent of an MMed dissertation in occupational health; the proposed field/topic for discussion during the oral discourse.  
**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Public Health Medicine. The examination includes three written papers covering basic public health sciences and occupational health sciences (occupational medicine, occupational hygiene and occupational health management). In addition, the candidate attends an oral examination in three parts.
PPH7058W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in occupational medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Convener: Prof C Cook (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement
FMA46 (a) Candidates are required to have completed the Primary Examination of the College of Ophthalmology of South Africa.
(b) The Diploma of the College of Ophthalmology is a recommendation.

Duration of training
FMA47 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA48 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7032W</td>
<td>MMed in Ophthalmology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7069W</td>
<td>MMed in Ophthalmology Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7030W</td>
<td>MMed in Ophthalmology Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7031W</td>
<td>MMed in Ophthalmology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Ophthalmology:

CHM7032W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 1A
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof C Cook
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7032W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies
in ophthalmology. The course includes anatomy and embryology of the head and neck; specialised anatomy and embryology of the visual system; ocular and visual physiology; general principles of physiology, genetics, basic statistics, biochemistry, molecular biology, pharmacology, immunology and microbiology. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. There are two written papers and a subminimum of 50% is required for each.

**CHM7069W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2A**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof C Cook  
**Course entry requirement:** CHM7032W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7069W. Content includes all aspects of diagnosis and management of non-surgical ocular and orbital disease; metabolic and heredo-familial conditions effecting the eye and adnexa; ocular syndrome; paediatric ophthalmology, neurology, general medicine, radiology, otorhinolaryngology etc., as related to ophthalmology. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination may include written, clinical and oral examinations.

**CHM7030W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2B**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof C Cook  
**Course entry requirement:** CHM7069W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7030W. Training includes the diagnosis and management of orbital, ocular and adnexal conditions amenable to surgery; surgical techniques; complications and management of ocular surgery; recent advances in ocular and related surgery; the management of strabismus and of the surgical aspects of congenital anomalies. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination comprises two three-hour written papers, clinical and oral examinations.

**CHM7031W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof C Cook  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in ophthalmology. The
dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.
**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

**Convener:** Prof R Dunn (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admissions requirement**

FMA49 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

**Duration of training**

FMA50 Five years, including completion of the minor dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA51 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7036W</td>
<td>MMed in Orthopaedic Surgery Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Orthopaedic Surgery:**

**CHM7004W MMed SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof R Dunn

**DP requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQs and / or short written questions on basic sciences.
CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Dunn
Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine, and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months’ surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a specialty or specialities other than orthopaedic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical specialty disciplines.

CHM7035W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 2B
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Dunn
Course entry requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7035W. Content includes the theory and practice of orthopaedic surgery, including operative surgery and the applied basic sciences; orthopaedic trauma (adult and paediatric); reconstructive orthopaedic surgery; orthopaedic pathology; material aimed at covering a range of orthopaedic cognitive and affective objectives; hand surgery; elective adult reconstructive surgery; and a range of other orthopaedic topics. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of College of Orthopaedic Surgeons, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: At least four years’ practice excluding internship and community service, three of which in a recognised orthopaedic training post certified by the academic head of the department of orthopaedic surgery; logbook; ATLS certificate.
Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. The examination includes three three-hour written papers on applied orthopaedic knowledge of anatomy, pathology, physiology, radiology and biomechanics; two papers on the full spectrum of orthopaedics including adult and paediatric trauma, paediatric orthopaedics, spinal surgery, surgical rheumatology and arthroplasty, hand and foot surgery, sports injuries and arthroscopy, amputations, orthotics and prosthetics; a final clinical examination; and an oral examination.

CHM7036W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Dunn
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in orthopaedic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

Convener: Prof J Fagan (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements
FMA52  (a) Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgery. Only in exceptional cases and at the discretion of the Head of Division may a registrar be appointed to the Division prior to completion of the Intermediate examination of the CMSA.
(b) Applicants are required to have completed at least 12 months’ approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines.

Duration of training
FMA53  Four years, including research and completion of dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA54  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7040W</td>
<td>MMed in Otorhinolaryngology Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7041W</td>
<td>MMed in Otorhinolaryngology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMED specialisation in Otorhinolaryngology:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Fagan
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the
principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Candidates write the Primary Examination of the College of Cardiothoracic Surgery. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ’s and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Fagan
Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate Examination are twelve months’ surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than otorhinolaryngology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7040W MMED OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 2B
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Fagan
Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist otorhinolaryngologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology and receive credit towards CHM7040W. The aim of this course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the basis sciences offered in Part 1. It includes applied anatomy; applied physiology; special pathology; and audiology. Candidates cover the full spectrum of otorhinolaryngological medicine and otorhinolaryngological surgery, including head and neck surgery. The spectrum of congenital anomalies and acquired pathologies and their clinical management, upon which this examination is based, will include all conditions pertinent to modern otorhinolaryngological practise and head and neck surgical practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Otorhinolaryngology of SA, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W; at least four years’ clinical practice, of which at least three should be in an approved training position in otorhinolaryngology. Candidates must also produce a logbook covering all activities of their training and must have obtained the ATLS certificate.
Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology. A written paper; clinical, practical and oral examination in each of the special basic sciences and audiology; the theory and practise of otorhinolaryngology; and the theory and practise of head and neck surgery, including operative surgery.
CHM7041W MMED OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 3  
HEQS credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Prof J Fagan  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in otorhinolaryngology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.  
DP requirement: None.  
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.  

PAEDIATRIC SURGERY  

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)  

Additional admission requirement  
FMA55 Applicants must have completed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.  

Duration of training  
FMA56 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.  

Curriculum outline  
FMA57 The curriculum outline is as follows:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7059W</td>
<td>MMEd in Paediatric Surgery Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMEd in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7060W</td>
<td>MMEd in Paediatric Surgery Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7061W</td>
<td>MMEd in Paediatric Surgery Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180  

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]  

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatric Surgery:  

CHM7059W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1  
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Prof A Numanoglu  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatric Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7059W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the...
speciality of paediatric surgery. Content includes anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate should have successfully completed the Basic Surgical Skills course prior to applying for the Primary examination.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the examination of the College of College of Paediatric Surgeons. The examination usually consists of one or more written papers about the basic sciences.

---

**CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof A Numanoglu

**Course entry requirement:** CHM7059W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Content includes the principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**Assessment:** Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

---

**CHM7060W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2B**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof A Numanoglu

**Course entry requirements:** CHM7059W; CHM7010W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Paediatric Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7060W. Content includes the principles and practice of paediatric surgery, including embryology, applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and related radiological and therapeutic aspects, including foetal diagnosis and treatment. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Candidates must have passed the Primary examinations; must have completed not less than 12 months of approved post-community service training as a registered medical practitioner, in surgery, with at least six months in general surgery, not less than three months in ICU and not less than three months in trauma/emergency surgery and must have obtained the ATLS Certificate.

**Assessment:** Two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences. This will consist of two three-hour multiple-choice papers.
CHM7061W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Numanoglu
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training
FMA58 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA59 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatrics:

PED7004W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7004W. The course aims to build knowledge in the principles of paediatrics and child health with special reference to those aspects of applied sciences and therapeutics of importance to the foetus and the care of the neonate infant, toddler, pre-school and school child and adolescent. Content includes the therapeutics of importance of the care of the paediatric age group, including the normal and abnormal growth and development of the infant and child; the embryology and anatomy applicable to the above; relevant epidemiology; statistics; genetics; physiology; biochemistry; pathology; microbiology and
parasitology; and the principles of therapeutics. See curriculum and examination details in of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Registered general practitioner (post-internship). The CMSA Senate, through its Examinations and Credentials Committee, will consider the eligibility of candidates, which may include their professional and ethical standing.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises three written papers.

---

**PED7006W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

**Course entry requirement:** PED7004W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatricians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7006W. Content includes the principles of child health, including knowledge of those aspects of foetal life, childhood and adolescence important to promotion of normal growth, development and health, health surveillance, preventive health, educational medicine and management of children with handicaps; the art and practice of clinical paediatrics. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** PED7004W.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises two written papers, a written OSCE, and a clinical examination.

---

**PED7007W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatrics. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**PATHOLOGY (ANATOMICAL)**

**Convener:** Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Structure and duration of training**

**FMA60** The programme covers a minimum of four years’ training in anatomical pathology, including cytology. Irrespective of what earlier training may have been undertaken, candidates are required to write and pass Part 1 (LAB7007W) of the examination within 24 months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology. An additional (fifth) year is required for completion of research and a dissertation.
Curriculum outline
FMA61 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 1A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7002W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7003W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anatomical Pathology:

LAB7007W MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: Prof D Govender
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge of the basic principles of pathology, including molecular pathology and autopsy pathology, and to train the candidate in laboratory management. Content includes cell (including gene) and tissue (histology) structure; embryology and development; principals pathology; the molecular and genetic bases of disease; the principles of immunology; the pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases; the principles of the light microscope including photomicroscopy, fluorescent microscopy, the electron microscope. See curriculum details in regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: For admission to the Part I examination the candidate must have completed a minimum of 18 months’ approved training in pathology or in laboratory medicine.
Assessment: The Part I examination consists of one written paper of three hours each plus a practical examination.

LAB7002W MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: Prof D Govender
Course entry requirement: Part 1 LAB7007W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialis anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7002W. This course builds on the foundational knowledge in basic sciences covered in the Part 1 course. Material covered includes the diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology; classifications of tumours; use of special stains, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy, morphometry etc. in diagnostic anatomical pathology; diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology, epidemiology of disease; and laboratory management. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must also have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of anatomical pathology; and at least three months must have been spent full-
time in an approved cytology laboratory. This may be part of the minimum 2 and a half years training in anatomical pathology. The candidate will be required to submit a certificate from the head of the department that he/she has properly completed a minimum of 50 autopsies and is able to cut and stain frozen sections.

**Assessment:** Before being admitted to the Part 2 examination a candidate shall have had at least 42 months’ approved experience in anatomical pathology. There are two written papers of three hours each; an autopsy; a practical examination; and an oral examination.

---

**LAB7003W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof D Govender  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**PATHOLOGY (CHEMICAL)**

**Convener:** Prof AD Marais (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Structure and duration of training**

FMA62 A minimum of three years in chemical pathology, plus an additional year at registrar level in chemical pathology, medical microbiology, haematology, immunology, anatomical pathology, cytology, general medicine, paediatrics or a combination of these disciplines other than chemical pathology. The candidate is required to pass the Part I examination in the relevant discipline, or, where such an examination is not offered, to obtain a written statement from the Head of the relevant Division that he/she has achieved a satisfactory standard of competence in that discipline. An additional (fifth) year is necessary to do research and complete the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA63 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7013W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 1B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7014W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7015W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Chemical Pathology:**

**LAB7013W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof AD Marais
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7013W. The course aims to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences applicable to the practice of chemical pathology. The course covers the theory, principles and practice of physiology, chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: The examination must be completed within eighteen months of formal training.
Assessment: Two written papers of three hours each and a practical examination.

LAB7014W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof AD Marais
Course entry requirement: LAB7013W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7014W. The course is aimed at consolidating and providing further training in the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a Department of Chemical Pathology.
Assessment: Candidates write the final examination in Chemical Pathology of the College of Pathologists. The examination consists of two written papers of three hours each; a practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7015W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof AD Marais
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in chemical pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.
PATHOLOGY (CLINICAL)

Convener: Dr F Omar (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training
FMA64 The candidate must complete sixteen months of approved training in each of the following disciplines of pathology: chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, as well as six months in virology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part I examination in that discipline. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. The candidate shall be eligible to continue with training in the next discipline if the candidate has successfully completed the Part I examination for the previous discipline. Failure to pass the Part I examination must be followed by a six month-extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only one Part I examination during their entire training course.

In addition to training specified above, and before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, a candidate must have completed a further six months of training in pathology disciplines, which may be divided among chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, virology and immunology, according to the candidate’s choice, provided such a choice is acceptable to the Heads of the Divisions concerned. The MMed Part 2 examination includes chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology. It may also include immunology. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on the candidate’s passing the prior written examination. A dissertation must be completed during the training course.

Curriculum outline
FMA65 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB6010W</td>
<td>MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1A (Chemical Pathology)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6011W</td>
<td>MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1B (Haematology)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6012W</td>
<td>MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1C Clinical (Medical Microbiology)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6013W</td>
<td>MMed Pathology 1D (Virology)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7005W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pathology:

LAB6010W MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1A (Chemical Pathology)
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr F Omar
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit.
in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Pathologists and receive credit towards LAB6010W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in chemical pathology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part I examination in that discipline.

**Assessment:** The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part I examination during their entire training period.

---

**LAB6011W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1B (HAEMATOLOGY)**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr F Omar  
**Course entry requirement:** LAB6011W  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6011W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in clinical and laboratory haematology, including blood transfusion. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in haematology.

**Assessment:** The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

---

**LAB6012W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C (MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY)**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr F Omar  
**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion of Part 1B.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Medicine and receive credit towards LAB6012W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in medical microbiology. Content covers clinical and laboratory microbiology including bacteriology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in medical microbiology.

**Assessment:** The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure
to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB6013W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1D (VIROLOGY)
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr F Omar
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of Part 1C.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6013W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in virology. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: The candidate must have completed six months of approved training in virology.
Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB7004W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr F Omar
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all Part 1 examinations.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7004W. The aim of the course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the disciplines of chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology completed in the Part 1 component of training, and to cover the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. Clinical and laboratory pathology is also covered. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology, which must include a minimum of one in each of chemical pathology, laboratory haematology and medical microbiology.
Assessment: The candidate writes the Part 2 examination of the South African College of Pathology. The final examination comprises three written papers of three hours each: one in each of chemical pathology, haematology and medical microbiology; a practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7005W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr F Omar
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was
registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of dissertation.

### PATHOLOGY (FORENSIC)

**Convener:** Prof L J Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

#### Structure and duration of training

FMA66 The prescribed programme shall cover a minimum of twelve months’ training experience in anatomical pathology (Part 1) and three years’ experience in forensic pathology (Part 2). Candidates are required to complete Part 1 within eighteen months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

#### Curriculum outline

**FMA67** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Disciplines Part 1A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7016W</td>
<td>MMed in Forensic Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7017W</td>
<td>MMed in Forensic Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 180*

*[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]*

#### Courses for MMed specialisation in Forensic Pathology:

**LAB7007W** MMed PATHOLOGY DISCIPLINES PART 1A

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof L J Martin

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The aim of the course is to build foundational knowledge in pathology that will enable candidates to describe features that may be diagnostic, or to diagnose or offer differential diagnoses where relevant, as well as comment on special stains that may be required to confirm their diagnosis. This includes the principles of general pathology, the pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases (including the vascular system, the heart, the haemopoietic system, the lympho- reticular and the lung, the head and neck, the gastrointestinal system, the liver and biliary tract, the pancreas, the kidneys and urinary tract, the breast, endocrine system, skin, skeletal system, and central nervous system. See full curriculum in the relevant regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemed.sac.za.
DP requirement: A minimum of one year training in forensic pathology and a minimum of one year training, but not more than two years training, in anatomical pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the South African College of Pathologists. Examinations comprise two three-hour written papers, and an hour slide examination of 15 Haematoxalin and Eosin and/or other stained sections.

LAB7016W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirement: LAB7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7016W. This course focuses on the application of the knowledge gained in basic and applied sciences in Part 1. The course covers – amongst others – the use of special stains, immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy in diagnostic anatomical pathology and basic molecular biology. Candidate will gain competency in legal and operational requirements and ethical underpinnings of practice of forensic pathology; an understand death scene investigation processes and techniques. They will gain proficiency with standard autopsy techniques and interpretation of autopsy findings; familiarity with specialised autopsy and human identification techniques; proficiency with documentation of autopsies and clear communication of findings to the justice system; and familiarity with basic clinical forensic medicine including examination techniques. At the end of the training the candidate should have an extensive knowledge of the practical application of anatomical pathology in the medico-legal field, with particular emphasis on the aetiology, epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis and the macroscopic and microscopic appearances of pathology seen in deaths. They will gain competency in legal and operational requirements and ethical underpinnings of practice of forensic pathology; an understand death scene investigation processes and techniques. They will gain proficiency with standard autopsy techniques and interpretation of autopsy findings; familiarity with specialised autopsy and human identification techniques; proficiency with documentation of autopsies and clear communication of findings to the justice system; and familiarity with basic clinical forensic medicine including examination techniques. At the end of the training the candidate should have an extensive knowledge of the practical application of anatomical pathology in the medico-legal field, with particular emphasis on the aetiology, epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis and the macroscopic and microscopic appearances of pathology seen in deaths.

DP requirement: A minimum of two years’ training in forensic pathology, carrying out routine medico-legal autopsies and the associated microscopic examination of tissues removed at such autopsies, with experience in court work related to the autopsies carried out by the candidate. A minimum training period of three years in an HPCSA approved training post must be completed, before the Part II examination may be written. This period includes the one year rotation through anatomical pathology and successful completion of the Part I examination.

Assessment: Two written papers; and a two hour slide examination of 10 to 15 Haematoxalin and Eosin and/or other stained sections; an autopsy practical examination. Candidates must pass each individual component of these examinations i.e. the written-, slide-, autopsy- and oral examinations respectively, with a minimum of 50%, for successful completion of the Part II examination.

LAB7017W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (HAEMATOLOGICAL)

Convener: Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training
FMA68  The programme covers a minimum of four years in haematological pathology, including paediatric haematology, molecular haematology, training in blood transfusion and exposure to samples of haematological malignancies. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA69  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7023W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 1C</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7020W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7021W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Haematological Pathology:

LAB7020W  MMed HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Novitzky
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of Part 1C (LAB7023W).
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7020W. Candidates are trained in laboratory practice and in applying the basic principles of haematology, immunology and blood transfusion. They also learn to diagnose and manage a range of haematological disorders. The apply knowledge gained in the first part of training to practical cases requiring blood transfusion, haemolytics and related applications in haematological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of haematology. At least three months training must have been spent in blood transfusion. This may be part of the training in haematology.
Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination includes two written papers, a practical examination, a two-day examination in laboratory haematology including morphology, a one- day practical examination in clinical haematology, and an oral examination. The clinical and laboratory examinations must be passed independently.
LAB7021W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Novitzky
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in haematology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

LAB7023W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Novitzky
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7023W. The first part of training aims to build a foundation of knowledge in basic molecular biology and immunology as applied to haematology, as well as in basic molecular biology. Having become sufficiently acquainted with molecular biological concepts and terms and basic molecular laboratory techniques, the registrar will be able to apply this knowledge to cases that will be encountered in diagnostic and therapeutic haematology. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: For admission into the Part I examination the candidate must have spent a minimum of twelve (12) months in a department of haematology which may be clinical or laboratory. This part of the course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in haematological pathology.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination has written, practical and oral components.

PATHOLOGY (MICROBIOLOGICAL)
Convener: Prof M Nicol (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training
FMA70 A minimum of four years in medical microbiology, of which three to six months will be in virology. An additional (fifth) year may be required to do research and complete a dissertation, should this not be possible within the four years.

Curriculum outline
FMA71 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Medical Microbiology Part 1D</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Medical Microbiology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses for MMed specialisation in Microbiological Pathology:

LAB7034W  MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 1D
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M Nicol
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist microbiologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7034W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation in the discipline of clinical and laboratory microbiology, which includes basic sciences knowledge in bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of medical microbiology. At least three months must have been spent in virology. This may be part of the training period in medical microbiology.
Assessment: Two written papers on basic microbiology and immunology and on applied clinical microbiology and virology, a practical examination over two days to test applied clinical and laboratory microbiology, and an oral examination. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

LAB7035W  MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M Nicol
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of LAB7034W.

DP requirement: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of medical microbiology. At least three months must have been spent in virology. This may be part of the training period in medical microbiology.
Assessment: Two written papers on basic microbiology and immunology and on applied clinical microbiology and virology, a practical examination over two days to test applied clinical and laboratory microbiology, and an oral examination. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

LAB7036W  MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M Nicol
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in medical microbiology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (VIROLOGICAL)

Convener: Dr D Hardie (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA72 A minimum period of three and a half years in medical virology and an additional six months in medical microbiology or immunology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA73 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7037W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7038W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7039W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Virological Pathology:

LAB7039W MMED VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr D Hardie
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7039W. The purpose of this course is to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences of medical microbiology and clinical immunology that will enable the candidate to apply this knowledge in a clinical virology laboratory during training in Part 2. Amongst others, candidates study the fields of epidemiology and the immunology of virus diseases. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: This examination must be attempted within 18 months of starting formal medical virology training.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination includes written, practical and oral examination.
LAB7037W MMED Virological Pathology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr D Hardie
Course entry requirement: LAB7039W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of College and receive credit towards LAB7037W. The purpose of this course is to apply the foundational knowledge obtained in the first part of training in medical microbiology and clinical immunology to practice in a clinical virology laboratory. Candidates study the structure and replication of viruses and the diseases which they produce to enable them to make an accurate laboratory diagnosis and practice of clinical virology. The detailed curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.
DP requirement: A candidates must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half years of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of clinical virology. At least three months must have been spent full-time in a department of medical microbiology or clinical immunology. This may be part of the training in clinical virology.
Assessment: Two written papers; a practical examination over two days to test applied laboratory virology; and an oral examination.

LAB7038W MMED Virological Pathology Part 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr D Hardie
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in virological pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement
FMA74 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training
FMA75 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMA76 The curriculum outline is as follows:
### RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7012W</td>
<td>MMed in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7013W</td>
<td>MMed in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*

### Courses for MMed specialisation in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery:

**CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

- **NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9
- **Convener:** Prof D Hudson
- **Course entry requirement:** None.
- **Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).
- **DP requirement:** None.
- **Assessment:** Candidates write the Primary examination by the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

**CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**

- **NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9
- **Convener:** Prof D Hudson
- **Course entry requirement:** CHM7004W.
- **Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the periopeative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of General Surgeons at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).
- **DP requirement:** The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing
trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate exam.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

---

**CHM7012W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 2B**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson  
**Course entry requirement:** CHM7004W and CHM7010W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist plastic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Plastic Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7012W. The purpose of this course is to build on the knowledge of basic sciences and general introduction to surgical disciplines covered in the first two parts of training. In this component, the theory and practise of plastic and reconstructive surgery is covered, which includes operative surgery and the application of the basic sciences of anatomy, physiology and pathology. Candidates are also trained in the related radiological and therapeutic aspects that relate to plastic and reconstructive surgery. The full curriculum is available from the College of Plastic Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and the Intermediate examinations or the completed Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (year of internship not to form part of this period); of having completed a period of not less than 36 months’ training prior to the examination date in a recognised plastic and reconstructive surgery training post certified by the academic head of the department of plastic and reconstructive surgery. A maximum of six months of the training called for above may form part of these 36 months provided this period is spent in a recognised plastic and reconstructive training post.

**Assessment:** Two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practise of plastic and reconstructive surgery; including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathlogy.

---

**CHM7013W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in plastic and reconstructive surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

**PSYCHIATRY**

**Conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Duration of training**
FMA77 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**
FMA78 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Psychiatry Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7008W</td>
<td>MMed in Psychiatry Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7009W</td>
<td>MMed Psychiatry Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 180*

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Psychiatry:**

---

**PRY7007W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of the neurosciences: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology and psychopharmacology, as these apply to modern psychiatry. Behavioural sciences are also covered, as well as biostatistics and genetics.

**DP requirement:** Candidates must have spent one year in a full-time in non-psychiatric clinical employment or research, or one year full-time in an approved appointment in a psychiatric department of a teaching hospital.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa. The examination comprises four written papers of three hours each.

---

**PRY7008W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

**Course entry requirement:** PRY7007W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7008W. The purpose of this training component it to apply the knowledge gained about the basic sciences, behavioural
sciences, medical disciplines such as general medicine and paediatrics, as well as other relevant disciplines, to the clinical practice of psychiatry. Students are trained in the clinical practice of adult and child psychiatry, forensic psychiatry, mental handicap and psychotherapy. By the end of training students should be able to diagnose and manage a variety of common and some less common clinical problems they will encounter in practice. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Psychiatry of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Candidates must have been qualified for at least five years; must have spent at least three years in a clinical appointment where he/she has primary responsibility for patients suffering from psychiatric illness; must have spent at least one year on the staff of an approved psychiatric hospital; must have satisfactory experience in a community psychiatric service; must have had satisfactory experience in a recognised child psychiatry unit or child guidance unit; must have satisfactory supervised experience in psychotherapy, emergency and crisis care, the care of psychiatrically ill aged patients, alcoholics, drug dependants, mentally retarded patients and in forensic psychiatry.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Psychiatrists. The Examination comprises three written papers, a clinical examination, an oral examination and an OSCE.

**PRY7009W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener(s): Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in psychiatry. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE**

Convener: Prof L London (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMA79 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA80 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7033W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MMed specialisation in Public Health Medicine:

PPH7033W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L London
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7033W. The purpose of the Part 1 training is to build a foundational knowledge in epidemiology, biostatistics, demography, health informatics, qualitative methods, various social sciences; health economics; social marketing; occupational health and disease; communicable and non-communicable diseases; environmental health; health care organisations (locally and internationally) and the legal and political context environment; international health structures. The full curriculum is available from the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. The examination comprises written papers.

PPH7034W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L London
Course entry requirement: PPH7033W.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7034W. The purpose of this training component is to enable successful candidates to describe, explain, quantify and prioritise health risks facing individuals, communities and society, at home, at work, at leisure and in transit. Content includes health measurement and informatics; social sciences; occupational health; communicable diseases; environmental health; non-communicable diseases; and the organisation, development and management of health care. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least three calendar years as a registered student for the MMed (Public Health Medicine) and certification by the HOD that the candidate has achieved a particular skills range (which is listed in the Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Public Health Medicine). Candidates must also have successfully passed the dissertation for the MMed degree and must have submitted a short report and a long report on a public health topic. Finally, the application for entry to the Part 2 examination includes a copy of each six-monthly institutional formative assessment report.
Assessment: Formative assessment is carried out approximately every six months by the candidate and his/her Head of Department (HOD). The formative assessment provides an opportunity for the candidate and HOD to regularly review the learning that has taken place and that is planned for the next six months. Candidates write the final Part 2 examination of the South African College of Public Health. The final examination consists of three written papers and an oral examination, which includes assessment of the short and long reports. A minimum of 50% must be obtained for each section of the examination.
PPH7035W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L London
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in public health medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The following must be clear in the dissertation: Aims, or questions, or hypotheses of the investigation; a properly focused literature review; the population to which the results apply and, sampling methods; methods of gathering and managing data; statistical methods used; methodological strengths and weaknesses (validity and reliability); and implications for public health. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.

RADIATION ONCOLOGY

Convener: Prof R Abratt (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Duration of training
FMA81 Four years (including clinical training, research and completion of the dissertation).

Curriculum outline
FMA82 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAY7009W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7011W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Radiation Oncology:

RAY7009W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Abratt
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline and assessment: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiation oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7009W. The purpose of this course is to provide a sound foundation of basic sciences to the subsequent training in clinical radiation medicine. Training covers relevant areas of disciplines such
as anatomy and physiology as applied to the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, general and special pathology, radiobiology and medical statistics. Training also covers clinical physics and apparatus construction as applied to the practice of radiotherapy; the physical basis of treatment with radioactive isotopes; radiation hazards and protection. See curriculum and examination details in the regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Candidate must have worked full-time in a department of radiation oncology for at least one year post-internship, of which six months must be in general practice or pathology.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Radiation Medicine. The examination consists of three written papers of three hours each.

---

**RAY7010W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof R Abratt

**Course entry requirement:** RAY7009W.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7010W. Part 2 training applies the knowledge of basic and other sciences acquired in Part 1 to the clinical practice of radiation medicine. The course covers the principles and practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, and relevant aspects of immunity in cancer. General medicine, surgery and gynaecology as they affect the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy are also covered. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The part 2 examination must be passed within six years of passing Part 1. Candidate must have practised medicine for at least five years and must have spent three years in a full-time post in a recognised department of radiation therapy.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Radiation Oncologists. The examination consists of three written papers, a viva voce examination, a clinical examination and a practical examination.

---

**RAY7011W MMed RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 3**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof R Abratt

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in radiation oncology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**SURGERY**

**Convener:** Prof D Kahn (Department of Surgery)
Additional admission requirement

FMA83  Applicants must have passed the primary examination of the College of Surgeons of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

Duration of training

FMA84  Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA85  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7008W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgery Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7009W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgery Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7008W MMED SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7008W. The purpose of the last component of the specialist in general surgery is an in-depth knowledge of all aspects relating to paediatric surgery, of cardiothoracic surgical disease that may affect the general surgeon, gastrointestinal surgery, head and neck surgery, surgical oncology, trauma surgery, urology, vascular...
surgery, general surgery, breast disease, malignant skin diseases, and a range of other general surgery areas. Training also covers related radiological and therapeutic aspects where relevant. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirements:** A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and the Intermediate examinations; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (year of internship not to form part of this period); and having served a period of not less than 2½ years approved training in general surgery. Candidates must also submit a logbook with details about operative experience and training in Surgery or any other surgical discipline, gained while the candidate was in an approved training centre.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practise of general and paediatric surgery including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

---

**CHM7009W MMED SURGERY PART 3**  
**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof D Kahn  
**Course entry requirement:** None.  
**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in general surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.  
**DP requirement:** None.  
**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A**  
**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof D Kahn  
**Course entry requirement:** CHM7004W.  
**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical specialty disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT, ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
**DP requirement:** The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialties (of the 18 months’ training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one
or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

### UROLOGY

**Programme convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes (Department of Surgery)

**Additional admission requirement**

FMA86  Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

**Duration of training**

FMA87  Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMA88  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7044W</td>
<td>MMed in Urology Part 2B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7045W</td>
<td>MMed in Urology Part 3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]*

**Courses for MMed specialisation in Urology:**

**CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof R D Barnes  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the Primary examination offered by the College of Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and / or short written questions on basic sciences.
CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes  
Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.  
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of General Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
DP requirement: The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialties (of the 18 months’ training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialties (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate  
Assessment: Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

CHM7044W MMED UROLOGY PART 2B  
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes  
Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.  
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Urologists and receive credit towards CHM7044W. The final component of training includes the theory and practice of the full spectrum of clinical urology, including (but not limited to) congenital anomalies of the urogenital system, trauma of the kidney, ureter, bladder, urethra and external genitalia, infections of the urinary tract and male genital system, obstructive uropathy, neuromuscular dysfunction of the lower urinary tract, disorders of continence and voiding, urethral stricturedisease, interstitial cystitis and prostatitis, urolithiasis, renal cystic diseases, renovascular diseases, principles of dialysis, renal transplantation and immunosuppression, neoplasms of the kidney, adrenal, retroperitoneum, ureter, bladder, prostate, urethra, penis, testis and spermatic cord, scrotal swellings, erectile dysfunction and ejaculatory disorders and male infertility. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Urologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
DP requirement: A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and Intermediate of the examination or the completed Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (the year of internship not to form part of this period); and
having served a period of not less than 2½ years approved training in urology. Candidates must also submit a completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Urologists. The examination comprises two written papers; and clinical, practical and oral examinations.

CHM7045W MMED UROLOGY PART 3
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in urology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY
The Master of Philosophy degree is offered
(a) by coursework and dissertation in a range of disciplines
(b) by coursework/clinical training and an optional dissertation in a range of subspecialities registrable with the Health Professions council of South Africa
(c) by dissertation only.
For qualification and plan codes of study programmes falling under (a), see the table below. All these coursework programmes are streams within the generic MPhil qualification (MM006), except for the named qualifications with SAQA registration numbers. (Application is being made to the Department of Higher Education and Training to register all clinical study programmes as named qualifications. Those that have been approved to date and have been allocated SAQA registration numbers appear in the table below. The University is awaiting SAQA registration numbers of the other qualifications.

Structure of the degree programme
FMB1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study, or an approved research project, or both, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

Fields of study
FMB2 (a) A Master of Philosophy programme by coursework and dissertation (that is not subspeciality training) is offered in:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBSPECIALISATION</th>
<th>QUALIFICATION CODE</th>
<th>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>SAQA ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addictions Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PRY01</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biokinetcs</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>HUB22</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Forensic Science</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>LAB23</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBSPECIALISATION</td>
<td>QUALIFICATION CODE</td>
<td>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>SAQA ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>CHM20</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>MDN03</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>90821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Administration</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PED12</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine (Clinical Emergency Care)</td>
<td>MM025</td>
<td>CHM17</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>83486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine (African Emergency Care)</td>
<td>MM025</td>
<td>CHM18</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>83486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine (Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making)</td>
<td>MM025</td>
<td>CHM19</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>83486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PRY03</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PRY06</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PRY07</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal and Child Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PED02</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>PPH06</td>
<td>Public Health and Family Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>LAB28</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Pathology</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>LAB19</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>MDN19</td>
<td>Public Health and Family Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>HUB14</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>AHS16</td>
<td>Health and Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Candidates may also be accepted for an MPhil by dissertation only (MM021).

(c) The MPhil (MM016) is also used to offer a range of subspeciality training programmes. Those candidates who choose to register for, and who successfully complete, Part 2 (dissertation), will be awarded the degree.

**Duration of programme**

FMB3 The duration of MPhil programmes by coursework and dissertation ranges between two to three years full-time and two to five years part-time. The period of registration for the MPhil dissertation is generally two to three years. Candidates registered for subspeciality training are generally registered for at least two years full-time. *(See further notes on duration of specific MPhil programmes under the relevant specialisation outlines below.)*

**General examination rules**

FMB4.1 Unless specified otherwise, the examination consists

(a) in the case of the MPhil by dissertation only, of a dissertation of 180 credits on an approved research project demonstrating understanding of the methods of research;

(b) in the case of the MPhil by coursework and dissertation (excluding subspeciality training), of written papers in the prescribed course or courses, a clinical and/or oral examination, and a minor dissertation of 60 NQF credits on an approved research project (unless specified otherwise under the specific programme outline);

(c) in the case of subspeciality training, of examinations set by the relevant College of Medicine. Credit is given towards Part 1 of the MPhil degree for examinations passed at the College. If a candidate chooses to continue with Part 2, and successfully completes the dissertation, the MPhil degree is awarded.

FMB4.2 In the case of programmes by coursework and dissertation, a candidate is required to obtain at least 50% in each of the coursework and dissertation components.

**Distinction**

FMB5 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains 75% or more for each of the coursework and dissertation components.

**MPhil by coursework and dissertation:**

**ADDITIONS MENTAL HEALTH**

_This programme includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, general practitioners and social workers who wish to gain special expertise in addictions mental health. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students will be enrolled based on the availability of registrar posts provided by PGWC and postgraduate funding._

**Convener:** Dr D Wilson (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMB6 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

(a) holds a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or

(b) holds a master’s degree in clinical psychology of the University or another
university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
(c) holds a professional qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
(d) holds a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

Duration of programme
FMB7 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline
FMB8 The prescribed courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7016W</td>
<td>MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7017W</td>
<td>MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil stream in Addictions Mental Health:

PRY7016W MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Part 1

- **Course entry requirement**: None.
- **Course outline**: General principles of addictions mental health practice; pharmacology of substances of abuse; biopsychosocial management of people with substance abuse; recognition and management of co-morbid conditions, ethical and legal implications; professional skills development (such as report-writing, therapeutic counselling).
- **DP requirement**: Students are required to attend clinical activities, seminars and academic activities related to addiction in the Department and have to achieve a pass mark of 50% in the Part 1 formative assessments in order to sit the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations (Part 2) prior to completion of Part 1.
- **Assessment**: On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports and a three-hour written Part 1 examination and the presentation.

PRY7017W MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Part 2

- **Course entry requirement**: None.
- **Course outline**: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in addictions mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
- **DP requirement**: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

BIOKINETICS

The MPhil stream in Biokinetics is among the first such programmes offered in South Africa. A structured master’s programme with research provides an opportunity for important clinical continuing education for the biokineticist, as well as creates a platform for conducting clinically relevant research to add to the growing body of evidence-based practice. The current scope of practice of biokinetics is broad, with clinicians who qualify having being trained, using exercise as the therapeutic modality, to work with four sub-groups of the population:

- Apparently healthy (low risk, illness and injury free) people
- Patients with chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, coronary artery disease, nam, certain cancers and HIV/AIDS
- Special populations, including athletes, persons with disabilities, children, older adults and pregnancy
- Orthopaedic rehabilitation of injured individuals.

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FM9 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she holds a BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics) or an approved equivalent.

Structure and duration of training

FMB10 This is a full contact programme, comprising lectures, tutorials, self-directed learning, supervised clinical internship and clinical teaching, and a dissertation. The duration of the programme is two years.

Curriculum outline

FMB11 Students will be required to complete eight courses (four courses in year one and four courses in year two) and submit a dissertation. All the courses are compulsory and more than 50% of the work towards the dissertation must be completed in year one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4072F</td>
<td>High Performance Athlete</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5016F</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5017W</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics for Physical Activity</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5018S</td>
<td>Biokinetics in the Workplace</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5020F</td>
<td>Advanced Strength and Conditioning for Athletic Performance</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5021S</td>
<td>Biokinetics and Neuromuscular Disorders</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5022S</td>
<td>Nutrition and Ergogenic Aids</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5023S</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5024W</td>
<td>MPhil Biokinetics minor dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits].

DP requirements

FMB12 (a) Students are required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the assignments for each course in order to write the examination in that course.

(b) Candidates are required to complete all courses for each semester before they may commence to the courses for the following semester.
(c) Students must attend all lectures during the ‘block week’ and at least 80% of the lectures for each course.

Assessment and examinations
FMB 13 Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination for each course. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of the semester. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Biokinetiks:

HUB4072F HIGH PERFORMANCE ATHLETE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr D Rae
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Sports performance is improving almost daily in most sporting codes, which may in part be due to the many advances in sports training. This course provides an extensive understanding of skills applied when working with high performance or elite athletes. The coursework includes working in a multidisciplinary team, game analysis, travelling with a team, the influence of environmental factors on performance, developing sports-specific drills, and how to prepare for competitions such as the Olympics or World Cup. Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to obtain an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination. In addition, students are required to attend 80% of lectures to qualify to write the examination.
Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5016F PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complex nature of the biological, socio-cultural and socio-ecological interactions on physical activity and health promotion, with an emphasis on quantifying the burden of disease associated with physical activity/inactivity, its relationship with other risk factors and the evaluation of health promotion programmes in various settings.

The topics that are covered in this course includes the history of physical activity and health; concepts and methods in epidemiology; measurement and surveillance; development, implementation and evaluation of evidence-based health promotion programmes, focussing on physical activity in various settings; theories of behaviour change and their application in promoting physical activity; and environmental determinants of physical activity.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.
Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5017W RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
NQF credits: 16 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof E V Lambert
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide students with the skills and knowledge to conduct both quantitative and qualitative research studies. In addition, the course facilitates the development and investigation of statistical methods and their application in clinical research. The course is divided into two parts: (i) research methods and (ii) statistics. Content includes the planning, development, execution and evaluation of a qualitative research study; and advanced statistical methods, such as linear regression and survival analyses.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5018S BIOKINETICS IN THE WORKPLACE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of two main sections: (i) ergonomics in the worksite and (ii) work site health promotion programmes. The coursework includes the theory underlying ergonomics assessment in various work settings and occupations, and students receive the required training to enable them to conduct an ergonomic risk assessment. In addition, students learn how to make the case for work-site health promotion programmes, to plan and conduct a needs assessment and to plan various work site health promotion strategies.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The two written assignments must be submitted before the examination.

HUB5020F ADVANCED STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING FOR ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof M Lambert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: There is an increasing need for biokineticists to expand their skills to become specialised sports and conditioning practitioners, especially in the climate of rapidly changing and evolving training methods and approaches. The course aims to provide biokineticists with advanced skills for strength and conditioning training, which will equip them to prescribe training regimes for special populations, general fitness and conditioning regimes, sports performance and the rehabilitation of injuries. The coursework includes advanced training in understanding physiological and biomechanical mechanisms, principles and assessment as these apply to strength and conditioning training. In addition, students receive extensive training in exercise prescriptions for special populations (children, older adults, pregnancy, and disability). Students are encouraged to write the US Strength and Conditioning Specialist Examination upon completion of the course, although this will not be a requirement to pass the course.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.
HUB5021S BIOKINETICS AND NEUROMUSCULAR DISORDERS
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course specifically focuses on the role and application of biokinetics, in which exercise is the therapeutic modality, for patients and clients with neuromuscular conditions, and throughout life. A key focus is to position biokinetics practice, and align it with other disciplines such as physiotherapy and occupational therapy.
The conditions that are addressed in this course include the aetiology, prognosis and exercise prescription for patients with stroke, spinal cord injuries, Becker-Duchenne, cerebral palsy, Friederich’s ataxia and Parkinson’s disease.
DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.
Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5022S NUTRITION AND ERGOGENIC AIDS
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Many clients and patients seeking biokinetics advice also require nutritional support. These include overweight and obese persons, persons with chronic, non-communicable disease and sports persons and athletes. This course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of how ergogenic aids and nutrition can influence exercise and sports performance and also of weight management. The course aims to equip students to make sound judgements of both the value and dangers of ergogenic aids in exercise performance. The topics that are addressed in this course include energy expenditure and requirements for weight management and exercise performance, hyponatraemia, body composition for sport and the use and abuse of nutritional and pharmacological supplements and ergogenic aids in sport.
(It is important to note that students will not be sufficiently qualified to prescribe diets and eating plans for individuals or athletes; rather they will have an understanding of the physiological mechanisms and adaptations that occur with various forms of nutritional supplementation and effects of ergogenic aids.)
DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.
Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5023S ADVANCED CLINICAL EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr M Postumus
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide biokineticists with advanced training in exercise physiology, enabling them to have a greater understanding of the physiological and metabolic processes and mechanisms that may influence both disease progression and sporting performance.
The course content includes delving into the cellular and molecular adaptations that may occur with exercise training and the relationship between genetic, injuries and sports performance. Other topics that are addressed are the effects of exercise on the metabolic system, the neuro-endocrine control of exercise, cellular respiration and regulation and metabolism during exercise in children and older adults.
DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5024W MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in biokinetics. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

BIOMEDICAL FORENSIC SCIENCE
Convener: Prof LJ Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FMB14 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she holds
(a) an approved degree of BSc(Hons) and have completed biochemistry, chemistry, microbiology, biology, genetics or physical anthropology or equivalent at honours level; or
(b) an approved four year Bachelor of Science degree or an approved postgraduate diploma; or a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
(c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

Duration of programme
FMB15 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least two academic years.

Curriculum outline
FMB16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) LAB6004F/S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6005F/S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6006F/S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6007F/S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6008F/S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) LAB6003W</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
DP requirement
FMB17  Attendance at all practicals is required and a mark of 50% is to be obtained in all class assignments, theory and practical tests.

Assessment and progression
FMB18  Assessment consists of some combination of assignments, tests, case study simulations and a final examination. It also involves theory and practical techniques in the laboratories. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain 50% for the theory and practical components of each course and students will not be permitted to continue with subsequent courses until this has been achieved. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole. The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University.

Courses for MPhil stream in Biomedical Forensic Science:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>Convener</th>
<th>Course entry requirement</th>
<th>Course outline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAB6003W    | MINOR DISSERTATION                              | 60 at HEQS-F level 9 |                           | None                     | The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length and must be on a topic in biomedical forensic science. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.  
 |             |                                                  |             |                           | DP requirement: None. | Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|             |                                                  |             |                           | DP requirement: None.    | assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                  |             |                           | DP requirement: None.    | Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                  |             |                           | DP requirement: None.    | Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                  |             |                           | DP requirement: None.    | Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with a good understanding of natural and unnatural deaths, statutory obligations for practitioners in the field, basic traumatology, identification of descendants, explanation of the cause of death and the minimum standards in a forensic pathology laboratory. It also provides an introduction to theories of crime and victimisation, the criminal justice system, legislation regarding human tissues, legal age of consent, termination of pregnancy, sexual offenses.

It provides an elementary understanding of criminal trials, the use of scientific evidence in the courtroom, how to conduct oneself as an expert witness testifying in court and withstanding rigorous cross-questioning without undue emotional stress.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.

LAB6006F/S FORENSIC TOXICOLOGY
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr G van der Watt
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course enables the student to reliably perform appropriate toxicological specimen collection, transport, preparation, analysis and reporting on a number of platforms and for most major toxic agents.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.

LAB6007F/S MOLECULAR FORENSICS
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr K Shires
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of modules of Genetics, Haematology and Medical Microbiology. Students are prepared to perform comprehensive chemical, physical and technological analyses on tissue specimens obtained from crime or death scenes. The problem-solving methods and use of complex instruments provides them with the knowledge to provide expert testimony in a court of law.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

LAB6008F/S APPLIED FORENSIC SCIENCE
NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L Martin
Co-convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is based on the contents of the Forensic Pathology, Forensic Toxicology, Molecular Forensics and Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology courses. Students integrate and apply this knowledge to case simulations from a crime or death scene through to the courtroom appearance.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course or components as a whole.

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using STATA statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

Assessment: Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on Biomedical Forensic Science on topics that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

Assessment: Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

Note: The aim of this degree is to provide a certification of a degree of competence in paediatric surgery to predominantly trainees from Africa who have come for a period of training/subspecialist experience in paediatric surgery. Graduates will be trained to have competence to manage paediatric surgical conditions of neonates and children, with specific reference to the cultural context of Africa and the disease profile, in an ethical way taking into account resource limitations. The programme will be directed specifically to ensure that it is relevant to the African context.

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)
Application and admission requirements
FMB19  To be eligible for consideration an applicant must
(a) have an MBChB or equivalent qualification;
(b) be registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA; and
(c) have previous approved experience in general surgery.

Duration of programme
FMB20  Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline
FMB21  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7067W</td>
<td>MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7068W</td>
<td>MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment
FMB22  One final examination of all coursework, including written, oral and clinical components. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Clinical Paediatric Surgery:

CHM7067W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Numanoglu
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course is designed to enable trainees to develop the following competencies:
- To manage patients presenting on an unselected emergency paediatric surgical ‘in-take’, diagnosing, assessing and treating or referring on as appropriate
- To manage patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective conditions as specified in the core syllabus for the specialty of paediatric surgery
- To manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions by virtue of appropriate training and assessment opportunities obtained during training.
(Professional competencies as specified in the syllabus and derived from the Good Medical Practice documents of the General Medical Council of the UK.)
Assessment: One final examination of all coursework, including a written, oral and clinical component.

CHM7068W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2
NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Numanoglu
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical paediatric surgery. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

The Division of Clinical Pharmacology has a research focus on a drug recovery, specifically on in vitro assays for new drugs, the development of new drug assays and the interpretation of highly variable drug assay data in animals and humans. The Division attracts postgraduate Master’s and doctoral students from a variety of backgrounds, including students with BSc Hons in life sciences and pharmacists with a professional four year undergraduate degree. Their research is either in pre-clinical drug development, often involving mathematical modelling of pharmacokinetic data. The BSc(Hons) students have no insight into important clinical research concepts, while the pharmacy students often struggle with relevant basic scientific concepts. Both groups of students usually have had no training in the development of drug assays or mathematical modelling, both of which are increasingly important components of our research.

In the National Research and Development Strategy of 2002 section 5.6 “Science and Technology for poverty reduction” one of the key research issues identified is “developing novel therapeutic regimes”. This master’s addresses this directly by training researchers for the development of new drugs. Drug development also falls under biotechnology, which was identified as a critical new technology area requiring development in the national strategy. This master’s degree was therefore introduced to offer coursework, together with a research dissertation, to equip postgraduate students with the skills they need to research these vital components of drug discovery. The primary purpose is to educate and train researchers in the clinical pharmacology of drug development, so that they can contribute to new knowledge in the field of drug discovery.

Convener: Assoc Prof P Smith (Division of Pharmacology, Department of Medicine)

Application and admission requirements

To be eligible for consideration an application must have
(a) an approved BSc Honours or professional health sciences bachelor’s degree with minimum of 96 credits at HEQS-F level 8; and
(b) undergraduate training in science and a basic understanding of the scientific method and relevant mathematics.

Duration of programme

Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline

The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7058S</td>
<td>Drug Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7059S</td>
<td>Drug Assays</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7060F</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7061F</td>
<td>PK-PD principles</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7062W</td>
<td>Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments.
Course for MPhil stream in Clinical Pharmacology

MDN7058S DRUG DEVELOPMENT
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Smith
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course aims to produce a trained researcher in clinical pharmacology working effectively as an individual researcher and as a member of a team of scientists in the area of clinical pharmacology with a particular focus on drug discovery. The student will understand the basic principles of medicinal chemistry and the concepts of hit and lead compounds in silico computer modelling. The student will at the end of the course be fully conversant with all steps in the drug development pipeline.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7059S DRUG ASSAYS
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Smith
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays. The emphasis of the course will be practical, with students acquiring skills to developing drug assays using HPLC.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7060F PHARMACOMETRICS
NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Smith
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7061F PK-PD PRINCIPLES
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Smith
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and research methodologies of pharmacodynamics (PD) and pharmacokinetics (PK). The course focuses on core PK and PD concepts to allow students to understand the basic principles underpinning the science of pharmacology.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7062W MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof P Smith
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.) This comprises a dissertation on an approved topic embodying advanced research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the
supervisor. The work involves the preparation of a research proposal, a literature review, data collection, analysis of findings, drawing of conclusions, recommendations and the preparation of the dissertation. Except by permission of the Senate, the dissertation may not be more than 25 000 words in length.

**DP requirement:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework and assignments.

**CLINICAL RESEARCH ADMINISTRATION**

The Clinical Research Administration stream aims to develop capacity for and expertise in conducting clinical research, specifically the organisation and management clinical trials. The target market includes individuals involved in clinical research activities within academic institutions and in the private sector, clinical research managers and coordinators and individuals involved in regulatory affairs and in monitoring clinical trials.

**Convener:** Ms J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMB27 To be eligible for consideration a candidate must

(i) hold an approved undergraduate degree;
(ii) have a minimum of two to three years’ experience in clinical research;
(iii) be proficient in spoken and written English;
(iv) have plans to pursue a career in clinical research; and
(v) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

**Duration of programme**

FMB28 A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

**Curriculum outline**

FMB29 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED4004S</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4017F</td>
<td>Health &amp; Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4018F</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4019F</td>
<td>Information, Education &amp; Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4030F/S</td>
<td>Organisation and Management of Health Services</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5002F</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Research</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5005S</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Professionals I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5006F</td>
<td>The Process of Clinical Trials</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5007F</td>
<td>Partnerships with Human Subjects</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5008S</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5009S</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Research Monitoring</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5010S</td>
<td>Monitoring Clinical Trials</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5012W</td>
<td>MPhil MCH Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5013F</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Professionals II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 196*

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MPhil stream in Clinical Research Administration

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: R Sayed
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course aims to introduce learners to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Learners are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.

DP requirements:
Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Course convener: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: To develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context; to introduce learners to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children; to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children; to critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions; and to develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 9
Convenors: Dr T Hawkridge and Dr C Wiysonge
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course introduces the main concepts in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Formative assessment counts for 40% of the total course mark and summative assessment constitutes 60% of the course grade.
PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: J Shea and A Bangeni
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which includes verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing. Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip learners with skills in basic computer set-up and trouble-shooting, e-mail communication and word-processing for effective communication.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment and accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES
NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health programmes. Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. Learners are required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course.

PED5002F INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course serves as a foundation for the master’s programme in clinical research administration. It reinforces an analytical and integrative approach to clinical research. Course objectives are to conduct a critical analysis of the processes and domains of science, public health and administration that provides a framework for clinical research administration; to analyse key factors that influence the advancement of clinical research administration; and to develop a global view of clinical research administration and the study programme.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula, independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester which constitute 40% of the final mark. Two projects comprise 60% of the course mark.

PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: J Shea and Dr T Hawkridge
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of: research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.

PED5006F  THE PROCESS OF CLINICAL TRIALS
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Hawkridge
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The overall purpose of this course is to analyse and evaluate the various components of clinical trial development that includes pre-clinical information, phase one, two, and three strategies informed by the relevant regulatory guidelines and information available in the public domain.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Weekly discussions on Vula are assessed and constitute 20% of the final course mark. Independent assignments and small-group sessions throughout the semester constitute 50% of the final mark. A summary of two articles constitutes 10% and two examinations comprise 20% of the final course mark.

PED5007F  PARTNERSHIPS WITH HUMAN SUBJECTS
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr D Michaels and J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course explores the implications of conducting clinical research with human subjects, specifically regarding the regulatory framework that aims to promote the ethical conduct of clinical research. Using the study participant as the primary frame of reference, students develop an understanding of the principles and strategies for effectively recruiting and retaining participants in clinical trials.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40% of the final mark and two projects comprise 60% of the final mark.

PED5008S  GOOD CLINICAL PRACTICE
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr D Michaels
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course explores the historical and ethical underpinnings and current thinking with regard to the standards, responsibilities, and obligations of all relevant parties (the pharmaceutical developers, the researcher scientists, the human subjects) with regard to the powers of a regulatory body in establishing and enforcing regulations to support good clinical practice.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small group projects throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade; two research papers comprise 30% of the total grade; two multiple-choice examinations comprise 20% of the total grade.

PED5009S  INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH MONITORING
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Boccino
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course addresses monitoring methodologies in clinical research. Students will explore the rationale for the various monitoring roles and the responsibilities of key players in clinical research that serve to protect patients participating in clinical trials. Upon completion of this course students will understand the fundamental principles of the clinical research monitoring process. Students will identify organizations and entities impacting clinical research monitoring, evaluate the strengths, limitations and challenges of all aspects of clinical monitoring and practical current monitoring methods of clinical research.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous discussion sessions that constitute 35% of the course grade. Independent assignments and small group work throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade. The online quiz consisting of multiple choice and short questions constitutes 15%.

PED5010S MONITORING CLINICAL TRIALS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: R Panas
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course aims to develop an in-depth understanding of the impact of relevant regulatory guidelines on monitoring clinical trials from the perspective of the sponsor and the research site.
DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40% of the final mark; two projects comprise 60% of the final mark.

PED5012W MPHIL MCH MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II
NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.
**RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES**

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. A grade of 50% is required to pass the course.

**EMERGENCY MEDICINE**

This is a degree by coursework and dissertation. There are three streams:

- The Clinical Emergency Care stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, which has a 60-credit dissertation;
- The African Emergency Care stream for qualified doctors, which has a 90-credit dissertation.
- The Patient Safety and Clinical decision-making stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two streams are available: stream A with a 60-credit dissertation and stream B with a 90-credit dissertation.

Also see General Rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

**Conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr T Welzel (Department of Surgery)

**Admission requirements**

FMB30 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he she

**if applying for the Clinical Emergency Care stream:**

(i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
(ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
(iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or the equivalent, as a medical practitioner; OR
(i) has obtained a four-year Bachelor of Nursing or the equivalent; and
(ii) has a minimum of two years’ experience in an emergency care environment; and
(iii) has completed two of the Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
(iv) is registered with the SA Nursing Council or the equivalent as a nurse. *(Preference will be given to those with training in trauma or critical care.)* OR
(i) is a qualified paramedic with an approved B Tech or the equivalent; and
(ii) has at least two years’ post-registration experience as a paramedic; and
(iii) has completed at least two Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, PHPLS or similar).

**If applying for the African Emergency Care stream:**

(i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
(ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Systems courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS);
(iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent as a medical practitioner; and
(iv) is employed in a full-time capacity in emergency medicine.

**If applying for the Patient-Safety and Clinical Decision-making stream:**

(i) has an MBChB or equivalent; or
(ii) has a four-year Bachelor of Nursing degree or equivalent; or a three-year Nursing degree and has satisfactorily completed in-service logbooks in accordance with
RPL policy requirements; or
(iii) has an approved three-year National Diploma and has satisfactorily
(iv) completed in-service logbooks in accordance with RPL policy requirements;
or has an approved, equivalent qualification such as a four-year Bachelor ofTechnology degree; and
(v) is registered with the HPCSA or similar professional body; and
(vi) is employed in an approved healthcare environment.

Duration of programme
FMB31  The degree is offered over two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline
FMB32  The following streams are offered:

**Clinical Emergency Care stream [Plan code: MM025CHM17]**

**Year 1**

*Compulsory courses:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMH6005F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6007F</td>
<td>Emergency Care I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6008S</td>
<td>Emergency Care II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus two elective courses from the following:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6012F</td>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6013S</td>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6028S</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6029S</td>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

*Compulsory courses:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6006F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6009S</td>
<td>Emergency Care Systems and Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6010F</td>
<td>Resuscitation and Critical Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6016W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 180*

**African Emergency Care stream [Plan code: MM025CHM18]**

**Year 1**

*Compulsory courses:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6005F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6018S</td>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus two elective courses from the following over two years:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6012F</td>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6013S</td>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6028S</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6029S</td>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

*Compulsory courses:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6006F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6009S</td>
<td>Emergency Care Systems and Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6019W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 180*
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream)  
[Plan code: MM025CHM19]  

Year 1  
Compulsory courses:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQ-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6005F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6009S</td>
<td>Emergency Care Systems and Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6031F</td>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6026S</td>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2  
Compulsory courses:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQ-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6006F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6013S</td>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6016W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6032S</td>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6028S</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream)  
[Plan code: MM025CHM20]  

Year 1  
Compulsory courses:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQ-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6005F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6009S</td>
<td>Emergency Care Systems and Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6031F</td>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6026S</td>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one elective course from the following:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQ-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6013S</td>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6032S</td>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6028S</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Healthcare</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compulsory courses:  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQ-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6006F</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6019W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

Courses for MPhil streams in Emergency Medicine:

**CMH6005F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS I**  
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: Dr N van Hoving and Dr T Welzel  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop a coherent and basic understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to emergency medicine. Basic research methodologies, bias, confounders and basic biostatistics are covered.  
DP requirements: The successful submission of a two-page research proposal to the divisional research committee.  
Assessment: Assessment is based on based on coursework (50%) as well as a final examination.

**CMH6006F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS II**  
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: Dr T Welzel and Dr N van Hoving
Entrance requirement: CMH6005F.
Course outline: This course builds on the basic epidemiology taught in CRM 1 and deals with specific research designs in greater detail (systematic reviews, diagnostic and screening trials, randomised controlled trials) and culminates in techniques of critical appraisal of the major types of study design. In addition, the principles of research ethics will be dealt with.
DP requirements: The successful submission of the full research proposal to the University’s ethics committee.
Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments. Coursework: 50%; examination: 50%.

CHM6007F  EMERGENCY CARE I
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Dr B Cheema and Dr P Louw
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and critical thinking. Students will be required to read prescribed reading (as well as any further reading considered relevant), followed by an assignment case or problem and will be expected to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own answers and solutions to the posed questions. Module 1 will focus on emergency medical, surgical and paediatric cases.
DP requirement:
Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of completing assignments during the semester (50%) and a final summative assessment comprising MCQ and SAQ paper (50%).

CHM6008S  EMERGENCY CARE II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Dr M Stander and Dr A Kropman
Course entry requirement: CHM6007F.
Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Module 2 will focus on trauma, toxicology and environmental medicine cases.
Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of assignments and skills sessions (75%) and a final summative assessment (25%).

CHM6009S  EMERGENCY CARE SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof L Wallis and Dr J Fleming
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a semester course is designed to generate an understanding of health systems structure and financing in emergency care. The structure and function of emergency care systems including global health systems, pre-hospital and in-hospital systems will be examined. An analysis of processes and flow in emergency systems, and how these are related to error and productivity will be examined.
Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework and assignments (50%), completion of a project related to management principles and quality improvement (30%) and final written examination.

CHM6010F RESUSCITATION AND CRITICAL CARE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr A Parker
Course entry requirement: CHM6008S.
Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care in resuscitative and
critical care medicine. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Core clinical competencies in key emergency medicine related skills and procedures will be required.

**DP requirement:** A minimum of 65% will need to be obtained on the semester mark to qualify for the exam and 80% for the skills stations.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of assignments (50%), skill sessions (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

---

**CHM6012F DISASTER MEDICINE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Dr W Smith and Dr S De Vries

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The underlying principles of disaster medicine including risk assessment, preparation and planning, communication and response are covered. The course delineates the multi-service response required for a major incident. Students are given practical knowledge of tools, resources and processes utilised in a medical major incident response. In addition, special disaster scenarios are covered, including CBRN responses, mass gatherings, terrorism and earthquakes, complex humanitarian emergencies and psychological aspects of disaster. The assignments involve case reports evaluating aspects of current disasters/major incidents. Students are required to complete a research project involving disaster, major incidents or mass gathering scenarios. Contact time includes a practical major incident response simulation.

**DP requirement:** Must be able to attend the week-long practical session.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

---

**CHM6013S AMBULATORY CARE AND TRAVEL MEDICINE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Dr H Geduld and Dr K Cohen

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This is a semester course which covers aspects of adult learning theory, small group teaching, use of virtual learning environments (VLE) and electronic learning resources and clinical skills-based teaching. The training module will aim to develop core teaching skills useful on a day-to-day basis when teaching undergraduates, postgraduates and paramedical students in EC. The education section will build on the knowledge of the clinical research methods courses and focus on evidence-based medicine and knowledge translation in the EC.

**DP requirement:** Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework (50%), teaching demonstration (30%) and final written assessment (20%).

---

**CHM6015F ULTRASOUND IN EMERGENCY CARE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Stander

**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion of an EMSSA / IFEM approved point-of-care ultrasound course.

**Course outline:** This semester course covers the practical and theoretical aspects of ultrasound in emergency care up to level 1 (as defined by the College of Emergency Medicine). The module will include clinical skills training, basic principles of the physics of ultrasound and ultrasound modes. Emphasis will be on the clinical utility and capabilities of emergency ultrasound. Students will be expected to keep a logbook of ultrasound scans performed in the emergency environment. These will be reviewed by the instructor. Assessment will be on the basis of a practical and written assessment. Upon completion students will be eligible to sit the EMSSA level 1 ultrasound
provider exam. (The latter is an external exam, separate from this module)

**DP requirement:** Completion of 65 scans during semester as per CMSA requirements.

**Assessment:** Assessment is on the basis of a practical in-course assessment (40%), written assessment (30%) and MCQ (30%).

---

**CHM6016W MPHIL EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Welzel

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

**DP requirement:** Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

**Assessment:**

- External examination of dissertation.

---

**CHM6018S AFRICAN EMERGENCY CARE**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Prof L Wallis and Dr J Fleming

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are:

(a) To develop an understanding of the complexities of emergency care in an African setting.

(b) To understand rational systems-based approach to emergency care system development in African countries.

(c) To develop further knowledge and skills in African emergency burden of disease, epidemiology and resource allocation.

The course covers aspects of African epidemiology and emergency care systems, both pre-hospitally and in-hospital. The aim is to explore emergency care in Africa in terms of initiating, developing and maintaining appropriate and adequate systems. Aspects of cost-effectiveness, continuous quality improvement and patient safety are also to be covered.

**DP requirement:** Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by means of coursework (40%), written test (30%) and a research assignment (30%).

---

**CHM60196 MPHIL EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Welzel

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.
DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CHM6026S CRITICAL THINKING IN EMERGENCY CARE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Welzel
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Candidates will be introduced to the principles of critical thinking and on-the-spot decision making in healthcare and its link to patient safety. Topics covered include models of decision making (thinking styles), the human factor in patient safety: contrasting the high reliability models with the “normal accident” model, as well as the identification of cognitive and affective error and counteracting their influence through cognitive forcing strategies.
DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6028S MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN HEALTHCARE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Welzel and Dr J du Toit
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a semester course which will introduce the candidate to both the theory and practicalities of effective management and leadership in healthcare in general, and the emergency department in particular. Using the online learning platform and contact sessions, delegates will develop an understanding of the principles of leadership and management which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own environment and beyond, focusing on levels of work theory, leadership styles and situational leadership, team dynamics and effectiveness, conflict handling strategies and leadership in a crisis. Workplace management or leadership experience within the preceding 24 months will be advantageous.
DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to managerial leadership (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6029S DISASTER MEDICAL RESPONSE TRAINING
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr W Smith
Course entry requirement: CHM6012F and CHM6014S.
Course outline: Medical personnel are often called upon to undertake response across provincial and/or international borders. The recent earthquakes and other complex humanitarian emergencies are cases in point. Medical staff deployed to such incidents is faced with providing care in an often difficult or hostile environment. This module will try addressing some of the issues and skills that such a response may require. Topics to be covered will be an introduction to INSARAG, as well as medical considerations in an urban search and rescue environment, an introduction to basic veterinary and dentistry skills as well as selected primary health care considerations, amongst others.
DP requirement: Must attend the 10-day practical session.
Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

CHM6030 AMBULATORY CARE AND TRAVEL MEDICINE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr A Kropman and Dr P Louw
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course will cover aspects of the common primary health care complaints
which may be managed by emergency care workers. It will include clinical approaches and management of common chronic medical conditions, as well as selected topics in travel medicine. The course is aimed at nurses, paramedics and medical officers who want to improve their knowledge on conditions pertinent to extra-urban placements and deployment, such as for search and rescue and disaster deployments, expeditions, rigs or mining operations in Africa. Please note that this module is a part-prerequisite for the DisMeRT module (CHM6029S).

**DP requirement:** Attendance of all coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework (50%), Theory test 50%.

---

**CHM6031F PATIENT SAFETY AND FLOW**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Dr H Tuffin and Dr J Fleming

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** Candidates will develop an in-depth knowledge of the principles of continuous quality improvement and its link to patient safety which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own field of work. Specific topics focused on include quality measures, risk assessments, communication, teams and teamwork in emergency medicine, the morbidity and mortality meeting and bedside teaching of error in EM, and learning how to benchmark and make improvements in one’s healthcare environment.

**DP requirement:** Attendance of all coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini improvement project related to candidate’s place of work (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

---

**CHM6032S CONTINUOUS QUALITY IMPROVEMENT**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Tuffin

**Course entry requirement:** Successful completion of CHM6031F.

**Course outline:** Candidates will learn an approach to quality management that builds upon traditional quality assurance methods by emphasizing the organization and systems. It focuses on the “process” rather than the individual, recognizes both internal and external “customers” and promotes the need for objective data to analyse and improve processes. They will learn to question the quality of healthcare and the consequences for patient safety of many of the currently applied practices. Building on the introduction of LEAN processes from CHM6025F, a number of tools and processes will be explored theoretically and practically in this module. Specific aspects which will be explored include the need for quality improvement in resource-poor countries, principles and models of quality improvement, challenges and successes in implementing quality improvement and how to disseminate improvements rapidly through the health system.

**DP requirement:** Attendance of all coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

---

**FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH**

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation that includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and lawyers who wish to gain special expertise in forensic mental health.*

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMB33.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have

(a) a master’s degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
(b) a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social
work, occupational therapy or nursing; or

(c) an LLB degree of the University or another university recognised for this purpose,
or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or

(d) a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to
any of the above.

FMB33.2 All candidates must be practising in, or have the intention to practise in, the psycholegal
field.

Duration of programme
FMB34 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time
study.

Curriculum outline
FMB35 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7013W</td>
<td>MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7014W</td>
<td>MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule
FMB35 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the
Department and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments
in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be
allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework
requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment
FMB36 Assessment consists of the following:

- On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and
  through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the
  programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course
  assessment reports
- a three-hour written Part 1 examination
- the presentation and examination of a dissertation.

Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures
but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation
requirements.

Courses for MPhil stream in Forensic Mental Health:

**PRY7013W MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 1**

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: General principles of forensic mental health practice; criminal and civil
assessments; professional skills development (such as report writing, expert testimony) and ethical
considerations.
**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

**Assessment:** Assessment consists of the following:
- On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports
- A three-hour written Part 1 examination

---

**PRY7014W MPHIL IN FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski

**Course entry requirement:** None.

The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

**DP requirement:** Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY**

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. The programme includes topics that are covered by experiential learning (on-site experience in health institutions providing physical and mental health care for services for persons with intellectual disability), seminars, tutorials, case studies and academic presentations.

**Convener:** Prof C Adnams (Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health)

**Admission requirements**

FMB37 To be eligible for consideration, the candidate must
- have an approved degree in medicine; or
- have obtained an approved master’s degree in clinical psychology; or
- have an approved professional health degree qualification with approved prerequisite experience that is recognised by the Senate as being equivalent to the above (eg. Occupational therapy, physiotherapy, speech-language therapy, nursing); and
- be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent professional body.

**Duration of programme**

FMB38 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

**Curriculum outline**

FMB39 The curriculum outline is as follows:
**Rules and Curricula for Postgraduate Programmes**

**PRY7023W MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 1**

**Convener:** Prof C Adnams

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** Content includes the following: Determinants of intellectual disability; genetic and other syndromes; child development and developmental disabilities; biological aspects of intellectual disability; ageing and lifespan; physical health in intellectual disability; mental health in intellectual disability; bio-behavioural disorders, behavioural phenotypes and social impairment; communication and communication disorders (including autism); cognition in intellectual disability; profound and multiple disability; rights and ethics in intellectual disability; policy and laws in intellectual disability and mental health; forensic issues in intellectual disability psychiatry and mental health; quality of life issues; sexuality issues in intellectual disability; death, dying and bereavement; psychiatric and co-morbid disorders; mood disorders in intellectual disability; central nervous system disorders (including epilepsy, dementia); mental health assessment; cognitive and psychological assessment; special investigations; special issues of diagnosis in intellectual disability and intellectual disability mental health; psychopharmacology; behavioural, psychological and psychotherapeutic interventions; psychosocial rehabilitation; health therapy interventions; advances in neuroscience related to intellectual disability; health care policy and service systems; de-institutionalisation; orientation to research in intellectual disability; mental health and other service systems for intellectual disability; setting up an intellectual disability health and mental health service; consultation liaison in intellectual disability; intellectual disability health administration.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

**Assessment:** Assessment consists of the following: On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months.

---

**DP requirements and progression rule**

Students must obtain a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. Part-time students will be evaluated primarily by means of coursework assignments. They will be required to perform at similar levels but will be provided with an extra year to achieve comparable professional levels of competence. Students must have passed all the coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination before submitting their dissertations.

**Assessment**

(a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision, case presentation and discussion. Formal feedback is given every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessments; a three-hour written Part 1 examination; an oral examination (5%); and the presentation and examination of a dissertation 50%

(b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

---

**Courses for MPhil stream in Intellectual Disability:**

**PRY7023W MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 90 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof C Adnams

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** Content includes the following: Determinants of intellectual disability; genetic and other syndromes; child development and developmental disabilities; biological aspects of intellectual disability; ageing and lifespan; physical health in intellectual disability; mental health in intellectual disability; bio-behavioural disorders, behavioural phenotypes and social impairment; communication and communication disorders (including autism); cognition in intellectual disability; profound and multiple disability; rights and ethics in intellectual disability; policy and laws in intellectual disability and mental health; forensic issues in intellectual disability psychiatry and mental health; quality of life issues; sexuality issues in intellectual disability; death, dying and bereavement; psychiatric and co-morbid disorders; mood disorders in intellectual disability; central nervous system disorders (including epilepsy, dementia); mental health assessment; cognitive and psychological assessment; special investigations; special issues of diagnosis in intellectual disability and intellectual disability mental health; psychopharmacology; behavioural, psychological and psychotherapeutic interventions; psychosocial rehabilitation; health therapy interventions; advances in neuroscience related to intellectual disability; health care policy and service systems; de-institutionalisation; orientation to research in intellectual disability; mental health and other service systems for intellectual disability; setting up an intellectual disability health and mental health service; consultation liaison in intellectual disability; intellectual disability health administration.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

**Assessment:** Assessment consists of the following: On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months.
At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports a three-hour written Part 1 examination the presentation. Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7024W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 2
NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof C Adnams
Course entry requirement: None.
The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in intellectual disability. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation
DP requirement: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and other mental health professionals who wish to gain special expertise in liaison mental health.

Convener: Dr J Hoare (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements
FMB42.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must
(a) have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
(b) have a Master’s degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
(c) have a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
(d) have a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above; and
(e) be registered with the relevant professional board.
FMB42.2 All candidates must be practising in or have the intention to practise in the mental health field.

Duration of programme
FMB43 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.
Curriculum outline
FMB44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7021W</td>
<td>MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule
FMB45 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment
FMB46 (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of:
  • in-course assessment reports;
  • a three-hour written Part 1 examination; and
  • the presentation and examination of a dissertation.
(b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil stream in Liaison Mental Health:

PRY7020W MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Hoare
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: General principles of liaison mental health practice; clinical assessments; professional skills development (such as report-writing, co-ordination of multidisciplinary teams) and ethical considerations.
DP requirement: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.
Assessment: Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of: in-course assessment reports; and a three-hour written Part 1 examination Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7021W MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Hoare
Course entry requirement: None.
The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in liaison mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research
proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

*This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.*

The Maternal & Child Health (MCH) stream aims to improve the health status of mothers and children living in rural and peri-urban districts of Southern Africa, by developing the capacity of health personnel to plan, manage, implement and evaluate maternal and child health services. The programme is designed for those wishing to pursue a career in MCH management at the district and regional levels.

**Convener:** Ms J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

**Admission requirements**

**FMB47** To be eligible for consideration a candidate must:

(i) hold an approved undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma in the health sciences;

(ii) have at least two years’ work experience in maternal and child health services;

(iii) be proficient in spoken and written English; and

(iv) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

[Notes: Selected professionally qualified graduates in other fields of healthcare, such as nursing physiotherapy, occupational therapy and nutrition and dietetics, may be admitted as candidates for this programme. Students who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health are permitted to upgrade to the Master’s before graduating and may receive credits and exemption for equivalent level 8 courses done.]

**Duration of programme**

**FMB48** A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

**Curriculum outline**

**FMB49** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED4017F</td>
<td>Health and Development</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4018F</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4019F</td>
<td>Information, Education and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4020S</td>
<td>Foundations of Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4021F</td>
<td>Priorities in Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4022S</td>
<td>The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4025W</td>
<td>Introduction to Maternal and Child Health</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4030S</td>
<td>Organisation and Management of Health Services</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5011S</td>
<td>Integrated Final Assessment</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED4004S</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5005S</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Professionals I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5012W</td>
<td>MPhil Maternal and Child Health Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5013F</td>
<td>Research Methods for Health Professionals II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 186

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

Coursework assessment is continuous and consists of discussion forum posts, synchronous online discussion and assignments. Candidates are required to achieve at least 50% in the coursework and for the dissertation. Students must pass individual courses as well as the overall integrated assessment.

Courses for MPhil stream in Maternal and Child Health:

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: R Sayed
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course aims to introduce learners to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Learners are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9
Course convener: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: To develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context; to introduce learners to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children; to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children; to critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions; and to develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).
PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 9
Convenors: Dr T Hawridge and Dr C Wiysonge
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course introduces the main concepts in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Formative assessment counts for 40% of the total course mark and summative assessment constitutes 60% of the course grade.

PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: J Shea and A Bangeni
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which includes verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing. Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip learners with skills in basic computer set-up and trouble-shooting, e-mail communication and word-processing for effective communication.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. Learners have to obtain at least 50% to pass the course. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment and accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health for mothers and children; how to plan and maintain an appropriate and sustainable health care delivery system for pregnant women.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the course mark. Summative assessment includes two end-of-course assignments, which constitute 60% of the course mark.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9
Convenor: J Shea
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health, and the role of health services in promoting and
sustaining health for mothers and children. It also promotes an understanding of the determinants of health at the individual, family and population level.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment, which constitute 60% of the course mark.

---

**PED4022S**  
**THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** J Shea  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The focus of this course is the analyses the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. At the end of the course learners will have developed a critical approach to understanding the factors that influence maternal and child health, specifically poverty and maternal health; the impact of tradition and culture on health-seeking behaviour; childhood in time and place; and youth sexual behaviour and HIV/AIDS.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of course assignment, which makes up 60% of the course mark.

---

**PED4025W**  
**INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8  
**Convener:** J Shea  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the grade.

---

**PED4030F/S**  
**ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES**

**NQF credits:** 14 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** J Shea  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health programmes. Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

**Assessment:** Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.
PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I  
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: J Shea and Dr T Hawkridge  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article.  
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.  
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.  

PED5011S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT  
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: J Shea  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark against an integrated assessment of the coursework.  
DP requirement: None.  
Assessment: An integrated assessment based on content across all courses in the stream.  

PED5012W MPHIL MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH DISSERTATION  
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: J Shea  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in maternal and child health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.  
DP requirement: None.  
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.  

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II  
NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 9  
Conveners: J Shea  
Course entry requirement: PED5013F.  
Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.  
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.  
Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

Convener: Prof M Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements
FMB51 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
(a) holds an MBChB degree, an honours degree or a four-year bachelors degree in an
approved discipline; and
(b) has access to relevant places of work and/or experience in occupational health
practice, management, inspection or auditing.

Duration and structure of programme
FMB52 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study, and is required
to attend three one-week practicum blocks over the two-year period.

Curriculum outline
FMB53 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7059W</td>
<td>MPhil in Occupational Health Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7060W</td>
<td>MPhil in Occupational Health Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

Assessment
FMB54 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation
in groupwork, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the
course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on
assessment of the candidate’s performance during the course (or course components) as
a whole.

Courses for MPhil stream in Occupational Health:

PPH7059W MPhil in Occupational Health Part 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M Jeebhay
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Coursework includes occupational hygiene, occupational medicine, toxicology,
sociology of work and industrial relations, legislation, ethics, environmental health, safety, health
services management, risk assessment, medical surveillance and biological monitoring, impairment
and disability assessment, health promotion, epidemiology, biostatistics and research methods,
ergonomics, information systems, adult education, risk communication, and environmental and
disaster management.
DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.
Assessment: Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums,
participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the
course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the
candidate’s performance during the course (or course components) as a whole.

PPH7060W MPhil in Occupational Health Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof M Jeebhay
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in occupational health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences. Students conduct their project following a critical review of the current literature. They select, evaluate and refine hypotheses, develop hypotheses, set operational aims and objectives, compile methods for data collection and analysis, and critically evaluate their results and limitations and discuss their implications for knowledge and implementation of preventive measures in the work place. The standard will be that of a publishable article in a quality scientific journal. Communication of the results of the research will be assessed by means of a final oral presentation and written report.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination.

PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

Note: Africa has the highest proportion of its population being less than 15 years of age and has very limited expertise in paediatric pathology. There is only one comprehensive children’s hospital south of the Sahara. The program is designed to provide needed expertise that will facilitate effective administration of justice for children and about children. The objective of the qualification is to provide in-depth knowledge and skills in relevant aspects of childhood disease and developmental disorders that will enable Forensic pathologists to make confident recommendations to law courts and issue accurate reports on deaths in foetuses, infants and children. The research component of the course is aimed at enabling graduates to undertake analytical studies that are relevant to the diverse causes of infant and childhood deaths.

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.

Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FMB55 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have
(a) an MMed in Forensic Pathology or approved equivalent;
(b) registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Duration of programme
FMB56 Candidates shall be registered for two years full-time.

Curriculum outline
FMB57 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7052W</td>
<td>Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7053W</td>
<td>Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
DP requirements and progression rule
FMB58 Students are required
   (a) to attend at least 90% of lectures, tutorials and practicals; and
   (b) to pass all formative assessments of the coursework component in order to gain entrance to the final coursework examination.

Assessment
FMB59 Coursework assessment is done by means of assignments, practicals, written and oral examinations. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Forensic Pathology

LAB7052W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This is a part-time course with periodic modules of intensive training involving a total of 75 hours of lectures and 30 hours of practicals / tutorials per annum for the first two years. The course is divided into four quarterly intensive modules, each lasting between nine and 15 days with an assignment being undertaken at the end of each module. The modules are as follows: foetal, neonatal and paediatric autopsies and placentas; growth anomalies and injuries; medical, surgical and obstetric procedures, diseases and derangements; and clinical and in-depth forensic pathology relevant to childhood. In the event of a candidate securing adequate sponsorship and wishing to undertake the programme on a full-time basis, the four modules of instruction can be compressed into one year of full-time work in the Division of Forensic Medicine at UCT.
DP requirements: Successful completion of assignments.
Assessment: Progress in gaining appropriate skills and knowledge will be monitored and assessed by supervising tutors during periods of intensive training and the marking of assignments. Final evaluation will be after the completion of all four modules and the submission of the four assignments. At this stage an examination is to be written comprising: two written papers (at 100 marks each) for a total of 200 marks; performance of an autopsy with histological reporting for 100 marks; practical microscope slide diagnoses for 100 marks; oral examination (external and internal examiners) for 100 marks; and summation of marks given for assignments for a total of 200 marks. There will be a subminimum of 40% for each of the above aspects of the examination processes and after completing this with a minimum mark of 50%, the candidate may proceed with the preparation and submission of a research-based dissertation.

LAB7053W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
Assessment: External examination of dissertation.
PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY

Convener: Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FMB60 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he she has trained and been registered as an anatomical pathologist.

Duration of programme
FMB61 The programme is offered either on a full-time basis with students working in paediatric and perinatal pathology for 24-months or on a part-time basis over 36-months with students attending periodic intensive training sessions of two to four weeks. This includes completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMB62 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7008W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7009W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment
FMB63 Part 1 comprises a year-mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed (with 50% each).

Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Pathology:

LAB7008W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof D Govender
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course is divided into four modules, namely perinatal and placental pathology, including normal and abnormal fetal growth and development; paediatric autopsies and laboratory investigations; pathological aspects of childhood neoplasia and post-natal growth disturbances, including malnutrition; and general systemic and surgical pathology applicable to children. Instruction is by means of formal lectures, tutorials and demonstrations.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework activities and commitments, including the four assignments.
Assessment: Part 1 comprises a year-mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed (with 50% each).

LAB7009W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof D Govender
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements
FMB64 A Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine from this University or an approved equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Duration of programme
FMB65 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline
FMB66 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7048W</td>
<td>MPhil Palliative Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7080H</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7081S</td>
<td>Advanced Palliative Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 210

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment
FMB67 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments. A pass of 50% is required in each component.

Courses for MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine:

PPH7048W MPHIL PALLIATIVE MEDICINE PART 2
NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in palliative medicine. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues
systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr L Gwyther
Course entry requirement: None.
Outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the topics of palliative care research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinations with web-based support of learning.
DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 60% of the final mark and includes assessment of research ethics and research ethics approval of the research proposal. Summative assessment includes a written examination. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH7081S ADVANCED PALLIATIVE CARE
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr L Gwyther
Course entry requirement: None.
Outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the expanded knowledge and skills of palliative care and palliative care service development. It covers the topics of advanced symptom management, psychosocial and spiritual support, advocacy and policy in palliative care. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinations with web-based support of learning. The lectures will include the following: Ethics; HIV/AIDS; oncology; chronic diseases; paediatric palliative care; symptom control; psychosocial issues; palliative care.
DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Summative assessment includes a written examination moderated by an external examiner. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate the final marks.

SPORTS AND EXERCISE MEDICINE
This is a programme by coursework, clinical work and dissertation. The objective is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common medical problems in physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries and other medical problems arising from exercise and sport; to assist in the rehabilitation of those suffering from various chronic illnesses related to lifestyle factors; to promote the physical health, well-being and productivity of the community; and to achieve peak sporting performance in all classes of sports persons. Research methodology, including statistics and critical scientific thinking, are integral features of the programme, while teaching and lecturing skills are also purposely developed.

Programme convener: Prof M P Schwellnus (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FMB68 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
(a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
(b) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise;
(c) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or an equivalent registering body outside South Africa) as a medical practitioner; and
(d) has at least one year’s experience after qualifying as a medical practitioner.

Duration of programme and progression rule
FMB69 A candidate shall be registered for at least three years of part-time study. The research work for Part 2 can be conducted over the first three years of study, during Parts 1A, 1B and 1C. However, students are expected to complete Part 2 by the end of the fourth year of study. Only in exceptional cases will work for Part 2 be continued after the fourth year of study.

Programme outline
FMB70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB5006W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1A</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5025W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5026W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1C</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5007W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sports Medicine Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HEQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil stream in Sports and Exercise Medicine:

**HUB5006W MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1A**

- **HEQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9
- **Course convener:** Prof MP Schwellnus
- **Course entry requirement:** None.
- **Course outline:** Part 1 is divided into three main components: In the first year of study (Part 1A) all aspects regarding basic sciences are covered. This includes exercise physiology, biochemistry, applied anatomy, biomechanics, pathology and pharmacology and research methodology. Readings and study material are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars.
- **DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.
- **Assessment:** During the first year of study, class tests are written and seminars given which make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A). At the end of the first year, written examinations (two papers) are completed, which make up 70% of the final mark for Part 1A.

**HUB5025W MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1B**

- **HEQF credits:** 40 credits at HEQS-F level 9
- **Course convener:** Prof MP Schwellnus
- **Course entry requirement:** HUB6006W.
- **Course structure:** Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. The Part 1B, coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is in the section on exercise-related injuries. This section and the next section, HUB5026W- Part 1C (see below), are covered in alternate years. The sequences of these sections vary each year. On completion of one year, the examinations are conducted to complete each Part.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment:

Year marks: The year-mark for Part 1B is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars, practicals and clinical examinations during the year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year-mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Parts 1B.

Written examinations: In October/November of the year a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Part 1B. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in to successfully complete Part 1B.

Clinical examinations: In October/November a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Part 1B. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Part 1B.

HUB5026W MPHIL IN SPORTS MEDICINE PART 1C
HEQF credits: 40 credits at HEQS-F level 9
Course convener: Prof M P Schwellnus
Course entry requirement: HUB5025W.
Course structure: Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. The Part 1C coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is covered in the section about general sport and exercise medicine. This section, and the previous section, HUB5025W- Part 1B (see above), are covered in alternate years. The sequence of these sections varies each year. On completion of one year, the examinations are conducted to complete each Part.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment:

Year marks: The year-mark for this part (general sport and exercise medicine) is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars, practicals and clinical examinations during the year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year-mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Part 1C.

Written examinations: In October/November of the year, (general sport and exercise medicine) a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Part 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in to successfully complete Part 1C.

Clinical examinations: In October/November a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Part 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Part 1C.

HUB5007W MPHIL SPORTS MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION
HEQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Course convener: Prof M P Schwellnus
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in sports medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.
SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

This is a degree by coursework and dissertation offered by the Division of Physiotherapy in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences and the MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine of the Department of Human Biology. The objective of this programme is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind, and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common problems of physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries arising from sport; to assist in rehabilitation; to promote physical health; and to achieve peak sporting performance.

Convener: Dr T Burgess (Division of Physiotherapy, Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements
FM71 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he / she
(a) is a graduate in physiotherapy of the University or of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
(b) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a physiotherapist or as a physiotherapy student who should provide evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa; and
(c) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise.
[Preference will be given to eligible applicants with at least two years of postgraduate clinical experience. A Postgraduate Sports Physiotherapy (SPT1) or Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (OMT1) certification is an advantage.]

Duration of programme
FM72 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of three years, and a maximum period of five years of part-time study.

Structure of programme
FM73 The programme consists of taught courses and a dissertation. The student is expected to attend three one-week modules in the exercise physiology year of study and four one-week modules in the clinical sports physiotherapy year of study. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and workshops. The two sections, exercise physiology and clinical sports physiotherapy will be offered in alternate years. Research Methodology 1 and 2 are offered every year. Students are expected to complete their dissertations in the third year of study.

Curriculum outline
FM74 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB5009H</td>
<td>Research Methodology II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5010W</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5011H</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5032H</td>
<td>Research Methodology I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5033W</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5034W</td>
<td>Research Project; or</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5012W</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Assessment
FMB75 Except by permission of the convener, a student who does not satisfactorily complete one of the courses may, with permission of the programme convener, be allowed to repeat that course the following year.

Courses for MPhil stream in Sports Physiotherapy:

HUB5009H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Burgess
Course entry requirement: AHS5032H.
Course outline: This course is designed to assist students in developing scientific thinking and critical analysis skills, as well as in the analysis and write-up of their research projects. Statistical analysis, methods of data presentation and a critical review of literature are included.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination paper contributes 51% to the final mark.

HUB5010W EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY
NQF credits: 48 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Burgess
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course comprehensively covers exercise physiology, functional and applied anatomy, pathology and biomechanics.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: The year-mark, made up of the class tests, contributes 30% and two final examination papers each contribute 35% to the final mark.

HUB5011H SPORTS MEDICINE
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Burgess
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course covers the medical aspects of the management of sports injuries and sports traumatology.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of one class test (49%) and a final examination (51%).

AHS5032H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY I
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Burgess
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course includes research design, methodology and good laboratory and clinical practice.
DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.
Assessment: The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination contributes 51% to the final mark.

AHS5033W SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY
NQF credits: 36 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr T Burgess
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course includes the prevention, comprehensive assessment, management and rehabilitation of sports injuries and conditions. Key concepts include evidence-based practice, clinical reasoning, and the development of reflective practitioners.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year-mark is made up of class tests and assignments. The final examination consists of a theory paper, a clinical assessment examination and a practical examination. The year-mark comprises 49% and the final examination 51% of the final mark.

AHS5034W MINOR DISSERTATION (when the primary supervisor is in Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences); OR
HUB5012W MINOR DISSERTATION (when the primary supervisor is in the Department of Human Biology).

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: AHS5032H; HUB5009H.

The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in sports physiotherapy. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MPHIL PROGRAMMES IN SUBSPECIALITY DISCIPLINES

[For qualification and stream codes, see table below. Discussion is under way to review the use of the MPhil degree for subspecialisations.]

This programme trains medical specialists to become subspecialists in one of a range of disciplines. Admission and training requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies. Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of, their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MPhil (subspecialty) degree.

Admission requirements

FMC1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
(a) submits proof that he/she, prior to commencing with education and training in the relevant subspeciality, has complied with all the requirements for registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities listed against the relevant subspeciality;
(b) has been registered as a specialist in the required base speciality; and
(c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.
(See www.collegemedsa.ac.za for the base subspecialities that are required for admission to the various subspeciality programmes)

**Subspecialities offered**

FMC2 Training is offered in the following subspecialities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIALISATION</th>
<th>QUALIFICATION CODE</th>
<th>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>SAQA ID NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Hepatology &amp; Transplantation</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN23</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>91760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology</td>
<td>MM022</td>
<td>MDN22</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>93497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN02</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PRY02</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>LAB04</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>AAE02</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED01</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN05</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN08</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynaecological Oncology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>OBS01</td>
<td>Obstetric and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN09</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal and Fetal Medicine</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>OBS02</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN06</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED03</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIALISATION</td>
<td>QUALIFICATION CODE</td>
<td>ACADEMIC PLAN CODE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT</td>
<td>SAQA ID NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN13</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PRY08</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Cardiology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED04</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED05</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Endocrinology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED06</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED15</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>91724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED07</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Nephrology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED08</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Neurology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED09</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Oncology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED10</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Pulmonology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED13</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Rheumatology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>PED18</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>90915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN16</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive Medicine</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>OBS04</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MDN18</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>CHM11</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Rules and Curricula for Postgraduate Programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisation</th>
<th>Qualification Code</th>
<th>Academic Plan Code</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>SAQA ID Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trauma Surgery</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>CHM24</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>91758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Surgery</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>CHM24</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>Awaited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Registration**

FMC3.1 All subspecialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMC3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Senior registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

**Duration of training**

FMC4 Training takes place over a minimum period of two years, full-time.

**DP requirement and assessment**

FMC5.1 Senior registrars are required to submit a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to writing the examination.

FMC5.2 The part 2 dissertation is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination.

FMC5.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

FMC5.4 The part 2 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

**Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual MPhil subspeciality programmes:**

**Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation**

**Conveners:** Assoc Prof C W N Spearman; Dr M Sonderup (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMC6 Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC7 The curriculum outline is as follows:
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation:

MDN7056W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION
PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in advanced hepatology and transplantation. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7056W. Training comprises a core gastroenterology curriculum (12 months in an accredited unit with a subminimum of practical skills); and training in advanced hepatology and liver transplantation (24 months). The core curriculum in medical gastroenterology includes an understanding of basic sciences relative to the subspeciality (e.g. anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, physiology and pathophysiology), pharmacology, nutritional status, and a range of endoscopic procedures. Advanced training in hepatology and liver transplantation is included. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is included as these form part of the patient-based research projects. Participation in research should lead to at least one manuscript for publication in a reputable journal and/or one presentation at a national or international meeting.

DP requirement: Registration as a specialist physician; 24 months’ training in an accredited unit of gastroenterology and hepatology with a liver transplantation programme; submission of a logbook.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of one three-hour written examination and an oral examination.

MDN7057W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION
PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
**DP requirement:** None.
**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

## ALLERGOLOGY

Candidates who are accepted for subspeciality training in this training unit are required to register for an MPhil degree. Admission requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the MPhil in Allergology. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies.

**Conveners:** Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine) and Prof M Levin (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

### Duration of training

FMC8 Two years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

### Curriculum outline

FMC9 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7053W</td>
<td>MPhil in Allergology Part 1 or</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7043W</td>
<td>MPhil in Allergology Part 1; plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7054W</td>
<td>MPhil Allergology Part 2; or</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7043W</td>
<td>MPhil Allergology Part 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Allergology:

**PED7043W MPhil in Allergology Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Prof M Levin

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards PED7043W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and will be expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed with respect to knowledge and clinical reasoning and clinical judgement and decision-making. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Apart from being registered paediatricians, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital,
must submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; must submit a satisfactorily completed logbook; must have presented or have been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or have submitted or had accepted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: A written component; and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

---

**MDN7053W MPhil in Allergology Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Prof P Potter

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards MDN7053W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and are expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed with respect to knowledge and clinical reasoning and clinical judgement and decision-making. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Apart from being registered paediatricians, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital, submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; has submitted a satisfactorily completed logbook; has presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR have submitted or has had accepted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: A written component; and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

---

**MDN7054W or PED7043W MPhil in Allergology Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Prof P Potter

**Co-convener:** Prof M Levin

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The Part 2 dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination. The dissertation must be on a topic in allergology and should be of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical or allergy journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing and conducting a
self-initiated research project during the two-year training period, analyse the results, present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of a dissertation.

**CARDIOLOGY**

**Convener:** Prof M Ntsekhe (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMC10 Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC11 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7017W</td>
<td>MPhil in Cardiology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7038W</td>
<td>MPhil in Cardiology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Cardiology:**

MDN7017W MPhil in Cardiology Part 1

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof M Ntsekhe

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7071W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines (such as embryology; anatomy; genetics; epidemiology of congenital heart disease; physiology; vascular biology and pathology; pharmacology; radiology imaging and radiation safety; and ultrasound) as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies. The latter includes congenital heart disease; acquired heart disease; resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging and ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; pacemakers; and principles of post-operative management, including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Before registering for the examination, candidates must have (a) completed at least 24 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited subspecialty training unit; (b) submitted a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; (c) submitted a satisfactorily completed portfolio; (d) presented or had accepted for presentation, an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submitted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians of SA. The examination includes two three-hour papers and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.
MDN7038W MPHIL IN CARDIOLOGY PART 2  
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe  
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in cardiology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY

Programme convener: Prof P J de Vries (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements
FMC12 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa).

Duration of programme
FMC13 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. In order to meet the HPCSA’s ratio requirement, psychiatrists need to spend at least 12 months in full-time training. An additional year is required for the dissertation.

Programme outline
FMC14 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>HEQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7006W</td>
<td>MPhil in Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7010W</td>
<td>MPhil in Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HEQF credits:**

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:

PRY7006W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 1

HEQF credits: 120  
Course convener: Prof P J de Vries  
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in child psychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7006W. The aim of this course is to
provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin child psychiatry (such as neurology), as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical psychiatry conditions and management strategies. Training includes assessment, diagnosis formulation and treatment in child and adolescent psychiatry; paediatrics and neurodevelopment; and social and applied psychology relevant to child and adolescent psychiatry.

**DP requirement:** The candidate must have at least 18 months’ full time experience or the part-time equivalent thereof. This experience must involve primary clinical responsibility for children and adolescents suffering from emotional and behavioural problems and psychiatric disorders.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Psychiatrists. There is on-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and at seminars. There is also continuous in-course evaluation by means of observed clinical interviews, and an oral examination every six months. Following these assessments, there is a critical evaluation of the candidate’s progress. The examination consists of clinical examinations, an interview with a child or adolescent patient and their family/caregiver, an oral examination based on the clinical examination, a three-hour written examination and a general oral examination.

### PRY7010W MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Part 2

**HEQF credits:** 60  
**HEQF level:** 9  
**Course convener:** Assoc Prof A Berg  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### CLINICAL HAEVATOLOGY

**Convener:** Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

**Duration of training**

FMC16 Three years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Credits</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB7024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Clinical Haematology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7041W</td>
<td>MPhil Clinical Haematology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Clinical Haematology:

LAB7024W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Novitzky
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in clinical haematology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7024W. A paediatrician or physician can enter the subspecialty by training in mainly laboratory haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. A haematological pathologist can enter the subspeciality of clinical haematology after training in paediatric or adult haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. The sequence of training is not relevant. A clinical haematologist with the primary speciality of internal medicine should restrict himself/herself to treating adults mainly with haematological disorders and can also perform laboratory investigations on his/her patients within the scope of his/her training. Training covers, amongst others, a wide spectrum of laboratory techniques and haematological diseases for at least one year, knowledge and practice of clinical haematology, diagnostic evaluations, treatments and management of haematological conditions and emergencies, and bone marrow and peripheral stem cell transplantation. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must be registered as a specialist physician; must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited specialist department of clinical haematology; must have submit a positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises a written paper, clinical cases, laboratory practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7041W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Novitzky
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision and is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College of Physicians of SA. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical haematology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert (Department of Anaesthesia)

Duration of training
FMC17 Two years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the
Curriculum outline
FMC18  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE7005W</td>
<td>MPhil in Critical Care Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7006W</td>
<td>MPhil in Critical Care Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Critical Care:

AAE7005W MPhil in Critical Care PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist anaesthetists as subspecialists in critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7005W. The aim of training is to provide theoretical knowledge, technical and procedural skills, teach the application of knowledge and skills in daily practice, and provide other means to enable the critical care specialist to diagnose and manage a range of critical medical conditions. This includes respiratory problems, pulmonary and cardiovascular issues, neurological psychiatric disorders, metabolic crises, gastrointestinal crises, haematological disorders, infections, renal disorders, trauma and life support, and theoretical knowledge underpinning clinical applications – which include relevant knowledge in physiology, pathophysiology, and pathology. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must be registered as a specialist anaesthetist, must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited ICU in a teaching hospital, and must submit positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Anaesthetists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, and an oral examination.

AAE7006W MPhil Critical Care PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in critical care. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.
DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Prof C Adnams (Department of Child & Adolescent Health)

Duration of training
FMC 19 Two years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC 20 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7029W</td>
<td>MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7030W</td>
<td>MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Developmental Paediatrics:

PED7029W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians as subspecialists in developmental paediatrics. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7029W. The course encompasses the study, assessment and management of variations in normative development and behaviour from the newborn period to adolescence. Students acquire expertise in physical growth, maturation and development, psychosocial development, psychometric testing, screening and early intervention, common behavioural disorders, cognitive developmental disabilities, educational issues, rehabilitation and the management of social problems such as child abuse. The paediatric heritage therefore has to be superimposed on psychiatry, psychology, neurology, education, social work, the communication sciences, occupational and physical therapy and many more. On completion of training the candidate must be able to manage children with special needs, whether at risk for, or with established neuro-developmental disabilities. The candidate must have a comprehensive knowledge of neuro-scientific basis underlying child development and specific health conditions affecting development as well as normal and abnormal development of the child, including physical, psychological, cognitive, social and educational development. The candidate must be able to identify, assess and manage children with developmental disability and behaviour problems and manage a wide variety of clinical problems and conditions commonly encountered in developmental paediatrics.

DP requirement: Completion of at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; written report from the head of the institution indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of portfolio; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submitted or been acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant final examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.
PED7030W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in developmental paediatrics. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

ENDOCRINOLOGY

Convener: Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training
FMC21 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC22 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Endocrinology:

MDN7021W MPHIL IN ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof N Levitt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in endocrinology and metabolism. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7021W. The aim of training is to enable candidates to recognise, diagnose and treat a variety of diabetes-related emergencies, hypoglycaemia, lipid disorders, thyroid disorders, pituitary disorders, adrenal disorders, parathyroid disorders, metabolic bone disease, endocrine hypertension, growth and pubertal disorders, ovarian disorders, testicular disorders, nutritional disorders, endocrine disorders in systemic diseases, multi-endocrine disorders, breast disorders, endocrine oncology, renal stones and hypercalcaemia and a range of other conditions.

DP requirement: At least eighteen months’ subspecialty training in accredited specialist endocrinology and metabolism unit/department; a completed logbook; completion of a research
component; written report from the head of the institution in which he or she trained; publication in a peer-reviewed journal or presentation of research project at a scientific meeting. See detailed curriculum in the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one written theory paper and one objective test examination. The written theory paper will address the principles and practice of endocrinology and metabolism, including anatomy, normal physiology, pathophysiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, molecular biology, clinical investigation, diagnosis and treatment. The objective test will include the interpretation of laboratory data, dynamic tests, short case-histories and other material as problem-solving exercises.

**MDN7041W MPhil in Endocrinology Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Prof N Levitt

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in endocrinology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**GERIATRIC MEDICINE**

**Convener:** Dr S Kalula (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMC23 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC24 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7043W</td>
<td>MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7044W</td>
<td>MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Geriatric Medicine:**

**MDN7043W MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr S Kalula

**Course entry requirement:** None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in geriatric medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7043W. The aim of training is to provide knowledge about the demography of elderly persons (national and international) as well as the factors that affect it; about theories and the biology of ageing; about the physiology and pathology of ageing and their impact on the clinical presentation and management of diseases; the psychological response of the older persons to the ageing process. Trainees become familiar with the functional assessment and management of the elderly, with major geriatric syndromes and with a range of specific diseases – with specific reference to the cardiovascular system; respiratory system; musculo-skeletal disorders; neurological diseases; endocrine disorders; renal and urological conditions; gynaecological abnormalities; ophthalmological aspects; nutritional deficiencies; gastrointestinal disorders; skin conditions; psychiatric conditions; haematological aspects; immune disorders and infectious diseases. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months’ subspecialty training in accredited specialist department of geriatrics; prescribed logbook; written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises one written paper and an oral examination.

MDN7044W MPHIL IN GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr S Kalula
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in geriatric medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY

Convener: Prof L Denny (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

Duration of training
FMC25 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC26 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBS7010W</th>
<th>MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEQS-F level</td>
<td>NQF credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Gynaecological Oncology:

OBS7010W MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L Denny
Course entry requirement: None
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists as subspecialists in gynaecological oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7070W. The candidate will gain sufficient knowledge of physiology and pathophysiology to manage patients with gynaecological cancer. He/she should, on completion of training, be able to identify, on the basis of direct visual and microscopic evaluation, lesions that are pre-malignant or malignant, and distinguish them from benign disorders, and should know the derivation, biological behaviour, important characteristics and prognostic features of diseases of the female genital tract. The candidate is also trained to identify and manage a wide range of aspects relevant to carcinogenesis. Training covers relevant aspects of genetics, tumour immunology and treatment, general pharmacology, diagnostic techniques and imaging, pre- and post-operative preparation, complications during surgery, and a range of surgical procedures and methods of terminal care. The candidate learns epidemiological techniques and how to apply a range of statistical tests. While most of the training time should be spent in the gynaecological oncology training unit, rotations also take place in radiation oncology, medical oncology, colorectal surgery, urology service, plastic and reconstructive surgery, palliative and hospice care, surgical intensive care unit. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have spent two and a half years in full-time clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in gynaecological oncology, during which time the equivalent of one year of full time relevant research was carried out. A clinical logbook must be completed. Admission to this examination will be permitted following the assessment of the portfolio and the research project.

Assessment: The exit assessment will include an OSCE, a number of objectively structured practical examinations (OSPE) and a written paper.

OBS7011W MPhil Gynaecological Oncology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L Denny
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in gynaecological oncology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The
candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE

**Convener:** Assoc Prof M Mendelson (Department of Medicine).

#### Duration of training

**FMC27** Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

#### Curriculum outline

**FMC28** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7050W</td>
<td>MPhil in Infectious Diseases &amp; HIV Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7051W</td>
<td>MPhil in Infectious Diseases &amp; HIV Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*

#### Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine:

**MDN7050W** MPhil in Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine Part 1

- **NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9
- **Convener:** Assoc Prof M Mendelson
- **Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become competent ID sub-specialists. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7050W. Training combines clinical experience in infectious diseases medicine with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control and tropical public health. Students gain expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ system and organism-specific infections. Infectious diseases as an integrative clinical sub-speciality draw upon not only all of the elements of general internal medicine and paediatrics, but also have relevance to all fields of medicine and surgery. It is integrally involved with the microbiology and epidemiology of infectious diseases. Clinical ID training includes in-patient and ambulatory care. The student will be able to prescribe and monitor antimicrobial therapy and should have sufficient insight into other forms of medical therapy such as immunosuppression. Practical experience in hospital infection prevention and control forms an integral part of ID training. For physicians/paediatricians, laboratory training includes clinical microbiology and virology training. See detailed curriculum in relevant regulations of the College of Physicians of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** The candidate should submit an approved portfolio/logbook.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a three-hour written examination, an OSCE, an oral examination and a clinical examination. The review of the case portfolio also forms part of the evaluation.

**MDN7051W** MPhil in Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in infectious disease and HIV medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present their work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE

Conveners: Assoc Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training
FMC29 Three years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of a research component.

Curriculum outline
FMC30 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBS7013W</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal &amp; Fetal Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7014W</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal &amp; Fetal Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Maternal & Fetal Medicine:

OBS7013W MPHIL IN MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in maternal and fetal medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7013W. Training introduces a broad knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the pregnant woman and the fetus. The trainee is taught to be clinically competent in the investigation and management of both medical and surgical disorders of both patients. Advanced knowledge and skills are taught in biochemistry, pharmacology and pathology relating to the pregnant women and the fetus (this includes embryology and teratology; endocrinology of pregnancy; fetal physiology; genetics; immunology; maternal physiology; placental physiology; social and psychological aspects of pregnancy). The candidate acquires clinical expertise in complicated obstetrics, including material resuscitation and intensive care; fetal medicine including ultrasound examination and invasive procedures; infectious diseases in pregnancy; medical and
surgical complications of pregnancy; operative procedures and intrapartum management and pre-/post-pregnancy; operative management and bereavement counselling. The detailed curriculum is published in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** Two years in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and fetal medicine and approval of at least one year in full-time research relevant to maternal and fetal medicine; or three years, which may be extended to a maximum of four years, in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and fetal medicine, during which time the equivalent of one year of relevant research was carried out. To assess research aptitude, the candidate will be expected to submit a paper published in appropriate peer-review journal or a manuscript at a publishable standard.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the final subspecialist examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. The examination comprises two three-hour papers, one in maternal medicine and one in fetal medicine, as well as a clinical examination. The latter will consist of an OSCE and a structured viva. A mark of 50% is required in each of the two written papers in order to be invited to the clinical examination. A mark of 50% is required to pass the clinical examination. The research project is examined as part of the final assessment. It should be of publishable standard.

---

**OBS7014W MPhil in Maternal and Fetal Medicine Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Conveners:** Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in maternal and fetal medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof G Watermeyer (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

**FMC31** Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

**FMC32** The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7022W</td>
<td>MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7042W</td>
<td>MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Minor</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dissertation
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES  239

Total NQF credits:

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Medical Gastroenterology:

MDN7022W  MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof G Watermeyer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in medical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7022W. Training in gastroenterology comprises two major elements: a core curriculum (12 months) and advanced training (12 months). The core curriculum consists of clinical training in the inpatient and outpatient diagnosis and management of gastrointestinal and hepatic diseases. Core knowledge objectives include and understanding of the anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, and development of the gastrointestinal tract and the liver; of the physiology and pathophysiology of the gastrointestinal system (digestion, absorption, secretion, motility, metabolism and immunology). Trainees are taught to diagnose and evaluate patients with digestive diseases, taking into consideration all biological and psychosocial aspects. They are taught the pharmacology and appropriate use of the drugs in the management and treatment of gastroenterological illnesses; to recognise and treat indications for nutritional deficiencies; to conduct, write, and publish research; and to perform procedures such as gastroscopy, oesophageal dilation, colonoscopy and oesophageal manometry. The second 12 months of training confers expertise in more advanced areas of gastroenterology, including therapeutic colonoscopy and gastroscopy, therapeutic ERCP (where pancreatico-biliary work is identified as being a preferred expert area) and/or endosonar training. Advanced hepatology training may also be undertaken during this period. The detailed curriculum is published in the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months’ training in an accredited subspecialist unit of gastroenterology; a prescribed logbook; a written report from the head of the institution.
Assessment: The candidate undergoes the final examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical and basic science elements; at least two clinical cases and paper cases; and a one-hour oral examination. Candidates must obtain at least 50% in both the written and oral components of the examination in order to pass. A candidate who achieves less than 50% aggregate in the written component of the examination will not be invited to the oral component.

MDN7042W  MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof G Watermeyer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in medical gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval,
where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**NEONATOLOGY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Pieper (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Duration of training**

FMC33 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC34 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NOQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7010W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neonatology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neonatology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NOQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NOQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Neonatology:**

**PED7010W MPhil in Neonatology Part 1**

**NOQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Pieper

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in neonatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7010W. Training includes theoretical knowledge, technical and procedure skills, the application of knowledge and skills in daily practise, organisational aspects of neonatology, quality assurance and a perinatal audit, ethical implications and clinical research. Candidates obtain knowledge of a range of basic science and related disciplines that underpin the clinical practice of neonatology, including physiology, anatomy, embryology and pharmacology, microbiology, virology and immunology, as well as genetics and nutrition. Candidates are taught to recognise, assess and treat a range of problems, including those that are cardiovascular, neural, renal, gastro-intestinal, haematological and respiratory. In addition, clinical problems in endocrinology and dermatology and a range of acute and chronic infections of the fetus and newborn are covered. Training also includes a range of obstetric conditions and methods of resuscitation at birth. Finally, candidates are exposed to research method study design and biostatistical analysis. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submitted or been accepted for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examinations include a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clincial component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-
minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

**PED7020W MPHIL IN NEONATOLOGY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Pieper

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neonatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**NEPHROLOGY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof B Rayner (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMC35 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC36 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Nephrology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7040W</td>
<td>MPhil in Nephrology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]*

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Nephrology:**

**MDN7020W MPHIL IN NEPHROLOGY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof B Rayner

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7020W. They learn the management of renal disease and related problems against the background of the relevant basic sciences such as physiology, renal pharmacology, immunology, genetics, cell biology and molecular medicine. The differential diagnosis, investigation and management of acute renal failure and its complications are covered in training. Also included is the physiology of, indications for, complications of, the various forms of haemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis and the management of patients on acute and
chronic dialysis. Candidates gain experience in all forms of hypertension and in pathogenesis and the management of renal stone formation, urinary tract infection and the management of urinary tract obstruction. They learn to perform renal transplants and mechanisms of rejection and management of immunosuppression and its complications. The detailed curriculum is published in the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist department of nephrology; candidates must submit the prescribed logbook and must submit a written report from the head of nephrology in the institution in which he or she trained.

**Assessment:** Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of two written theory papers as well as a computer-generated objective test examination.

---

**MDN7040W MPhil in Nephrology Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof B Rayner  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in nephrology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**NEUROPSYCHIATRY**

_This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists who wish to gain special expertise in neuropsychiatry._

**Convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

**Duration of programme**

FMC37 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study. An additional year is required to complete the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC38 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7018W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7019W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_Total NQF credits:_ 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil specialisation in Neuropsychiatry:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>Convener</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRY7018W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 1</td>
<td>120 at HEQS-F level 9</td>
<td>Assoc Prof J A Joska</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist psychiatrists to become subspecialists in neuropsychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7018W. The aim of training is to develop a sound knowledge base of the principles underlying neuropsychiatric practice, in relation to neuroanatomy, neuropathology, neurochemistry and neuropharmacology. The candidate is led to gain first-hand experience of common neuropsychiatric disorders and become competent in their diagnosis and management; and to develop an expertise in the use and interpretation of specialised neuropsychiatric investigations, in particular neurophysiology (e.g. electroencephalography), neuroimaging and neuropsychology. The curriculum includes general principles of clinical neuroscience; theory and practice related to neuropsychiatry/neuropsychiatric syndromes, professional skills development ethical aspects (such as issues pertaining to curatorship and expert testimony). Areas covered include clinical neuropsychiatry, applied neurology, applied neuropsychology, applied neuro-imaging, psycho-pharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects.

DP requirement: At least 18 months’ satisfactory full-time training in an accredited neuropsychiatry unit; a report from the head of department or neuropsychiatry unit confirming acceptance of the portfolio; neuro-imaging, psycho-pharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects. Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the Part 1 examination of the College of Neuropsychiatry. There is a written examination and an oral, clinical and practical examination. In order to pass the written paper a candidate must achieve an average of 50% or more for the paper and achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each of the four questions in the paper. The clinical/practical component is weighted 70% and the oral 30%. An average combined mark of 50% is required in the oral/clinical/practical examination in order to pass. The candidate must achieve a sub-minimum of 50% in the clinical/practical component.

PRY7019W MPHIL IN NEUROPSYCHIATRY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof J A Joska

Course entry requirement: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination, but are allowed to commence work on the dissertation while completing the coursework.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neuropsychiatry. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY

Convener: Dr J Lawrenson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training
FMC39 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC40 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7012W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7022W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Cardiology:

PED7012W MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Lawrenson
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7012W. The curriculum includes basic knowledge of relevant aspects of embryology; anatomy; genetics; epidemiology of congenital heart disease; physiology; vascular biology and pathology; haemostasis; pathophysiology; pharmacology; radiology imaging and radiation safety; ultrasound; some knowledge of new developments in cardiology; as well as clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies for congenital heart disease and acquired heart disease, resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support including care of the patient with a duct dependent circulation; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging; ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; related knowledge of pacemakers; principles of post-operative management including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 24 months’ training as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7022W MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Lawrenson
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric cardiology. It must also be based on a
study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Prof A Argent (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training
FMC41 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC42 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7027W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7028W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Critical Care:

PED7027W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Argent
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialists in paediatrics, internal medicine, anaesthesiology or surgery to become subspecialists in paediatric critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7027W. Training takes places in critical facilities for children with acute medical (including cardiac), surgical (including polytrauma), thoracic/cardiac surgical, neurological, neurosurgical and neonatal conditions. The programme extends over a 24-month period and which may be divided into sections of not less than six months in length. It is possible to complete the programme at different institutions. Six months of this time may be spent in paediatric traumatology, paediatric cardiology, paediatric pulmonology or neonatology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Registration as a specialist in an approved discipline; certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the Department and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of a satisfactorily completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which a paper OSCE is part; and an
oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7028W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Argent
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric critical care. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY
Convener: Dr S Delport (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training
FMC43 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7023W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Endocrinology:

PED7023W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr S Delport
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric endocrinology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7023W. The curriculum covers a range of related emergencies (such as hypoglycaemic and diabetes-related comas); the diagnosis and management of Diabetes Mellitus, hypoglycaemia, a range of other pancreatic endocrine pancreatic disorders (gastrinoma etc.), lipid disorders, thyroid disorders, pituitary disorders; adrenal disorders; parathyroid disorders; metabolic bone disease; endocrine hypertension;
growth and pubertal disorders; disorders of sexual differentiation; ovarian disorders; testicular disorders; nutritional disorders; endocrine disorders in systemic diseases; multi-endocrine disorders; breast disorders; endocrine oncology; and other conditions. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%.

---

**PED7024W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 2**
**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9
**Convener:** Dr S Delport

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric endocrinology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY**

**Convener:** Dr E Goddard (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Duration of training**
FMC45 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**
FMC46 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7039W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7040W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Gastroenterology:

PED7039W MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr E Goddard
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7039W. Diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and liver and disorders of nutrition are important causes of morbidity and mortality in infancy and childhood, particularly in developing countries like South Africa. Training includes the development of skills in taking a history, performing a physical examination, formulating a differential diagnosis and an appropriate diagnostic and management plan; knowledge of the epidemiology of the principal diseases in paediatric gastroenterology and hepatology with emphasis on the differences between developed and developing countries and the specific circumstances pertaining to South Africa; an understanding and knowledge of the physiology, pathophysiology, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of important nutritional, intestinal, and liver diseases in infancy, childhood and adolescence; a range of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures; knowledge and interpretation of tests and scans; knowledge and skills in the nutritional status of children; and research in paediatric gastroenterology, hepatology and nutrition. See detailed curriculum in the relevant regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7040W MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr E Goddard
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.
PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training
FMC47 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline:
FMC48 The curriculum outline is as follows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7033W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7034W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total NQF credits:</td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Infectious Diseases:

PED7033W MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric infectious diseases. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7033W. Training combines clinical experience with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control and tropical public health. The ID subspecialist will have true expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ, organ system and organism-specific infections. Content includes laboratory microbiology and virology (6 months), during which time the trainee is exposed to mycology, parasitology, epidemiology, hospital infection prevention and control; and clinical infectious diseases (18 months) in both in-patient and ambulatory settings; while clinical training includes a consulting service at the accredited hospital. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Certification of having completed the required time in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of programme; completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The final examination comprises a three-hour written examination; a three-hour OSCE; an oral examination; a clinical examination and an assessment of ability to perform research or at least to scrutinise and appropriately evaluate research data and scientific articles.

PED7034W MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and
20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric infectious diseases. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY

**Convener:** Dr P Gajjar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Duration of training**

FMC49 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC50 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7009W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7019W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Nephrology:**

**PED7009W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr P Gajjar

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7009W. Students learn to deal specifically with paediatric renal conditions in a South African setting, both in inpatient and outpatient situations, but also acquire a sound knowledge of basic sciences (genetics, embryology of the kidneys and urinary tract; anatomy and histology, molecular biology etc.) as these relate to the subspeciality. Training covers specific paediatric renal problems, ranging from paediatric urinary tract infections, management of nephrotic syndrome and acute kidney injury; principles of imaging of renal tract; diagnosis and management of a range of kidney diseases; renal support to other specialities e.g. paediatric cardiology, endocrinology and oncology; kidney disorders of adolescents; paediatric dialysis; knowledge of renal transplantation; etc. Candidates receive training in specific clinical skills related to paediatric nephrology which includes urinalysis and interpretation of renal function tests. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirements:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research.
poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

**PED7019W MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr P Gajjar  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Paediatricians Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric nephrology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY**

**Convener:** Dr J Wilmshurst (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Duration of training**  
FMC51 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**  
FMC52 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7025W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7026W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Neurology:**

**PED7025W MPhil in Paediatric Neurology Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9  
**Convener:** Dr J Wilmshurst  
**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric neurology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7025W. This
encompasses the study, assessment and management of a wide spectrum of neurological diseases from the new-born period to adolescence. General consensus accepts that it should include expertise in cerebral palsy, childhood epileptic syndromes, strokes, disorders of the spine, hydrocephalus, neuro-cutaneous disorders, neuromuscular disorders, children with movement disorders, CNS tumours, neuro-degenerative disorders, neuro-metabolic/inborn errors of metabolism disorders, mental retardation, language and communication (autism) disorders, ADHD and learning disorders, headaches, sleep disorders, neuronal migration disorders, disorders of the cerebellum, neuro-psychiatric disorders and complimentary involvement in neurosurgical patients. Candidates learn key basic sciences and receive clinical training in a wide range of paediatric neurological conditions. Candidates also gain competence in a range of neurological emergencies and are taught a wide range of rehabilitative therapies. They develop specific clinical skills (e.g. developmental assessment, an understanding of the common psychometric tests, detailed neurological examination and interpretation of results of investigations) as well as teaching skills and research skills. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirements:** Certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of a first author research poster or paper at a local (i.e. PANDA meeting) or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which the OSCE is part; and a clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

**PED7019W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY PART 2**

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr J Wilmhurst

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric neurology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

**PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC53 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.
Curriculum outline

FMC54  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7011W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7021W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Oncology:

**PED7011W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level **9**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7011W. Training covers, amongst others, a range of general principles (e.g. of epidemiology, application of molecular biology in childhood cancer and related illnesses; basic tumour biology; pathology relevant to clinical practice, including tumour imaging, principles of staging, of chemotherapy and the role of surgery in cancer treatment; principles of radiation treatment; bone marrow transplantation, stem cell rescue and cord blood transplants; statistical principles, methods of research and conduct of clinical trials; and ethics of cancer treatment and clinical trials. Training embodies a comprehensive approach to diagnosis and management of specific tumour types, and includes supportive care of children with cancer. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited paediatric medical oncology unit; a written report from the head of the institution; a completed logbook: presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal; certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a bone marrow transplant unit or a haematology laboratory service; certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a radiation oncology unit.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination includes a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

**PED7021W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level **9**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric oncology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some
disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

### PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY

**Convener:** Prof H Zar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

**Duration of training**
FMC55  Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**
FMC56  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7035W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7036W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Pulmonology:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PED7035W</th>
<th>MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NQF credits:</strong></td>
<td>120 at HEQS-F level 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Convener:** Prof H Zar

**Course entry requirement:** None

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7035W. Training covers, amongst others, relevant aspect of anatomy and physiology that will enable the diagnosis and management of a range of clinical diseases, including disorders of the upper airways; infections, congenital disorders of the lower airway, asthma, bronchiolitis; cystic fibrosis; interstitial lung disease; pneumonia; disorders of the chest wall, diaphragm, and pleural space; acute lung diseases in the new-born infant; the diagnosis and management of respiratory failure and aspiration/inhalation injuries; bronchopulmonary dysplasia; pulmonary vascular diseases in childhood; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); Pulmonary manifestations of immunosuppression; clinical management of a range of breathing disorders and miscellaneous lung diseases. Candidates are trained in relevant invasive procedures and imaging, as well as appropriate laboratory diagnostic studies. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited pulmonology unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof H Zar
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric pulmonology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr C Scott (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training
FMC57 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC58 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED7041W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7042W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Rheumatology:

PED7041W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr C Scott
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7041W. Training provides a thorough foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences and training in the diagnosis and management of an extensive range of rheumatic diseases. Content covers the epidemiology, aetiology, pathogenesis, pathology, immunology, and clinical features and management, of the rheumatic diseases. These include regional pain problems and soft-tissue rheumatism; osteoarthritis and related conditions; crystal arthropathies; inflammatory joint disorders; autoimmune rheumatic diseases; vasculitides; metabolic bone disorders; regional bone disorders; infections and arthritis and other miscellaneous disorders such as rheumatic syndromes associated with endocrine and haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases. Candidates are also trained in the application of appropriate laboratory tests. Candidates gain
extensive experience in the assessment and management of rheumatological emergencies and acquire a range of special clinical skills such as the aspiration and injection of synovial joints and the analysis of synovial fluids. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatrians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

**Assessment:** Candidates write the relevant examination of the college of Paediatrians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

---

**PED7042W MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Scott

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric rheumatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**PULMONOLOGY**

**Convener:** Prof E Bateman (Department of Medicine)

**Duration of training**

FMC59 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC60 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7015W</td>
<td>MPhil in Pulmonology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7037W</td>
<td>MPhil in Pulmonology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits: 180*

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Pulmonology:

**MDN7015W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 1**

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Prof E Bateman  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7015W. Training covers a foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences and clinical disciplines that underpin clinical practice in pulmonology (e.g. cardiac physiology and anatomy; pathology of lung disease; respiratory pharmacology; infectious diseases and immunology) and are trained in the clinical evaluation and management of pulmonology patients and in the principles of critical care as related to pulmonology. Candidates learn diagnostic techniques in allergy and clinical and laboratory competence for diagnosing and treating allergic diseases and of community related diseases such as TB, occupational lung disorders, HIV-related lung disease and lung cancer. Candidates gain a range of diagnostic skills using contemporary lung function equipment and of a range of invasive procedures and the interpretation of imaging techniques. Candidates must have at least one publication in respiratory medicine in a peer reviewed journal (including the South African Respiratory Journal). This may take the form of a report of an original research project, retrospective review, case report or a review in any aspect of pulmonology or critical care. They learn the role of a pulmonologist relative to that of other health care specialists. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.  
DP requirement: At least eighteen months as a senior registrar in accredited specialist department; a prescribed logbook; a written report from the head of the programme.  
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination (two written papers), assessment of a logbook and an oral examination.

**MDN7037W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 2**

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9  
Convener: Prof E Bateman  
Course entry requirement: None.  
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in pulmonology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.  
DP requirement: None.  
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

**REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training  
FMC61 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the
Curriculum outline

The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBS7008W MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7009W MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Reproductive Medicine:

OBS7008W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in reproductive medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards OBS7008W. Candidates acquire an advanced understanding of basic sciences relevant to this subspecialty (e.g. physiology, pharmacology; endocrinology, embryology, immunology and genetics; pathology; epidemiology) as well as psychological, social and psychosomatic aspects of reproductive medicine. Students learn to interpret, perform and/or supervise diagnostic and imaging techniques and procedures and learn the relevant statistical methodology. They acquire expertise in surgery designed to correct particularly infertility problems. They learn fertility regulation and family planning and in using various diagnostic techniques, such as ultrasound and acquire clinical competence and detailed understanding of the differences in aetiology and management of pregnancy and fertility problems during various stages of the patient’s life time. The trainee will also be able to take an appropriate history and examine the patient and arrange/perform appropriate investigations and treatment. Finally, the student will have applied knowledge of all aspects of assisted reproductive technology, including IVF, GIFT, ICSI, of laboratory aspects of management and quality control, and of legal and ethical issues. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Two years of training after completion of specialist training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology and eligibility for specialist; a research project; a portfolio of practical, and academic experience must be completed.
Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. Examination comprise a clinical examination (OSCE, clinical problem solving, oral), and a three-hour written paper. The research project is examined as part of the final assessment. It should be of publishable standard.

OBS7009W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in reproductive medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate
student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**RHEUMATOLOGY**

**Convener:** Prof A Kalla (Department of Medicine).

**Duration of training**

FMC63  Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline**

FMC64  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN7018W</td>
<td>MPhil in Rheumatology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7039W</td>
<td>MPhil in Rheumatology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]*

**Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Rheumatology:**

**MDN7018W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof A Kalla

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7017W. Candidates learn to diagnose and manage a large spectrum of rheumatic diseases, including regional pain problems and soft-tissue rheumatism; osteoarthritis and related conditions; crystal arthropathies; inflammatory joint disorders; autoimmune rheumatic diseases; vasculitides; metabolic bone disorders; regional bone disorders; infections and arthritis; and a variety of other disorders ranging from haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases to primary immune deficiency disorders and non-inflammatory myopathies. Training should result in demonstrable competence at consultant level in clinical contact with the patient, assessment of multi-system disease, selection of appropriate laboratory tests, knowledge of the place of imaging techniques in the investigation of the rheumatic diseases, an understanding of the role of neurophysiology in the investigation of the rheumatic disease and of the rheumatic diseases, and the management of rheumatic diseases through the age spectrum. Students will be able to handle rheumatological emergencies and understand the pharmacology of drugs used in the rheumatic diseases. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirement:** At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist department; a completed logbook, filled in up to date, and certified by the heads of the departments/divisions/units in which the candidate trained; written reports from the heads of in the institutions in which he or she trained.
Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination, a clinical examination and an oral examination, which may cover any aspect of rheumatic diseases outlined in the curriculum.

MDN7039W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof A Kalla
Course entry requirement: None
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in rheumatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Dr S Burmeister (Department of Surgery).

Duration of training
FMC65 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC66 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6003W</td>
<td>MPhil in Surgical Gastroenterology Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6004W</td>
<td>MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Surgical Gastroenterology:

CHM6003W MPHIL IN SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr S Burmeister
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in adult surgical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM6003. In addition to receiving formal training in diagnostic and therapeutic endoscopy procedures in a recognised gastrointestinal unit, the candidate will also be familiarised with the surgical techniques of complex gastrointestinal conditions when working in the specialised gastrointestinal surgical units). The first year focuses on endoscopy experience. In the course of training, the candidate becomes proficient in doing the procedures listed under “mandatory” unsupervised and be exposed and assist at operations and endoscopic procedures designated as “advanced”. These include a range of endoscopic and surgical
techniques, ranging from endoscopies and bleeding oesophagectomies, peptic ulcer surgery, biliary bypasses, laparoscopies, liver disorders and clinical management/surgery in this regard, oesophageal and gastric pathophysiology, and diagnostic and therapeutic incontinence surgery, all within the context of appropriate knowledge of basic sciences relevant to the subspeciality. All trainees are required to participate in basic or clinical research during their training. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is essential in patient-based research projects. Participation in research during the training period should lead to at least submission of one manuscript to a peer reviewed journal during the two years training period and one presentation at a national or international GI conference. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

**DP requirements:** At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist departments/divisions/units of gastroenterology, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she is trained.

**Assessment:** Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical and basic science elements; at least three clinical cases; and a one-hour oral examination which will include applied anatomy, physiology, pathology and radiology relevant to gastroenterology in general and the declared area of clinical focus stated by the candidate and reflected in the logbook.

---

**CHM6004W MPHIL SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Burmeister

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

---

**TRAUMA SURGERY**

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol (Department of Surgery)

**Duration of training**

FMC67 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

**Curriculum outline:**

FMC68 The curriculum outline is as follows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7070W</td>
<td>MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7071W</td>
<td>MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Trauma Surgery:

**CHM7070W MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 1**

**NQF credits:** 120 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in trauma surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7070W. The structured academic programme includes multidisciplinary meetings with units and departments which impact on trauma surgery, such as cardiothoracic, diagnostic and interventional radiology, intensive care, and anaesthesiology. Candidates acquire a foundational knowledge of all pertinent aspects of applied anatomy, trauma physiology, haemodynamics, trauma pathology, ultrasonography and non-invasive trauma diagnosis, angiography and trauma radiology, and any aspects of trauma surgery that might be encountered in the day-to-day practice of trauma surgery. Training also covers the co-ordination, evaluation and supervision of a trauma care system, including pre-hospital care and transport; the evaluation, resuscitation and surgical or non-surgical management of critically injured patients of all ages. Students are assigned to a cardiac/thoracic unit, a burn unit, a surgical nutrition unit, a neurosurgical unit, or other trauma related rotations. The candidate will acquire an advanced level of skill in management of critically injured patients, including the clinical management of patients with critical injuries complicated by chronic cardiac, respiratory, renal or metabolic dysfunction. Candidates acquire expertise in the use of advanced technology and instrumentation to monitor the physiologic status of trauma patients of all ages; of organisational and administrative aspects of a trauma care; and, of the ethical, economic, and legal issues as they pertain to trauma care. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa, at [www.collegemedsa.ac.za](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za).

**DP requirements:** At last two years of training in an accredited trauma unit; a logbook and a curriculum vitae; certification by the Head of Departments in which the training was completed, confirming satisfactory completion of training and achievement of the requisite level of technical and operative skill.

**Assessment:** Candidates undergo the relevant final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises a multiple-choice written paper of three hour duration; two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate’s knowledge of trauma surgery and trauma critical care, conducted by two sets of two examiners.

**CHM7071W MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 2**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof A Nicol

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in trauma surgery. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.
VASCULAR SURGERY

Convener: Dr N Naidoo (Department of Surgery).

Duration of training
FMC69 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline
FMC70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM7052W</td>
<td>MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7053W</td>
<td>MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Vascular Surgery:

CHM7052W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 1
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr N Naidoo
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in vascular surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7052W. The curriculum is divided into mandatory and desirable components. Mandatory components include a strong foundational knowledge of basic sciences relevant to this subspeciality, including applied anatomy, vascular haemodynamics, vascular physiology, vascular pathology, as well as the basics of ultrasound, aspects of cardiology, pulmonology, nephrology, neurology, diabetes, ICU care, haematology, coagulation, thrombolysis. Candidates learn to diagnose and clinically manage a range of diseases, ranging from carotid artery disease, aortic aneurysms, renal artery disease, mesenteric artery disease and venous thrombosis to venous incompetence. A strong foundation in research methodology and statistics is included in training. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the college of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; a written report(s) by the Head of the Unit; curriculum vitae.
Assessment: Candidates undergo the final examination of the College of Surgeons related to this subspeciality. The examination comprises a multiple choice written paper of three hours duration; two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate’s knowledge of vascular surgery conducted by two sets of two examiners for each half hour period.

CHM7053W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr N Naidoo
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in vascular surgery. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

**DP requirements:** Registration as a specialist surgeon; certification of having completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook, filled in up to date, and certified by the head of the department; a written report(s) by the Head of the Unit; a curriculum vitae.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

**MPhil by dissertation**

(Qualification code: MM021. The SAQA registration number of this qualification is awaited.)

The MPhil by dissertation can be done in a range of disciplines, including Public Mental Health, Biomedical Engineering, Psychiatry, Maternal & Child Health, Disability Studies and Public Health. Each stream has a different plan code, and these are available from the Faculty Office.

Also see “General rules for master’s students” and “Guidelines for Master’s and Doctoral Students”.

**Admission requirements**

FMD1.1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
(a) has an approved four-year tertiary degree from this University or another University recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
(b) has passed at this University or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for an honours degree at the University; or
I has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

**Pre- or co-requisites**

FMD1.2 Students registered for an MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies AHS6007W may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course.

FMD1.3 Students registered for an MPhil in Public Mental Health by dissertation are required to complete the following co-requisite course: PRY6002F Advanced Mental Health Research (See outline under section titled “Other courses offered”.)

FMD1.4 Students registered for the MPhil in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation may be required to do certain co-requisite courses.

**Progression**

FMD2 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

**MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE (MSc(Medicine))**

The MSc(Medicine) is offered by dissertation in a large range of disciplines, and by coursework and minor dissertation in Genetic Counselling.
The MSc(Medicine) by dissertation can be completed in (amongst others) Anatomical Pathology, Anatomy, Bioinformatics, Biomaterials, Biomedical Sciences, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Cardiovascular Biomechanics, Cell Biology, Chemical Pathology, Clinical Science & Immunology, Dietetics, Emergency Medicine, Exercise Science, Forensic Medicine, Haematology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Medical Microbiology, Medical Physics, Medical Virology, Medicine, Neuroscience (Neurosurgery), Neuroscience (Physiology), Neuroscience (Psychiatry), Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Otolaryngology, Paediatrics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychiatry, Public Health, Radiobiology, Radiotherapy, Surgery, Trichology & Cosmetic Science, and Urology.

Admission requirements
FME1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
(a) he/she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty; or
(b) he/she holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
(c) he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
(d) he/she has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme
FME2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered therefor for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites
FME3 Candidates registered for an MSc(Medicine) specialising in Exercise Science who have not completed the BMedScHons in Exercise Science will be required successfully to complete the following components of the BMedScHons in Exercise Science: a six-month coursework component for the first half of each year of registration; four class tests; and the laboratory practicals, including a Science elective.

Assessment
FME3.1 A candidate who is required to do coursework should pass each coursework component as well as the full dissertation with at least 50%.
FME3.2 The examiners may in addition require a candidate to present himself/herself for an oral examination.

MSc(Medicine) by coursework and dissertation:

GENETIC COUNSELLING
[Degree code: MM094. Plan code: MM094LAB09.]

Also see General Rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

Convener: Prof J Greenberg (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements
FME4 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
he/she
(a) has an approved Bachelor’s and Honour’s degree in health sciences of the
University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
(b) has a MBChB degree of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose: or
(c) has approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (recognition of prior learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others their experience of working in the field of human genetics;
(d) has experience of working in a clinical genetic environment/field;
(e) is potentially registerable with the HPCSA or equivalent health care professional body;
(f) has proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
(g) has basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous access to a computer and internet access.

[Notes: Proficiency in Xhosa and Afrikaans is recommended. Selected applicants who meet all the criteria will be interviewed personally or telephonically. Offers will be made to as many as possible Black, Coloured and male applicants who qualify for offers in order to obtain demographic representivity of the student body. If applications are received from Black or Coloured students after the due date and after selection has been completed, they will be interviewed, and, if they meet the criteria, will be accepted.]

Curriculum outline
FME5 The prescribed courses are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB5005W</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5007W</td>
<td>Research Training and Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5009W</td>
<td>Genetic Counselling Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5010W</td>
<td>Principles of Genetic Counselling</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 186

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression
FME6.1 Coursework, case reports, clinical cases, journal reviews, seminar presentation, minor dissertation all count towards assessment of taught courses. Students are expected to attend all taught courses and clinical sessions.

FME6.2 Any student whose performance is not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme. Assessment of each course is in proportion to the number of credits of the programme. Theoretical aspects are assessed by means of written tests and exams. The exam papers and marked scripts are moderated by an external examiner. Clinic tests and exams are conducted in the clinics by means of counselling sessions with patients. Student performance over the three-month clinic rotation is evaluated by the medical geneticists, genetic nurses and clinical facilitator. Students are individually supervised in the clinic for one hour per week when the facilitator observes and gives iMMediate verbal feedback to the student after a counselling session with a patient. Feedback is provided within a week of clinic test and at the end of block evaluation.
Minor dissertation
FMH7 A research proposal must be submitted and approved by the Clinical Laboratory Sciences Research Committee and the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Committee before the student is permitted to progress into the second year of the programme. The proposal should be approximately 2000 words in length indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project.

Distinction
FMH8 The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate
(a) obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and
(b) obtains at least 70% for each component.

Courses in MSc(Medicine) specialising in Genetic Counselling:

LAB5005W MEDICAL GENETICS
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: Prof J Greenberg
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course describes the diagnosis, natural course and management of human diseases that are at least partially genetic in origin. It deals with hereditary diseases, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders.
DP requirement: A minimum of 45% for the mid-year test.
Assessment: Assessment is by a written semester test and examination. The examination contributes 70% of the final mark, while the semester test accounts for 30%.

LAB5007W RESEARCH TRAINING AND MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 62 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: Prof J Greenberg
Course entry requirement: Successful completion of LAB5005W, LAB5009W and LAB5010W.
Course outline: The course includes research methodology, which focuses on qualitative phenomenology, and the production of a minor dissertation. The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, should be no more than 25 000 words in length. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Students are also required to interview and counsel a cohort of patients or clients and their families. The student has to present the research findings at a seminar and present two critical reviews of articles at a journal club. Having submitted his/her research proposal for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, the student proceeds with his/her research, analyses the results and write up the dissertation.
DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. The analysis of two journal articles contributes 10%, a seminar presentation 10% and the dissertation 80% of the total mark.

LAB5009W GENETIC COUNSELLING PRACTICE
NQF credits: 80 at HEQSF level 9
Convener: Prof J Greenberg
Course entry requirements: LAB5009W and LAB5019W.
Course outline: This course addresses the theory of and the practical application of counselling to
genetic conditions. Students spend a portion of each week in various clinics, counseling patients/clients and their families under supervision and participating in clinical management discussions. Counseling practice starts from the beginning of the first year of registration on the 2 year full-time programme.

**DP requirement:** In order to qualify for the LAB5009W Genetic Counseling Practice examination the student must

- attend 80% of all classroom activities;
- attend 80% of clinical counseling sessions;
- achieve a minimum of 50% for seven out of eight clinical block evaluations;
- achieve a minimum of 50% for four out of six clinical tests; and
- achieve an average of at least 50% for the two clinical examinations for LAB5009W Genetic Counseling Practice at the end of first year.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by examination, block tests and end-of-block evaluations. Students have one clinical case at the end of each rotation during each year and two clinical examinations at the end of each of the final rotations. Clinical tests and examinations take the format of a “first counselling session” (of an unknown patient/family) or “follow-up session” of a patient whom the student has previously counseled. In addition, the student’s performance during the clinical rotations is assessed by genetic nurses, medical geneticists and clinical supervisors by means of an end-of-block performance evaluation. The final two examination of each year, one “first counselling session” and the second a “follow-up session” contribute 50% of the course marks. An average of at least 50% is required to pass the examination. Eight block evaluations and six block tests account for the remaining 50%. The student will be required to obtain 50% for seven out of eight end-of-block performance evaluations and four out of six clinical case tests in order to qualify for admission to the final examination. The student will be required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the two examinations at the end of each year in order to pass.

**LAB5010W PRINCIPLES OF GENETIC COUNSELLING**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Prof J Greenberg

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course introduces the fundamentals of genetic counselling, which is the process of helping people understand and adapt to the medical, psychological and familial implications of genetic contributions to disease. It provides individuals and their families with information about genetic conditions, diagnostic testing, and risks in other family members within a framework of non-directive counselling and ethical principles.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by semester tests and examination. The examination contributes 50% of the coursework marks, while the semester test accounts for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required for the examination, with a 45% subminimum for the semester test.

**MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE (MMedSc)**

The MMedSc is available by dissertation only or by coursework and dissertation, in Biomedical Engineering.


**MMedSci (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in Biomedical Engineering:** Qualification code MM050. Plan code: HUB05. SAQA registration number: 21427.
MMedSc by dissertation:

[The MMedSci by dissertation is available only in Biomedical Engineering and Nutrition.]

Admission requirements
FMF1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
(a) he/she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty; or
(b) he/she holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
(c) he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
(d) he/she has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme
FMF2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered therefor for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites
FMF3.1 Candidates for the MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation who are deemed not to have sufficient prerequisite foundational knowledge will be required to complete prescribed coursework components before proceeding to the full dissertation.

FMF3.2 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (only offered by dissertation) may be required to register for and pass research methodology and biostatistics courses, depending on their academic background, preferably in the first year of their MMedSc. (Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the programmes and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)

FMF3.3 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (by dissertation) who enter the programme with a BMedScHons stream in Physiology, or Biochemistry, or Genetics, or another approved nutrition-related science, and who do not have any nutrition modules in their undergraduate or honours programmes, will also be expected to complete and pass prescribed nutrition-related courses, which run from February to April each year, in the first year of their MMedSc. (Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the MMedSc programme and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)

Assessment
FMF4 The examiners may in addition require a candidate to present himself/herself for an oral examination.

MMedSc by coursework and dissertation:

BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

[Degree code: MM050. Plan code: MM0HUB. SAQA registration no. 21427.]

Also see General Rules for Master’s Degree Studies on page 17 of this handbook.

Convener: Prof T Douglas (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements
FMF5 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering unless he/she:
(a) holds a degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering or an Honours degree in a quantitative discipline; or
(b) holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
(c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the
    Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
(d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to
    undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme
FMF6 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the
    programme for at least one academic year.

Curriculum outline
FMF7 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory courses:</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB407F Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal system</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4045F Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4071F Applied Electrophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4075W Biomedical Engineering Overview</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6006W Biomedical Engineering Design Project</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6007W Biomedical Engineering Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following elective courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB4027H Healthcare Technology Assessment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4030H Project Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4066H Medical Device Innovation and</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4073W Health Informatics, e-Health and</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F Biostatics I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA5055S Biostatics II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits 181

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Co-requisites:
FMF8 Students may be required by their supervisor and the programme convener to take
    additional courses offered in the Faculties of Health Sciences or Engineering, in
    preparation for their dissertation. Students may also, if they wish, register for other
    courses in the Department or in the institution, or participate in Honours modules in
    anatomy or physiology, in consultation with the programme co-ordinator and with the
    approval of the Head of Department.

Distinction
FMF9 The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% or
    more with not less than 70% for any single course.

Courses for MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering:

HUB2022F ANATOMY FOR BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Prof G Louw
Course entry requirement: HUB4075W Biomedical Engineering Overview.
Course outline: A full course of lectures, tutorials and practicals, with emphasis on practical work. The course includes all aspects of gross anatomy, neuroanatomy and selected topics in applied anatomy.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Final examination: 40%. Class record: 60%.

HUB4007F BIOMECHANICS OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Dr S Sivarasu

Course entry requirement: Mathematics 2, Physics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: HUB2022F Anatomy for Biomedical Engineering.

Course outline: Physics fundamentals: forms of motion, forces, work, energy and conservation, body segment parameters. Biological properties and biomechanics of: bone, cartilage, tendons, ligaments, nerves and muscles; biomechanics of joints. Application: design of artificial joints, implant failure analysis, tissue response to implanted materials, human gait and applied ergonomics.

DP requirement: Completion of all assignments.
Assessment: Group assignment: 30%; mid-term assignment: 30%; final examination: 40%.

HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of health care technology screening and adoption as part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include: macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on health care technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of health care technologies; case studies.

DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework.
Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the health care delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis, project/scope definition, activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts), resource planning, procurement scheduling, cost estimation/budgeting, project control, risk management, quality management, project teams, project leadership, conflict management, project accounts, project evaluation and reporting.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4045F INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL IMAGING & IMAGE PROCESSING
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Prof T Douglas and Assoc Prof E Meintjes

Course entry requirement: Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course is for students in their fourth year of study or beyond. It provides an introduction to the physics and engineering principles involved in the acquisition and processing of...
medical images. Topics covered include mathematical tools of image processing; x-ray imaging; computed tomography; ultrasound; magnetic resonance imaging.

**DP requirement:** Completion of all assignments.
**Assessment:** Three assignments: 20% each. Final project: 40%.

**HUB4066H DEVICE INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8
**Conveners:** M Poluta

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course provides a foundation course for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and healthcare delivery – industry, government, hospital and user perspectives; medical device innovation, including funding and intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation, including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDAs 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation and engineering entrepreneurship.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all coursework.
**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination.

**HUB4071F APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8
**Convener:** Dr L John

**Course entry requirement:** Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to electrical activity in the human body from an engineering perspective. As such, it is located between cellular electrophysiology and the design of non-invasive electrophysiological equipment. Lecture topics are selected from cellular membrane potentials, electrocardiology (ECG), cardiac fibrillation, pacemakers, electromyography (EMG), electrical stimulation (FES TES) of muscles and nerves, electroencephalography (EEG), brain-computer interfacing (BCI), electrooculography (EOG), electrical bio-impedance, heart-rate variability (HRV) and galvanic skin response (GSR). The course will include lectures, assignments, practical demonstrations and visits to electrophysiological clinicals at Groote Schuur Hospital by arrangement, class tests and a final examination.

**DP requirement:** Completion of all assignments.
**Assessment:** Attendance and participation mark 10%, Assignments: 30%, Class tests: 10%, final examination 50%.

**HUB4073W HEALTH INFORMATICS, E-HEALTH AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

**NQF credits:** 13 at HEQS-F level 8
**Convener:** M Poluta

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in health care. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary health care, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; management information systems, including the role of information in decision-making; decision analytic techniques and decision-support tools such as modelling and simulation.

**DP requirement:** Attendance and completion of all coursework.
**Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination.
HUB4075W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING OVERVIEW
NQF credits: 8 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof T Douglas
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Students are provided with a broad view of biomedical engineering that will underpin their postgraduate research projects. Topics include an overview of biomedical engineering activities taking place in the Western Cape; an introduction to local health care challenges that could potentially be addressed through biomedical engineering innovation; and intellectual property considerations.
DP requirement: Completion of all assignments; attendance of all class meetings.
Assessment: Written assignments: 70%. Seminar: 30%.

STA5055S BIOSTATISTICS II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof F Little
Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F Biostatistics I; a pass in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology.
Course outline: The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered.
Contact time: One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the semester. Candidates failing this course will be allowed to repeat the course only at the discretion of the course convener. Candidates registered for a stream in which the course is compulsory will be given higher priority for the re-admission than those seeking to repeat the course as an elective.
DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Coursework is made up of two assignments and is weighted 50%. The final examination is weighted 50%. A subminimum of 45% is required for each component to pass the course.

HUB6006W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT
NQF credits: 34 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Dr L John and Dr S Sivarasu
Course entry requirement: Bachelors degree in Engineering or Honours degree in another quantitative discipline (Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics).
Course outline: The course consists of an individual design project. Application areas include medical devices and the development of customised biomedical research equipment and tools. The course is aimed at providing students with biomedical design experience; exposing students to critical academic discussions from a multi-disciplinary perspective; providing them with an opportunity to orally present and defend their design processes and designs; and introducing them to academic journal style technical writing.
DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Coursework 55% and final assessment 45%.

HUB6007W MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof T Douglas
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted
their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

**DP requirement:** None

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

## OTHER COURSEWORK MASTER’S DEGREES

*Note: These degrees are registered on the National Qualifications Framework as named degrees (as opposed to falling under generic qualification titles).*

### MASTER OF FAMILY MEDICINE

*Qualification code: MM011. Plan code: MM011PPH03. SAQA registration no: 3365.*

*This degree does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA.*

**Convener:** Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

**Admission requirements**

FMG1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

(a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;

(b) is registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA (or equivalent in the country in which the candidate is practising);

(c) has successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine of this University, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent, preferably with at least 65% overall;

(d) has successfully undergone a formal interview process and has submitted the names and contact details of at least two referees, one of whom should be their current or most recent employer [Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine and who have already undergone a formal interview process may be exempted from undergoing another.]; and

(e) will be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the degree.

**Duration of programme**

FMG2 The degree is offered on a part-time basis. A candidate shall be registered for a minimum period of two years and a maximum period of four years.

**Curriculum**

FMG3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

(a) Part I Master in Family Medicine, consisting of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH6002W</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine C</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6029S</td>
<td>Community-Oriented Primary Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7080H</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7001W</td>
<td>Master of Family Medicine Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

*See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.*
Assessment
FMG4 The programme consists of two parts. The courses that make up Part 1 are examined by means of a research protocol, assignments, portfolio assessment and written and clinical examination. The examination in Part 2 consists of a dissertation.

Progression and readmission
FMG5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine,
(a) a candidate who fails three courses or end-of-block assessments, or who fails the same course or end-of-block assessment more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme;
(b) a candidate who is permitted to re-register after failing a course may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

Distinction
FMG6 The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% with at least least 70% for each component.

Courses for Master of Family Medicine:

PPH6002W CLINICAL MEDICINE C
NQF credits: 54 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to gain greater depth of understanding and skill in areas of special interest in clinical practice. The student is required to demonstrate learning by creating portfolios of two or more self-selected fields of clinical medicine. There is ongoing supervision by means of face-to-face and internet-based assignments.
Assessment: The students will be examined by means of an oral examination on their areas of interest, based on – but not limited to – their portfolio and patient studies. The weighting of components is as follows:
Six patient studies (15% each) 45%
Oral examination on area of special interest – based on, but not limited to, portfolio 30%
Assessment of portfolio 25%

PPH6029S COMMUNITY-ORIENTED PRIMARY CARE
NQF credits: 6 at HEQS-F level 9
Course conveners: Prof S Reid and Dr E de Vries
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course aims to foster awareness in family medicine clinicians about culture and to promote cultural competency in their communication with patients, families and communities. The emphasis in the programme is on cultural issues in communication between doctor and patient in the consultation, then on the patient’s story and thirdly on the nature of the cultural community in which students are working or living. The course is made relevant by discussing examples from students’ own experiences and the community, cultures and religions with whom they work in respect of life stage events, traditions and rituals that influence people’s sense of well-being and health. How to appropriately engage with culture in ethical decision-making is explored. Students will gain a better understanding of their own and other people’s worldviews, and the part that culture plays in nurturing a person’s development. The meaning and relevance of terms and concepts such as culture, narratives, stigma, the sick role, rituals and power relationships in the consultation are examined. Skills in how to use patient stories are developed and applied to patients with specific conditions such as mental illness and healing from trauma.
DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Assessment of assignments. Weighting is 100%.

PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr L Gwyther
Course entry requirement: None.
Outline: The aim of this course is to equip doctors with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examples with web-based support of learning.
DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.
Assessment: Formative assessment includes research ethics assessment and research ethics approval of the student’s research proposal. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the Assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH7001W MASTER OF FAMILY MEDICINE PART 2
NQF credits: 62 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr B Schweitzer
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)
[Qualification code: MM012. For plan codes, see respective streams below. SAQA registration no. 21426.]

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich (Also General stream) (Department of Public Health & Family Medicine)

Assistant convenors: Dr J E Ataguba (Health Economics stream); Assoc Prof L Myer (Epidemiology and Clinical Research streams); Prof L Gilson (Health Systems stream); Prof C Cook (Community Eye Health stream)

Admission requirements
FMH1.1 (a) A candidate for the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research or Community Eye Health stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
(i) holds an approved degree in medicine or a health profession other than medicine with at least a four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
(ii) holds an approved honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and

(iii) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade Senior Certificate Mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and

(iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.

(b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out

(i) his/her reasons for doing the course and

(ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.

FMH1.2 (a) A candidate for the Health Economics stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

(i) holds an approved degree in economics, health sciences or social sciences from this University or another university recognised by the Senate as equivalent;

(ii) holds an honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;

(iii) another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;

(iv) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade matriculation mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and

(vi) is proficient in written and spoken English.

(b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out

(i) his/her reasons for doing the course and

(ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.

Duration of programme
FMH2 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of 12 months and a maximum of four years.

Curriculum outline
FMH3 The following streams are offered:

(a) General stream [Plan code MM012PPH07]

Compulsory courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>Public Health and Society</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and either or both of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>Health Policy and Planning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and/or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research and Evaluation (if both are taken, one will be an elective);

Plus another four or five elective courses (e.g. if both courses were selected above, four elective courses must be selected) subject to the discretion of the relevant conveners, from the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5055S</td>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES**

**STA5056F** Biostatistics III  
**PPH7022S** Evidence-based Health Care  
**PPH7029F** Advanced Epidemiology  
**PPH7039F** Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care  
**PPH7050F** Microeconomics for the Health Sector  
**PPH7053S** Public Health and Human Rights  
**PPH7054F** Gender and Health  
**PPH7063S** Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases  
**PPH7065S** Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases  
**PPH7071F** Qualitative Research Methods  
**PPH7077S** The Economics of Health Systems  
**PPH7089F/S** Public Health Practicum  
**PPH7091S** Qualitative Data Analysis  
**PPH7015W** Master of Public Health Part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5056F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7029F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7039F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7050F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7053S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7054F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7063S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7071F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7077S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7089F/S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7091S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7015W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

(b) **Epidemiology stream**  
[Plan code: MM012PPH02]

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5055S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA5056F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7029F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any two or all three of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7063S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and/or one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7090F/S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the approval of the stream convener, the candidate may choose an elective from other courses offered on the programme.  

**Plus:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7015W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits:** 180

(c) **Health Systems stream**  
[Plan code: MM012PPH12]

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7071F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7077S</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus four courses from the list below(or approved alternatives):
### Rules and Curricula for Postgraduate Programmes

#### HEQS-F level NQF credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7039F</td>
<td>Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7053S</td>
<td>Public Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7054F</td>
<td>Gender and Health</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7063S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7089F/S</td>
<td>Practicum in Public Health</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7091S</td>
<td>Qualitative Data Analysis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7015W</td>
<td>Master of Public Health Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits 180*

#### (d) Clinical Research stream [Plan code: MM012PPH01]

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5055S</td>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA5056F</td>
<td>Biostatistics III</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7029F</td>
<td>Advanced Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7086S</td>
<td>Clinical Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7063S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases, or</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(if both are taken, one will be an elective) and a further elective course(s), chosen from the courses below:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>Public Health and Society</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7039F</td>
<td>Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>Health Policy and Planning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7090F/S</td>
<td>Seminars in Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7050F</td>
<td>Microeconomics for the Health Sector</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7053S</td>
<td>Public Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(on recommendation of stream convener)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7071F</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7077S</td>
<td>The Economics of Health Systems</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7015W</td>
<td>Master of Public Health Part 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits 180*

#### (e) Health Economics stream [Plan code: MM012ECO07]

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7039F</td>
<td>Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>Health Policy and Planning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7050F</td>
<td>Microeconomics for the Health Sector</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7064F</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Health Economists</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7077S</td>
<td>The Economics of Health Systems</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and two approved elective courses from those offered in:*

- the Master of Public Health Programme;
• various departments in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities; or
• other universities

It is important for candidates to confirm the timetable and their eligibility for the elective course that they have chosen and to obtain approval both from the department offering the elective courses and from the convener of the MPH Health Economics stream.

The MPH electives are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>Public Health and Society</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7053S</td>
<td>Public Health and Human Rights</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7071F</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7089F/S</td>
<td>Practicum in Public Health</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7091S</td>
<td>Qualitative Data Analysis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>MPH Health Economics Stream Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) **Community Eye Health stream** [Plan code: M012CHM03]

Compulsory courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA5055S</td>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6022F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6023F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Non-communicable Diseases</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>Health Policy and Planning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>An approved elective from those offered in the MPH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total NQF credits</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Candidates are required to choose one elective course from those offered in the Master of Public Health programme.

**Attendance**

FMH4 Any candidate who misses the block teaching at the beginning of a course may not join that course afterwards.

**Progression and readmission**

FMH5 Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener’s discretion. No course may be repeated more than twice. Where a candidate fails:
(a) any compulsory course twice, or
(b) any three courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission. (If a failed course is repeated and passed, it is still counted as one fail. Failing any elective twice will be counted as two courses failed. No supplementary examinations are offered.)

Assessment
FMH6.1 The following requirements apply to the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research and Community Eye Health streams:
(a) Students are required to pass a minimum of ten courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
(b) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessment will consist of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. Each course is written off at the end of its semester. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and the semester component. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
(c) Students are required to develop a research proposal using the prescribed format.
(d) The dissertation is marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard aimed for will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review. Publication is not a requirement.

FMH6.2 The following requirements apply to the Health Economics stream:
(a) Students are required to pass a minimum of eight courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
(b) The first year of study is dedicated to coursework. Assessment of the coursework component involves a combination of assignments and a final examination per course. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; while the assignments account for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. The external examiner retains the discretion to amend the final mark based on assessment of the candidate’s performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
(c) Students are required to develop a research proposal by the second semester of the first year. The dissertation accounts for 50% of total marks; while the coursework component accounts for the remaining 50% (assignments 25% and examination 25%).
(d) The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard aimed for will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review and policy brief. Publication is not a requirement.

Distinction
FMH7 The degree may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above on coursework plus dissertation, with a 70% sub-minimum on each component.

Courses for Master of Public Health:

STA5055S  BIOSTATISTICS II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof F Little
**Course entry requirement:** A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F; a pass in PPH7018F.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**STA5056F BIOSTATISTICS III**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof F Little

**Course entry requirement:** Biostatistics II.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide candidates with a good understanding of the analysis of “time-to-event” data, longitudinal data, methods for survey designs, and with the ability to perform such analyses themselves. It further introduces students to more advanced statistical methods relevant to medical research, so that they are aware of their availability for application to specific problems in medical research. Part of the practical work involves the analysis of data from their own research.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**CHM6022F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH I**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Prof C Cook

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of blindness in general and an overview of the control of blindness due to cataract.

Module 1 will enable the student
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the magnitude, causes and alternative control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world and in Africa;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of programme planning; and
- to conduct a situational analysis of the needs and resources for a programme

Module 2 will enable the student
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of cataract; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of cataract blindness.

short-answer test at the end of module 2; module 1 assignment; module 2 assignment. Summative assessment: module 1 assignment 25%; module 2 assignment 25%; end of semester examination 50%.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**CHM6023F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH II**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Prof C Cook
Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision; and an overview of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy and onchocerciasis.

Module 1 will enable the student
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of the major blinding diseases of childhood and of refractive error and the causes of low vision;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of childhood blindness and visual impairment due to refractive error and low vision; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision.

Module 2 will enable the student
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of each of trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis.
- to design a programme outline for the control of blindness and visual loss due to each of trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7015W MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH PART 2
NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Ehrlich
Course entry requirement: None.
The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7016F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr C Colvin
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course consists of two related components. The first provides an historical analysis of the concept of public health and the growth and development of a public health movement in Europe and South Africa. The second considers social patterning of disease around the world and the role of public health in addressing health illness.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”
PPH7018F INTRODUCTION TO EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: A Grimsrud
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course aims to introduce the basic principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and associations of health-related states in populations, the strengths and limitations of study designs and the approach to disease causation.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS I
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: A Grimsrud
Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using STATA statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7022S EVIDENCE-BASED HEALTH CARE
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: J Irlam
Course entry requirement: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology. A pass in PPH7021F Biostatistics I. Experience in clinical practice or health policy is recommended.
Course outline: The course aims to enable candidates to convert healthcare information needs into answerable questions, identify the best evidence with which to answer them, critically appraise the evidence for validity and usefulness, and apply the evidence in healthcare practice and policy.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7029F ADVANCED EPIDEMIOLOGY
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer
Course entry requirement: PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology with a pass mark of at least 55%; PPH7021F Biostatistics I; STA5055S Biostatistics II. Recommended: One or more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care; PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.
Course outline: This course provides candidates with a deeper understanding of concepts learned in the introductory epidemiology course. These include: causation, measures of occurrence and measures of association; the relationships between observational and experimental study designs, and an understanding of how different observational designs are inter-related; the role of variable measurement in research, with emphasis on bias and misclassification and their effects; how confounding is controlled in epidemiological research, and the uses and limitations of matching in
analytical studies; the role of intermediate variables in investigating the determinants of disease; effect modification/interaction, including the relevance of these concepts to public health and the difficulties in identifying these phenomena in data; and the integration and application of different epidemiological concepts to provide a thorough critique of study design, conduct and analysis.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7039F THEORY AND APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC EVALUATION IN HEALTH CARE**

_NQF credits:_ 12 at HEQS-F level 9  
_Convener:_ Assoc Prof S Cleary  
_Course entry requirement:_ None.

**Course outline:** This course aims to enable students to understand and apply current methods in economic evaluation in health care. The main objectives are for the students to gain insights into the economic theory underlying economic evaluation in health care, to develop skills in designing and conducting cost-effectiveness, cost utility, and cost-benefit analyses and to use these skills to inform policy formulation and implementation processes. At the end of this course, the students should also have an understanding of the importance of modelling in economic evaluation.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7041S HEALTH POLICY AND PLANNING**

_NQF credits:_ 12 at HEQS-F level 9  
_Convener:_ Prof L Gilson  
_Course entry requirement:_ None.

**Course outline:** This course will enable participants to gain insights into the purpose, nature and processes of health policy and of planning; recognise the socio-political factors acting on health policy; develop analytical skills for assessing policy developments and implementation processes, including stakeholder analysis; understand approaches to priority setting for health and equity; appreciate the key dimensions of critical health policy issues; recognise critical elements of strategic management that are important in health policy implementation, including actor management strategies; and develop advocacy in and knowledge translation strategies relevant to influencing health policy change.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7050F MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR**

_NQF credits:_ 12 at HEQS-F level 9  
_Convener:_ V Govender  
_Course entry requirement:_ None.

**Course outline:** The course is designed to enable candidates to understand the theory and principles of microeconomics and their application to health and healthcare, including the analysis of the structure and characteristics of the healthcare market, noting the differences between the market for health care and traditional markets in economics with a view to informing health care planning and policy.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7053S PUBLIC HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof L London
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course provides candidates with insight into the theoretical and historical background to human rights; international and national human rights instruments and institutions; contemporary debates in defining human rights and their implementability; the relationship of human rights to health; the right to health, and of access to healthcare in national and international law; health as a socio-economic right; when it may be legitimate to restrict rights and the public health rationale; instruments to examine the human rights impact of public health policies, and to incorporate human rights in public health planning and practice; vulnerable groups, human rights and health; rights of health care users; trade policies and practices, intellectual property, human rights and public health.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7054F GENDER AND HEALTH
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr J Harries
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course provides candidates with an understanding of issues of gender impact on health and healthcare; global patterns in gender and health; gender and health in South Africa; men, gender and health, gender theory; changing practices and mainstreaming gender; strategic and practical approaches. Specific topics will be used to examine the impact of gender on health. These include: gender and HIV/AIDS; gender; work and health; gender-based violence; sexual and reproductive health and rights including abortion, masculinities and sexual health and maternal and child health.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7063S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof D Coetzee
Course entry requirement: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F.
Recommended: Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).
Course outline: This course is designed to enable candidates to apply descriptive epidemiology to communicable diseases and outbreak situations; discuss how observational studies are used to investigate causation; discuss transmission dynamics and mathematical modelling of epidemics; discuss routine and sentinel surveillance; discuss how experimental studies are used to evaluate efficacy and effectiveness of treatment and control measures; discuss the epidemiology of vaccination; apply epidemiology to specific communicable diseases including HIV/AIDS, TB, STIs and childhood communicable diseases.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7064F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR HEALTH ECONOMICS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr O A Alaba
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The aim of this module is to introduce candidates to fundamental statistical and econometric techniques as they apply to health economics. At the end of the course, candidates should have a good understanding of basic statistics and the essentials of econometrics. They should be able to perform specific mathematical, statistical and econometric operations on data to answer questions related to health and health economics. Different data sets will be used throughout the duration of the module.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7065S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Ehrlich
Course entry requirement: A pass of at least 55% in Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F).
Recommended: Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).
Course outline: The course aims to equip candidates with conceptual frameworks for understanding the epidemiology of the major chronic diseases such as the eco-social model and Rose’s high risk/low risk strategies, and to provide a critical perspective on (i) the quality of evidence on risk factors and (ii) the likely effectiveness of approaches to the control of these diseases. Curricular topics include: the epidemiology of early-life factors, nutrition, physical exercise, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease; chronic lung disease, cancer, mental illness, injuries and environmental and occupational hazards.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Prof R Ehrlich
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on health or health service problems that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.
DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.
Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7071F QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr C Colvin
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: Conceptual/theoretical foundations for qualitative research, relationship/differences between qualitative and quantitative research designs and theoretical perspectives;
overview of qualitative data collection methods and study designs; overview of data analysis
techniques; formats and strategies for write-up; reporting and dissemination of qualitative research
results; ethical issues in qualitative research; evaluating the quality of qualitative research projects.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes
up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is
required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7077S THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr A Honda

**Course entry requirement:** Computer literacy, including proficiency in Microsoft Excel, is
required.

**Course outline:** Health systems – all those organizations, institutions and resources devoted to
producing actions whose primary intent is to improve health – are located within a country’s
macroeconomic, public policy and social environment, which in turn is surrounded by the global
economy and environment.

The Economics of Health Systems module looks at health systems from the broader economic
perspective, putting emphasis on the financing functions of health systems and other related issues.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes
up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is
required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7084F INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH SYSTEMS RESEARCH AND
EVALUATION**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Conveners: Dr J Olivier and Prof L Gilson

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course is an introduction to health systems research. It seeks to open up the
black box of the health system, and the contemporary approaches to studying it. Curricular topics
include: conceptualising complex health systems; multiple perspectives (positional and disciplinary)
on health system dimensions and challenges; appropriate question formulation, study design and
analytical approaches for health systems research; and critical approaches to multi-method data
collection, analysis and assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes
up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is
required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

---

**PPH7086S CLINICAL EPIDEMIOLOGY**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer

**Course entry requirement:** PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology; PPH7021F Biostatistics 1;
STA5055S Biostatistics 2. One of more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care
(recommended); PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of
Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on
campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.

**Course outline:** The course serves as the keystone in the Clinical Research stream. The content
will focus on unique issues in patient-orientated clinical research, building on the content of
Advanced Epidemiology and Evidenced-based Health Care, including: methods for and challenges
in the evaluation of new clinical interventions using observational, quasi-experimental and
experimental designs; the design, conduct and analysis of randomised clinical trials; issues in the
sampling of patients from larger populations; pharmacoepidemiology (epidemiologic methods of
study of the use and effects of pharmaceuticals); measurement issues in patient-oriented research, including working with routinely collected clinical data; concepts of risk in clinical research and probability-based prediction of clinical outcomes; critical evaluation of diagnostic tests and the use of multiple clinical tests for decision-making; special ethical issues encountered in patient-oriented research.

**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

**PPH7087W MPH HEALTH ECONOMICS MINOR DISSERTATION**

**NQF credits:** 60 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof R Ehrlich

**Course entry requirement:** None.

The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

**PPH7089F/S PUBLIC HEALTH PRACTICUM**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Prof L London

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The purpose of the practicum is to provide MPH candidates with an experience of practical application of public health skills in a community, organisational or other service context (as an elective). Each practicum attachment will have specific learning outcomes that relate to the placement. The outcomes will reflect

(a) ability to apply public health skills to a client/organisational problem;

(b) ability to adapt to a service setting and meet client need; and

(c) ability to process and communicate the practical experience.

The number of opportunities is dependent on hosts and will be limited to approximately two to four candidates per year. Selection will be by the course convener, who will match the candidate to the host. The candidate will be expected to spend 120 notional hours during either semester 1 or semester 2 on the practicum, i.e. including service work, approved self-learning and writing/communication.

**DP requirement:** None.

**Assessment:** A combination of continuous reflective journal (weighted 10% towards the final mark), oral seminar / workshop presentation (10%), written project report (50%) and assessment by host (30%).

**PPH7090F/S SEMINARS IN EPIDEMIOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer

**Course entry requirement:** Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F), Advanced Epidemiology (PPH7029F), Biostatistics I (PPH7021F), Biostatistics II (STA5055S), Biostatistics III
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

(STA5056F). Prior arrangements need to be made with the convener.

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide MPH candidates with advanced training in epidemiological methods that extends beyond the existing course offerings. The course is structured as a reading and tutorial seminar over one semester that provides students with understanding of recent developments in epidemiological principles and with proficiency in advanced epidemiological analytic methods. Topics for the seminar series include: causal thinking; the application of marginal structural models; infectious diseases modelling; directed acyclic graphs and estimator biases; instrumental variables, propensity scoring and alternative methods of adjusting for confounding. Students will meet with the convenor or designated lecturer for weekly sessions of two to four hours and are expected to undertake an additional four to six hours of reading or demonstration analyses each week. Admission is by prior arrangement with the course convener.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Formative: 33% student critical reading summaries and class participation; 33% student project based on methods and concepts taught in class. Summative: 34% final examination.

---

**PPH7091S QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

**Course entry requirement:** PPH7071F or equivalent.

**Course outline:** This course aims to provide a practical introduction to data analysis in social science research. Building on the conceptual and protocol design work undertaken in PPH7071F, students are led through the process of analysing and writing up their qualitative research data. By the end of the course, students should be able to describe conceptual/theoretical foundations of qualitative data analysis; describe the range of possible analytic strategies in qualitative research and select an appropriate strategy for analysing their data set; prepare and manage their dataset effectively and carry out their chosen analytic strategy; critically reflect on the strengths and weaknesses of their chosen strategy and their own application of that strategy; and select an appropriate format for writing up their results and producing a complete qualitative research report.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials

**Assessment:** Coursework is weighted 50% and comprises a data analysis project (40%) and analysis exercises (10%). The final examination contributes 50%.

---

**MSc IN AUDIOLOGY AND MSc IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY**

SAQA registration no: 3397.*

*MSc in Speech-Language Pathology by dissertation: Degree code: MM009. Plan code:
MM009AHS10. SAQA registration no. 3445.*

Convener: Dr M Harty (Division of Communication Sciences and Disorders)

**Admission requirements**

FM11 An applicant must have a BSc Logopaedics or BSc Audiology/BSc Speech Pathology from the University or an equivalent qualification from this or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

**Duration of programme**

FM12 (a) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

(b) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within five years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division concerned recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.
Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation
FMI3 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Dissertation
FMI4 AHS5000W or AHS5001W DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 180 at HEQS-F level 9
(a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. See general rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook for requirements in regard to the dissertation.
(b) A draft article in the format of a relevant journal must be submitted prior to graduation.

Distinction requirements
FMI5 The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction if a candidate obtains an average of 75% with not less than 70% for any course.

MSc IN NURSING
[MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM017. Plan code: M017AHS07. MSc in Nursing by dissertation: Degree code: MM002. Plan code: MM002AHS07. The qualification is HEQS-F-aligned but the SAQA registration number is awaited.]

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements:
FMJ1.1 MSc Nursing by dissertation:
To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall
(a) have a four-year Bachelors degree in Nursing; or
(b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
(c) be registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the SANC is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component; and
(d) submit evidence of successful study in an approved postgraduate-level course in research methodology (or the equivalent) within the past three years. (Applicants who do not meet this requirement will be required to successfully complete a postgraduate-level course in research methodology before submission of the dissertation for examination, and preferably prior to registration of the research proposal); and
(e) submit, with the application, a brief outline (approximately 500-1000 words) indicating the purpose, design and scope of the proposed research project.
[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

FMJ1.2 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation:
To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall
(a) have a four-year Bachelor’s degree in Nursing; or
(b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
(c) be registered with the SANC as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the South African Nursing Council is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component.
[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMJ1.3 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation: alternative access through recognition of prior learning:
The University allows 10% of applicants to be admitted via this route: a registered nurse or midwife who does not meet the requirements in FMM1 may be considered for admission through recognition of prior learning. Such candidate shall:
(a) have a four-year diploma in Nursing and Midwifery;
(b) have at least a postgraduate diploma;
(c) submit for evaluation a full portfolio of prior learning (critique of a published research article – upon request), a curriculum vitae and supporting letters of reference [01];
and may, in addition, be required to
(d) attend an interview with the programme convener; and
(f) successfully complete a prerequisite learning course or courses before being allowed to register.
[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

Duration of programme
FMJ2 (a) The MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation or by dissertation only must be completed within three years full-time or five years part-time.
(b) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or four years part-time.
(c) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within four years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

Structure of MSc degree by coursework and dissertation
FMJ3 The programme comprises coursework (modules must total a 90 credit weighting) plus a minor dissertation (90 credits) of a maximum of 25,000 words. Taught core courses provide the candidate with a base for critically examining nursing practice by achieving a sound understanding of the principles and methods of research and professional issues. Elective courses reflect the interests and areas of practice of individual candidates. The programme is constructed as follows:

Curriculum outline of MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation
FMJ4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obligatory core courses:</th>
<th>HEQS-F level</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS5014F Research Methods, or equivalent</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5022F/S Theoretical Foundations of Nursing Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus elective courses:
Selected level 8 or 9 elective courses with a total credit value of at least 53 credits, to be approved by the programme convener, may be taken from courses offered by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences or from programmes offered by other faculties/departments, where the student meets the required prerequisites and places are available*.

Plus:
AHS5024W MSc in Nursing Minor Dissertation | 9 | 90 |

Total NQF credits: 180

*Examples of elective courses:
AHS5018S Research Methods II [Offered by the division of Occupational Therapy] | 9 | 15 |
Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMJ5 Coursework: Essays, project reports and reflective journals all count towards assessment of taught courses. Each course is assessed in a manner appropriate to the course content and objectives.

Minor Dissertation (AHS5024W): The minor dissertation [25,000 words] is externally examined and must be passed with at least a 50% final mark.

MSc in Nursing by dissertation

FMJ6 AHS5007W MSc IN NURSING BY DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 180 at HEQS-F level 9

(a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. See general rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

(b) Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Ethics approval

FMJ7 Students registered for the MSc Nursing by dissertation must obtain approval for their research study from the Faculty Human Research Ethics committee:

(a) in the case of full-time students, within six months of the date of first registration;

(b) in the case of part-time students, within twelve months from the date of first registration.

Due performance requirement

FMJ8 In addition to supervision, at least 50% attendance at tutorials (offered at least six times per year) is required. The proposal for the minor dissertation study must be submitted for departmental review within six months of registration for the dissertation.

Distinction requirements for MSc in Nursing

FMJ9 (a) The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

(b) In the case of a degree by coursework and dissertation, the degree shall be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and obtains at least 70% for each component.

Courses for MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation:

AH5014F RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the research process which includes quantitative, qualitative and mixed method research approaches. It will enable students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level.

The course will facilitate the acquisition of the necessary skills and competencies to develop the
research proposal for students’ selected projects. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

Assessment: One formative assignment and one summative assignment. The formative assignment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assignment contributes 60% of the final mark and is externally moderated.

**AHS5022F/S THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING PRACTICE**

**NQF credits:** 22 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** N Fouché

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to explore and analyse the nature of theory in nursing practice, in an attempt to understand the relationship between theory and research, management, education and clinical practice. An understanding of this relationship should result in a logical, reflective and critical approach to reasoning in nursing practice appropriate for a master’s level nurse/midwife. Such understanding should also contribute to the development of new knowledge in nursing sciences.

Students are introduced to several different nursing theories and theoretical frameworks or “borrowed theories” with relevance to nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research. Concepts of person, health, nursing and environment are explored from various theoretical perspectives.

Students are expected to consider how these concepts are reflected in their own practice. Theory construction, levels and function of theories in nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research as well as contextual application of theories also form part of the content of the module.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark.

**MSc IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

[**MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:** Degree code: MM018. Plan code: MM018AH509. **MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation:** Degree code: MM005. Plan code: MM005AH509. SAQA registration no. 3437.]

**Convener:** Dr H Buchanan (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

**Admission requirements**

FMK1 Except by permission of Senate a candidate must have a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent.

**Duration of programme**

FMK2 (a) The MSc in Occupational Therapy degree by coursework (part-time) is offered over two years, followed by a minor dissertation, and must be completed within five years of commencement of study. Not all courses are offered every year; some are offered every second year.

(b) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

(c) Individual courses for non-degree purposes may be taken, provided a maximum of two such courses are taken.

**Outline for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation**

FMK3 This programme consists of six courses plus a minor dissertation. Three or four courses are offered per year (usually two per semester).

The literature and emphasis of the coursework is updated annually to reflect national, regional and international professional trends and developments. A focus on
professional epistemology, axiology and ontology rather than advanced training in a
specialist domain of practice or technology is offered with the intention of promoting
critical professional reasoning and theorising. The combined content of the respective
courses offers the student opportunities to consider the philosophy and practice of
occupational therapy in the African context from multiple perspectives. An
occupational science emphasis promotes rigorous engagement with the theory and
assumptions underpinning core professional constructs and intervention approaches.
The purpose of the programme is to develop critical thinkers at the forefront of the
profession who are able to offer leadership in Africa towards contextually relevant
practice and research.

Curriculum outline
FMK4  The curriculum outline is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HEQS-F Level</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS5014F</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5015F</td>
<td>Human Occupation I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5016F</td>
<td>Human Occupation II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5018S</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and shall choose another two courses based on their area of
interest from the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS5044S</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5045S</td>
<td>Occupation-based Community Development Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4089F</td>
<td>Introduction to Disability as Diversity</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5011W</td>
<td>MSc in Occupational Therapy Minor Dissertation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F and NQF credits]

DP requirement for MSc by coursework and dissertation
FMK5  Attendance of teaching commitment for all courses taken per semester. In exceptional
circumstances students will be permitted to miss a maximum of 10% of the lectures for a
course with prior arrangement.

Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation
FMK6  (a) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that
course. Such assessments could consist of some combination of assignments, a
semester project, poster presentations, oral assessments and a final examination.
The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. A pass mark of 50% is
required for each course with a 40% sub-minimum for each of the assessments that
contribute to the course marks.
(b) No supplementary examinations are offered. A deferred examination may be
granted where applicable, e.g. on medical grounds.
(c) Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener’s
discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
(d) A candidate failing a core course twice, or who fails any two courses, will be asked
to withdraw from the programme.
(e) The minor dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the
University. A pass mark of 50% is required.
MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation

FMK7 AHS5027W MSc OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY BY DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 180 at HEQS-F level 9
(a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words (excluding references and appendices) comprises the full weight of the degree. See general rules for Master’s degree studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.
(b) The student may only proceed with the project upon approval of the research proposal by the Departmental research and postgraduate committees, and the Faculty of Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation

FMK8 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate level course in research methodology prior to submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Courses for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:

AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8
Conveners: N Mayat and R Popplestone (Disability Services, Transformation Office)
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.
DP requirements: Attendance of all teaching activities.
Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course is aimed at introducing students to the research process, and quantitative, qualitative and mixed research approaches. It enables the students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level. The main purpose of the course is to equip students with the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for their chosen research projects. The course is offered in two study blocks within the first semester. The block timetable is given to students on registration. Both blocks must be attended in order to achieve all the learning outcomes of the course. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.
DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures.
Assessment: Evaluation is in the form of one formative assignment and one summative assignment which will be either quantitative or qualitative, according to each student’s selected research approach. Formative assignments contribute 40% towards final mark. The summative assignment is internally marked and externally moderated and constitutes 60% of the final mark.

AHS5015F HUMAN OCCUPATION I
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course has a strong occupational science focus. The science of occupation is an academic discipline, the purpose of which is to generate knowledge about the form, function and meaning of occupation. Human Occupation I focus on the many dimensions that influence human occupation and examine the impact of occupation on health and adaptation.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course, students will be able:
- to identify and describe key theoretical frameworks used by occupational science theorists to understand occupation;
- to name and explain documented critique on key occupational science constructs;
- to use personal lived experience and practice examples to affirm or disaffirm different theoretical perspectives on human occupation;
- to provide a comprehensive analysis of context as it relates to human occupation;
- to appreciate the collective dimension to occupational engagement; and
- to appreciate the political dimension of occupation.

DP requirement: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:
Formative assessment:
Critical reflective piece 20%
Applied critical reflection 30%

Summative assessment:
Examination mark 50%

AHS5016F HUMAN OCCUPATION II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof EM Duncan
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course builds on and will inform the content of AHS501F (Human Occupation I) in which the historical, theoretical and philosophical background to human occupation in context and its significance for health, development and adaptation are covered. It explores the phenomenon of occupation within the context of daily life and across the lifespan in order to inform occupation centred practice (OCP). It focuses on the dimensions, principles and processes of OCP with particular emphasis on the African context. Relevant factors that impact directly and indirectly on service provision are considered including occupational performance, engagement and participation; principles of occupational justice and processes of enabling occupation including evidence based practice.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:
- critically appraise assumptions in occupational therapy about the nature of occupation and occupational performance;
- explain occupation centred practice in the African context;
- describe and theorise contextual influences on occupational performance, engagement and participation of individuals, groups and communities; and
- critically appraise professional models and frameworks for enabling occupational participation and inclusion.

DP requirement: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:
Formative assessment:
Critical engagement 10%
Minor assignment 15%
Major assignment 25%

Summative assessment:
Examination mark 50%

AHS5018S RESEARCH METHODS II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Conveners: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo and Dr H Buchanan
Course entry requirement: Research Methods (AHS5014F).

Course outline: This course provides more in-depth preparation for students to plan, execute and report research. The course includes advanced qualitative and quantitative research methodology and evidence-based practice. A major focus is on the further development of the research protocol.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course, students will:

- have an advanced appreciation of evidence-based practice as an approach to clinical decision making;
- be able to formulate a focussed clinical question about intervention effectiveness;
- be able to plan and conduct an effective search using a variety of databases to find relevant research articles to answer a clinical intervention question;
- have developed the skills required to appraise systemic reviews and randomized controlled trials;
- be able to apply research findings to health practice in an African context;
- be able to situate qualitative research correctly with consideration to paradigmatic orientation and/or ontological orientation;
- be able to critique qualitative research in terms of goodness of fit between research question and data;
- be able to incorporate relevant strategies in or to ensure trustworthiness of findings generated into the research process; and
- be able to explain particular dimensions that require attention when ethics is being considered in qualitative research.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:
- Qualitative research assignment 25%
- Evidence-based practice presentation 25%

Summative assessment:
- Examination mark 50%

AHS5044S OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY IN PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Conveners: Dr H Buchanan and Assoc Prof EM Duncan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course examines the role of occupational therapy in comprehensive primary healthcare. It considers how the PHC philosophy and approach can be facilitated through occupation centred health promotion, prevention, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system. It reviews national and international policy frameworks and principles that guide community-based rehabilitation and the advancement of disability-inclusive development.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- critically discuss the relevance of comprehensive primary health care in the African context;
- justify the focus of occupational therapy in promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system; and
- appraise a range of pertinent national and international policy guidelines for community based rehabilitation and disability inclusive development.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:
- Critical engagement 10%
- Minor assignment 15%
- Major assignment 25%

Summative assessment:
- Examination mark 50%
AHS5045S OCCUPATION-BASED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE
NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Assoc Prof R Galvaan
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This course examines how occupational therapy is able to contribute to an emancipatory agenda in which population inequities are addressed. It considers how critical perspectives on occupation are able to inform practice that aims to facilitate the participation, social inclusion and, therefore, well-being of vulnerable people. It introduces an appraisal of how occupational constructs may be translated into community development practice.
Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:
- explain the relationship between participation, inclusion and occupation;
- identify critical perspectives of occupation that inform community development practice;
- explain and theorise occupation-based models of practice that are locally situated and globally relevant; and
- theorise the design of occupation-based community development services.
DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.
Assessment:
Formative assessment:
Critical engagement 10%
Minor assignment 15%
Major assignment 25%
Summative assessment:
Examination mark 50%

AHS5011W MINOR DISSERTATION
NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9
Convener: Dr H Buchanan
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25,000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.
DP requirement: None
Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY
[Master of Science in Physiotherapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM004. Plan code: MM004AHS08. SAQA registration number is awaited.]
Convener: Dr T Burgess (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements
FML1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he / she
(a) holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Physiotherapy;
(b) is registered as a physiotherapist or physiotherapy student with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or provides evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa); and
(c) has submitted a study synopsis of approximately 500 words outlining the proposed research.

**Duration of programme**

FML2 The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

**Structure of programme**

FML3 **AHS5019W** MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY BY DISSERTATION  
**NQF credits:** 180 at HEQS-F level 9  
(a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. *(See general rules for Master’s Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.)*  
(b) Candidates will be expected to present the research proposal at a Divisional research meeting in the first year of registration.  
(c) Candidates will be required to spend a minimum of one month at UCT for each year of registration to ensure regular contact with the supervisor.  
(d) Candidates will be expected to attend and complete an approved course in Research Methods and Biostatistics, either at UCT or elsewhere and to submit evidence of the successful completion prior to submission of the dissertation for examination.

---

**DOCTORAL DEGREES**

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

*Degree code: MD001. For plan codes, please see list of plans at the back of this handbook.*

This is a degree by full thesis. Rules for this degree are published in Handbook No 3 of the series. PhD degrees are offered in a large range of disciplines, including Anaesthesia; Anatomical Pathology; Anatomy; Anatomy and Cell Biology; Audiology; Bioinformatics; Biological Anthropology; Biomaterials; Biomedical Engineering; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Cardiovascular Biomechanics; Cell Biology; Chemical Pathology; Clinical Pharmacology; Clinical Science and Immunology; Computational Biomechanics; Dietetics; Disability Studies; Emergency Medicine; Exercise Science; Family Medicine; Forensic Pathology; Haematological Pathology; Haematology; Health Economics; Human Genetics; Maternal and Child Health; Medical Biochemistry; Medical Microbiology; Medical Physics; Medical Virology; Medicine; Nephrology; Neurosciences; Neurosurgery; Nursing; Nutrition; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Occupational Health; Orthopaedic Surgery; Paediatrics; Pathology; Pharmacology; Physiology; Physiotherapy; Psychiatry; Public Health; Radiology; Radiotherapy; Respiratory Medicine; Speech-Language Pathology; Surgery; Urology.

**NQF credits:** 360 at HEQS-F level 10

**Prerequisites or co-requisites**

FDA1 Candidates admitted to a PhD in Exercise Science who have not completed the BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science at UCT will be required to complete and pass the coursework component of the honours programme during the first year of registration. Candidates admitted to a PhD in Disability Studies or a PhD in Nursing may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course as a pre- or co-requisite.

---

**DOCTOR OF MEDICINE**

*Qualification code: MD002. SAQA registration is awaited.*
This is a doctoral degree by thesis. The degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD) is offered in a range of disciplines, including Anaesthetia; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Emergency Medicine; Medicine; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Orthopaedic Surgery; Otorhinolaryngology; Paediatrics; Pathology; Physiology; Psychiatry; Surgery.

Admission requirements
FDB1 The degree of Doctor of Medicine may be conferred on graduates in medicine of any university or on the holders of an equivalent qualification recognised by the Senate for the purpose, provided that graduates of universities other than the University of Cape Town shall have performed at the University of Cape Town the work which is the subject of the thesis.

Required period of registration
FDB2 Every candidate must be registered for at least two academic years. Retrospective registration will not be allowed.

Supervision
FDB3 A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Structure of programme
FDB4.1 This is a degree by thesis. NQF credits: 360 at HEQS-F level 10
The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words in length, unless the Dean (acting after consultation with the supervisor) has approved a request by the candidate to exceed this word limit. Where the Dean allows a longer thesis, he/she may stipulate a maximum number of words for the thesis.

FDB4.2 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine must submit
(a) evidence of meeting the requirements above;
(b) a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and content of the proposed thesis on any branch of knowledge included in the second or any subsequent year of the curriculum for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).

FDB4.3 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard covering case (“jewel packaging”). It must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

FDB4.4 The thesis must show evidence of original investigation at doctoral level and give a full statement of the literature of the subject with accurate references. Any change in the scope or direction of the programme from that outlined under (b) above must immediately be communicated to the Faculty Office.
The thesis must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the University to place the thesis on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the thesis have been published in a journal prior to submission.)
FDB4.5 The thesis must also be accompanied by an abstract for possible publication in the interests of research.

FDB4.6 The thesis must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and in execution.

FDB4.7 Published work may be incorporated in the thesis but a collection of published works will not be accepted as a thesis, unless it shows coherence of academic style and scientific content. No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

FDB4.8 No thesis or published memoir or work will be accepted which has been already accepted for the purposes of obtaining a degree.

FDB4.9 The dates for the receipt of the work by the Faculty Office are 15 February for the June graduation and 15 August for the December graduation.

Oral examination
FDB5 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine may be required to present himself/herself for a viva voce examination in the field of research on which the candidate’s research was based.

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE

[Degree code: MD004. This degree is not registrable with SAQA since it is not based on a period of study or registration at UCT.]

The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine is the most senior doctorate in the Faculty of Health Sciences and is awarded for substantial, original and scholarly contributions to knowledge in one or more medical field(s). It is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit. It is awarded on the basis of original published work, which must be of international standing, and regarded as seminal. The future of the degree is under review.

Admission requirements
FDC1 The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine may be conferred upon
(a) graduates of this University in medicine or related fields; or
(b) graduates in medicine or related fields of other universities, where the scholarly activities of such graduates have been closely associated with the University of Cape Town.

Application (or nomination) for registration as a candidate for the degree
FDC2 Before a person may be registered as a candidate for the degree, he/she must submit
(a) his/her curriculum vitae;
(b) one set of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
(c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
(d) a statement affirming that the work is the original work of the applicant, or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
(e) a statement that the candidate has not submitted this work for an equivalent degree at this or any other university.
Curriculum

FDC3 The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, present himself/herself for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work undertaken under supervision.  

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]
OTHER COURSES OFFERED

LAB4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS
(Offered by Division of Forensic Medicine in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)
NQF credits: 5 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Prof L J Martin
Lecturers: Prof L J Martin, Dr L Liebenberg, Dr Y van der Heyde, Dr G Kirk, Dr I J Molefe, Dr S Maistry, Dr E B Afonso, Dr S Mfolozi, Assoc Prof L Artz
Course entry requirement: All courses of preliminary and intermediate levels to have been completed.
Course outline: The SA legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and healthcare workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which take place in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice of termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcoholic intoxication and drunken driving, drug addiction and poisoning as causes of death; pathology of head injury; anoxic mechanisms as cause of death.
Assessment: One written examination in November (two hours): 100%. Twenty-minute oral examination for pass/fail.

AHS4088H INTERNATIONAL HEALTHCARE AND CLINICAL PERSPECTIVES
[Offered by Division of Nursing and Midwifery in Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences. This course is not offered every year.]
NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Assoc Prof SE Duma
Course entry requirement: None.
Course outline: This module aims to provide international students with an opportunity to work in South Africa to learn about the healthcare systems of the country, differences in culture/language and differences in clinical environments. The module examines the South African healthcare system and the health professional education system. These are compared with other international health and education systems, including those of the international students’ countries of origin. The opportunity for students to work and live within another culture will enable them to appreciate the benefits and limitations of other healthcare systems and other cultures at first hand. This provides the student with insight into different fields of nursing that can inform their future practice. The module entails eight hours of theoretical teaching and at least 120 hours of clinical learning experience in the student’s elective clinical facility, supported by tutorials. The clinical placements facilities are limited to those determined by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.
Assessment: One written assignment in relation to the elective clinical experience. The assignment will be marked by UCT and the marks sent to the students’ home.

LAB5014F MEDICAL GENETICS 1
NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8
Convener: Professor J Greenberg
Course entry requirements: None.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to inform potential genetic counsellors of the principles of medical genetics. Medical genetics is the specialty of medicine involved with diagnosis, care and prevention of birth defects (may or may not be genetic in origin), and human diseases that are, at least, partially genetic in origin. It deals with heredity, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Theoretical knowledge of Medical Genetics is provided by means of lectures by specialist clinicians, scientists and genetic counsellors. This course is assessed by means of written tests and exams in which case
scenarios are provided and students have to analyse the content, synthesize and evaluate various options and present and justify the priorities. The objectives of the course broadly are to equip the participants with the theory and knowledge to describe the epidemiology, aetiology, medical management, special investigations and counselling needs of individuals and families with genetic disorders and identify phenotypes of well-known genetic disorders. They will be instructed on how to source genetic data from appropriate internet databases and websites, discuss current and developing technologies in all areas of genetics.

**DP requirements:** A pass mark of 50% of coursework components

**Assessment:** In-course assessment counts 30% towards the final course mark; a final written examination counts 70% towards the final mark for the course.

---

**LAB5015S MEDICAL GENETICS II**

**NQF credits:** 12 at HEQS-F level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Greenberg

**Course entry requirements:** LAB5014F.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to further inform potential genetic counsellors of the principles of medical genetics. Medical genetics is the specialty of medicine involved with diagnosis, care and prevention of birth defects (may or may not be genetic in origin), and human diseases that are, at least, partially genetic in origin. It deals with heredity, the complex mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Additional theoretical knowledge of Medical Genetics, building on that covered in the Medical Genetics Course I (LAB5014F), will be provided by means of lectures by specialist clinicians, scientists and genetic counsellors. This course is again assessed by means of written tests and exams in which additional case scenarios are provided and students have to analyse the content, synthesize and evaluate various options and present and justify the priorities.

**DP requirements:** A pass mark of 50% of the in-course assessments.

**Assessment:** In-course assessment (in the form of a written test) is weighted 30% towards the final course mark; a final written examination counts 70% towards the final course mark.

---

**LAB6002F INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH IMMUNOLOGY**

**NQF credits:** 15 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Dorfman

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course aims to give students a basic understanding of research immunology so that students will be able to gain the ability to read and critically assess research reports in immunology. It is primarily intended for students performing or preparing to perform immunology research. Topics include: the innate immune response; B and T cell receptor rearrangement and structure; recognition by B, T and natural killer cells; T cell and antibody-mediated immunity; mucosal immunity; allergy and hypersensitivity; immunological assays; genetically modified mice as research tools; cytokine function; immunity to HIV and tuberculosis; vaccines. Scientific reports will be assigned as part of the course material.

**Contact time:** Approximately 24 lectures, 90 minutes each, plus oral student presentations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and attendance at and participation in journal clubs.

**Assessment:** Oral presentation of a critical assessment of an approved scientific report (journal club); participation in lecturer-led journal clubs; mid-term examination; final examination. The final examination will constitute 40% of the final mark.

---

**PRY6002F ADVANCED MENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH**

**NQF credits:** 20 at HEQS-F level 9

**Convener:** Assoc Prof C Lund

**Course entry requirement:** None.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with an overview of a range of research methods that can be used in the completion of their research dissertation for the MPhil in Public Mental Health. These include: Introduction to the Public Mental Health approach; Mental health
epidemiology and biostatistics; Systematic literature reviews; Qualitative research methods; Ethical
issues in conducting mental health research in sub-Saharan Africa; Academic writing; and
Preparation of Research Protocols. The course provides intensive training, with practical applied
examples and further reading materials to equip students to conduct their dissertations.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Students will be given a mark for their completed protocols by their supervisor and an
independent assessor on the MPhil teaching programme.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPARTMENTS</th>
<th>DEPT CODES</th>
<th>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</th>
<th>TEL No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAESTHESIA</td>
<td>AAE</td>
<td>ANAESTHESIA.................................................. 406 6143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES</td>
<td>LAB</td>
<td>ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY........................................ 406 6162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY......................................... 406 6192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FORENSIC MEDICINE &amp; TOXICOLOGY........................... 406 6110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENDER, HEALTH &amp; JUSTICE RESEARCH UNIT.................. 406 6021/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HAEMATOLOGY.................................................. 403 3073</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT........................................ 404 6995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUMAN GENETICS............................................... 406 6995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT HUMAN GENETICS RESEARCH UNIT..................... 406 6297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CANSA’S COLORECTAL CANCER RESEARCH CONSORTIUM.......... 406 6297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IMMUNOLOGY.................................................. 406 6116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT IMMUNOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES RESEARCH UNIT 406 6616</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY....................................... 406 7712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT OESOPHAGEAL CANCER RESEARCH GROUP................. 406 6266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT RESEARCH GROUP FOR RECEPTOR BIOLOGY............. 406 6446</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY....................................... 406 6727</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL VIROLOGY............................................ 406 6983</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INSTITUTE FOR PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY....................... 658 5249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES</td>
<td>AHS</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS.................... 406 6401/6628</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DISABILITY STUDIES......................................... 406 6401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NURSING AND MIDWIFERY...................................... 406 6401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY....................................... 406 6401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY.............................................. 406 6401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN BIOLOGY</td>
<td>HUB</td>
<td>HUMAN BIOLOGY (GENERAL)...................................... 406 6235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUMAN NUTRITION............................................ 406 7706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT MEDICAL IMAGING RESEARCH UNIT.................. 406 6541</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT RESEARCH UNIT FOR EXERCISE SCIENCE &amp; SPORTS MEDICINE 650 4561</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDICINE</td>
<td>MDN</td>
<td>ACUTE MEDICINE............................................. 404 4175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARDIOLOGY................................................ 404 6084</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY...................................... 406 6154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY....................................... 406 6201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY.................................... 406 6008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CLINICAL SKILLS UNIT...................................... 406 6835</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE.................................... 404 3420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DERMATOLOGY................................................ 404 3376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DESMOND TUTU HIV/AIDS RESEARCH CENTRE.................. 406 6966</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENDOCRINOLOGY AND DIABETIC MEDICINE..................... 406 6140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENERAL MEDICINE........................................... 406 6200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GERIATRIC MEDICINE AND THE ALBERTINA &amp; WALTER SISULU INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA 406 6211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HATTER INSTITUTE FOR CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH IN AFRICA 406 6358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEPATOLOGY................................................. 406 6394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE.................... 404 5105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LIPIDOLOGY................................................ 406 6166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENTS</td>
<td>DEPT CODES</td>
<td>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</td>
<td>TEL No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LUNG INFECTION AND IMMUNITY UNIT..........................</td>
<td>404 7654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY.......................................</td>
<td>404 3062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MRC/UCT DRUG DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT......</td>
<td>404 6778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION....................................</td>
<td>404 3316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEUROLOGY..........................................................</td>
<td>404 3198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE UNIT.....................................</td>
<td>406 6435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PULMONOLOGY........................................................</td>
<td>404 4360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RHEUMATOLOGY.......................................................</td>
<td>404 6514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OBSTETRICS AND Gynaecology....................................</td>
<td>406 6113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ASSOCIATED PAEDIATRIC DISCIPLINES............................</td>
<td>658 5035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY..............................</td>
<td>685 4103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILD NURSING PRACTICE..........................................</td>
<td>658 5497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILD HEALTH UNIT................................................</td>
<td>686 0086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRITICAL CARE.....................................................</td>
<td>658 5369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEONATOLOGY.......................................................</td>
<td>404 6025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC ALLERGIOLOGY.........................................</td>
<td>658 5305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY............................................</td>
<td>658 5303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY...........................................</td>
<td>658 5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY SERVICES...................................</td>
<td>658 5120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINE.............................................</td>
<td>404 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY....................................</td>
<td>658 5344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY/ONCOLOGY...............................</td>
<td>658 5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC INFECTIONAL DISEASES...............................</td>
<td>658 5321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE..............................................</td>
<td>658 5319/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NERPHROLOGY.........................................</td>
<td>658 5307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NEURODEVELOPMENT....................................</td>
<td>658 5391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY.............................................</td>
<td>658 5444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY.........................................</td>
<td>658 5309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY........................................</td>
<td>658 5191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY............................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ALAN FLISHER CENTRE FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH................</td>
<td>685 4103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ADOLESCENT HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT...............................</td>
<td>685 5116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY...............................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LIAISON PSYCHIATRY................................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY...............................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PSYCHIATRY...........................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEUROCLINICAL/PSYCHOTHERAPY....................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEUROPSYCHIATRY..................................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY...............................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYCHIATRIC INTENSIVE CARE.....................................</td>
<td>404 2174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH.............................................</td>
<td>685 4103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE................</td>
<td>406 6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE DIVISION................................</td>
<td>406 6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FAMILY MEDICINE DIVISION.......................................</td>
<td>406 6510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE DIVISION................................</td>
<td>406 6818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DIVISION...............</td>
<td>406 6818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEALTH ECONOMICS DIVISION......................................</td>
<td>406 6558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEALTH POLICY AND SYSTEMS......................................</td>
<td>406 6608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCIAL AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES................................</td>
<td>406 6578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPARTMENTS</td>
<td>DEPT CODES</td>
<td>DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS</td>
<td>TEL No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>Ray</td>
<td>EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS</td>
<td>406 6578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CENTRE FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY AND RESEARCH (CIDER)</td>
<td>406 6808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CENTRE FOR OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH (COEHR)</td>
<td>406 6719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEALTH ECONOMICS UNIT (HEU)</td>
<td>406 6558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WOMEN’S HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT (WHRU)</td>
<td>406 6471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS PROGRAMME</td>
<td>406 6978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEALTH POLICY AND SYSTEMS PROGRAMME</td>
<td>406 6558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INDUSTRIAL HEALTH RESOURCE GROUP</td>
<td>650 1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>CHM</td>
<td>RADIATION MEDICINE</td>
<td>406 6385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MEDICAL PHYSICS</td>
<td>404 6266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NUCLEAR MEDICINE</td>
<td>404 4389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY</td>
<td>658 5101/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIOLOGY</td>
<td>404 4184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIATION ONCOLOGY</td>
<td>404 4265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH UNIT</td>
<td>406 6476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EMERGENCY MEDICINE</td>
<td>948 9908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENERAL SURGERY</td>
<td>406 6457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NEUROSURGERY</td>
<td>406 6213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OPHTHALMOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY</td>
<td>406 6157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY</td>
<td>406 6420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PAEDIATRIC SURGERY</td>
<td>658 5012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PLASTIC, RECONSTRUCTIVE AND MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY</td>
<td>406 6415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY</td>
<td>404 3042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UROLOGY</td>
<td>406 6529</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENTS

ANAESTHESIA

D23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
J L C Swanevelder, MBChB, MMed Stell DA FCA FRCA SA

Professor:
R A Dyer, BSc(Hons) Stell MBChB PhD Cape Town FFA SA

Associate Professor:
J M Thomas, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Arcache, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
K Bester, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
A Bhetty, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
M T Bosenberg, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
J F Cardoso, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
P K Diyelela, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
N Dulin, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
A Emmanuel, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
A Ernst, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
F M Falanga, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA SA
R Gray, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
M Hart, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R Haylett, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
S A M Heijke, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA
I Joubert, MBChB Wits FCA SA FCA CritCare
K Kemp, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
N Khan, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R L Llewellyn, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA
M Miller, MBChB Stell FCA SA
L F Montoya-Pelaez, MBChB Zimbabwe FCA SA
A Myburgh, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
R W Nieuwveld, MBChB Wits FFA SA
M Nejhardt, BSc MBChB Stell DA FCA SA
O Okaisabor MBChB Lagos Crit Care UFS DA FCA SA
J Piercy, MBBS London BSc (Hons) FCA SA
O Porrill, MBChB Wits DA FCA SA
A R Reed, MBChB Cape Town DA FRCA UK
D Rolfe, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
F Roodt, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
H K S Steinhaus, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
K Timmerman, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
D van Dyk, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA
J van Nugteren, MBChB UFS DA FCA SA
D Visu, MBChB Romania DA FCA SA
G S Wilson, MBChB Cape Town FRCA SA

Lecturer Part-time:
D J B Batty, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Professor and Head:
C Williamson, BSc(Hon) PhD Cape Town

Anatomical Pathology
Level 4, Falmouth Building North/D7, Groote Schuur Hospital/1st Floor ICH Building, Red Cross Children’s Hospital

Wernher & Beit Professor and Head:
D Govender, MBChB MMed (AnatPath) PhD UKZN FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath London

Associate Professors Full-time:
R Naidoo, BSc (Hons) UDW MMedSc PhD UKZN
H C Wainwright, MBChB Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M S Duffield, MBChB Rhodes LRCP&S Edinburgh & Glasgow MMed Cape Town MRCPath
M L Locketz, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA
K Pillay, MBChB UKZN MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath London

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
G M Learmonth, MBChB BAO Galway FCPath (Anat) SA MIAC

Lecturers Full-time:
S E Malaka, BSc (MedSc) UNIN MBChB UFS FCPath (Anat) SA
R Sookhayi, MBChB Wits FCPath (Anat) SA
H-T Wu, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:
F C J Botha, MBChB UFS
D Chetty, MBChB Wits
L de Jager, MBChB Stell
J Egan, BSc (Pharm) MBChB Cape Town
S Likumbo, MBBS Malawi
S C Madlala, MBChB Limpopo
N Osman, MBChB Cape Town
T N Rikhotso, MBChB Medunsa
G Skead, MBChB Pret
M Theuri, MBChB Nairobi
A Wessels, MBChB UFS
D Zgambo, MBBS Malawi

Chief Scientific Officer:
R Kriel, NatDip(MedTech) CPUT Dip(ProfPhotography) PostGradDip(BusManagement) UKZN

Laboratory Managers:
C Bilobrk (Histopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) CPUT
B Bollaert (Cytopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT
C Jackson (Histopathology-Red Cross Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT

Chemical Pathology
Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:
AD Marais, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:
E H Harley, PhD MD London FRCPath UK

Senior Lecturers:
J A King (Principal Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
H Vreede (Senior Specialist), MBChB MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
P Fortgens, FCPPath SA Chem Path PhD UKZN
F Leisegang (Senior Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) UKZN
F Omar (Specialist), MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCPath SA
G F Van der Watt (Specialist), MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPath SA

Honorary Professors and Lecturers:
I Jialal, MBChB UKZN MD FCPath SA DABCC
TS Pillay, MBChB UKZN PhD Cambridge MRCPath UK

Lecturer:
D M Blackhurst, PhD Cape Town

Forensic Medicine and Toxicology
Level 1, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:
L J Martin, MBBCh Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors and Lecturers Part-time:
R Kaschula, MMed Path Cape Town FRC Path UK
R Hewlett, MBChB PhD Cape Town FRC Path (Neuropathology)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G M Kirk, MBChB Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA
L Liebenberg, MBChB Stell DipForMed SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town
Y Y van der Heyde, BScMicro MBChB Cape Town DipForMed SA MMed Path(Foren) Cape Town
M Heyns, BSc Hons (cum laude) MSc (cum laude) PhD Hons BBA (cum laude) MBA (cum laude)
Stell PGCHET QUB

Lecturers Full-time:
E Afonso, BSc(Micro / Biochem) MBChB Cape Town DCH DipForMed Path FCForPath SA
A Khan, MBChB UKZN DipForMed SA Path FCForPath SA
S Maistry, MBChB Medunsa BSc Wits BscHons DipForMed FCForPath SA
I J Molefe, MBChB Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA
S Mfolozi, MBChB Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:
I Alli, MBBS Mysore DipForMed Clin / Path SA Cmedical Law UNISA
Registrar:
I Möller, MBChB Pret LLB UNISA DipForMed SA Path

Medical Technologists:
Y Davies, ND Med Tech CPUT
M Perrins, NHDMedTech CPUT

Haematology
Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:
N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Specialist and Haematologist:
J Opie, MBChB FCP

Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:
G Bellaires, MBChB
A du Pisani, MBChB FFPath(Haem)
J Makan, MBChB
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPath(Haem)

Sessional Specialist:
I Aronson, BSc(Hons) MBChB MMed Cape Town

Medical Natural Scientist:
K Shires, PhD Cape Town

Research Officer:
S Mowla, PhD

Laboratory Manager:
F Barton, NDMedTech(BloodTransfusion&Haem)

Chief Technologist:
J Blackbeard, NDMedTech(Haem)

Human Genetics
Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

Professor and Head:
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Professor:
L J H L Greenberg, BSc Siell PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
P H Beighton, MD London PhD Wits FRCP UK FRCPCH FRS SA

Honorary Professors:
M R Hayden, MBChB PhD Cape Town FRCPI FRSC Canada
W James, BA(Hons) UWC MSc PhD Madison Wisconsin
M J A Wood, MBChB Cape Town MA Dphil Oxford
Senior Specialist / Senior Lecturer:
K Fieggen, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds CertMedGenet SA

Associate Professor:
C Dandara, BSc(Hons) PhD Zimbabwe

Associate Professor / Senior Specialist:
A Wonkam, MBChB Cameroon MD Dip(MedGenet) Switzerland

Sessional Specialists and Honorary Senior Lecturers:
L V Jedeiken, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
S Zieff, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):
T Ruppelt, Ndip Btech(BiomedicalTechnology) UPE

Immunology
Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building South, IIDMM

Wernher & Beit Chair, Professor and Head:
C Gray, BSc(Hons) University of Western England MSc PhD Wits

Honorary Professors:
G D Brown, PhD Cape Town
B Ryffel, PhD Switzerland

Professor:
F Brombacher, PhD Frieburg

Associate Professor:
M Jacobs, PhD Cape Town

Visiting Professors:
G Alber, PhD Germany
J Alexander, PhD Glasgow
G Ferrari, PhD MD Genoa
T Huenig, PhD Wuerzburg
M Kopf, PhD ETH Zürich
S Magez, PhD Brussels

Senior Lecturer:
H Jaspan, MD PhD FAAP Tulane USA

Lecturer:
W Hornsnell, PhD UK

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
J Dorfmann, PhD Berkeley

Research Scientists:
R Guler, PhD Switzerland
V-J Hsu, PhD Cape Town
F Kirstein, PhD Cape Town
Research Associates:
A Lopata, PhD Cape Town
B Ryffel, PhD Basel

NHLS Staff:
J Banks, DipMedTechnology
K Jonas, DipMedTechnology
I Kotze, MS BSc(Hons) NWU
S Maart, DipMedTechnology
B Pillay, DipMedTechnology
G Sheba, DipMedTechnology
D G Taljaard, DipMedTechnology Cape Town
M Watkins, MS PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:
L Fick, DipMedTechnology CPUT

Manager FACS Facility:
R Dreyer

Falmouth Laboratory Manager:
H Gamieldien

Medical Biochemistry
Level 6, Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town Fellow of UCT

Emeritus Professor:
W Gevers, MBChB DSc(hc) ad eundem Cape Town MA Dphil Oxon DSc(hc) UPE CMSA Fellow of UCT

Professors:
J Blackburn, BSc(Hons) Dphil Oxon (South African Research Chair)
R P Millar, PhD Liverpool FRCPath(Chem) FRSE Life Fellow of UCT (UCT Senior Scholar)
M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAF (International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB Cape Town (South African Research Chair)
B T Sewell, MSc Wits PhD London
E D Sturrock, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
C Seoighe, PhD Dublin

Emeritus Associate Professor:
L R Thilo, MSc Pret Dr rer Nat Heidelberg

Associate Professors:
D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
A A Katz, MSc PhD Rehovot
V Leaner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C N T Sikakana, BS Wesleyan PhD Wisconsin-Madison

Honorary Associate Professor:
L Zerbini, MSc PhD São Paulo, Brazil
Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C A Flanagan, PhD Cape Town
H Jabbour, PhD Sydney

Chief Scientific Officer:
S Schwager, MSc Cape Town

Medical Microbiology
Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head:
M P Nicol, MBChB MMed(MedMicro) Wits DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PhD Cape Town

Professor:
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc ClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Bamford, MBChB MMedPath (Microbiol) Stell
K Bonorchis, MBChB FCPath (Microbiol) SA, MMed Path (Microbiol) Cape Town
M Moodley, MBChB FCPath (Microbiol) SA MMed Path (Microbiol) Cape Town
C Wiysonge, MD Cameroon MPhil UK

Lecturers:
L Ah Tow-Edries, BSc(Hons) UWC PhD Cape Town
E Madikane, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
D A Lewis, FRCP UK PhD DipGUM DTM&H
J Simpson, MMedPath (Microbiol) Cape Town

Registrars:
S Ntuli, MBChB Medunsa
N Pepu, MBChB Unitra

Medical Virology
Werner and Beit Building South (IIDMM), Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head (UCT / NHLS joint staff):
C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town

Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (NHLS / UCT joint staff):
A L Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Wits

Emeritus Professor:
K Dumbell, MBChB MD FRCPath UK DSc Cape Town

Senior Lecturers / Clinical Virologists (NHLS / UCT joint staff):
D R Hardie, MBChB MMedPath (Med Virol) Cape Town
M Hsiao, MBChB Wits FCPath (Virol) SA MMedPath Cape Town DTM&H Wits
S Korsman, MBChB Pret FCPath (Virol) SA MMed(VirolPath) Stell

Registrars:
L Hans, MBChB Cape Town
A Khan, MBChB UKZN
N Nkosi, MBChB  UKZN

Senior Lecturers / Scientists (UCT / NHLS joint staff):
J A Passmore, PhD Cape Town
H Smuts, PhD Cape Town

Medical Scientists / Lecturers (UCT / NHLS joint staff):
Z Valley-Omar, PhD Cape Town
Z Mbulawa, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
T J Tucker, MBChB PhD Cape Town FCPath (Virol) SA
E Andersen-Nissen, PhD USA

Senior Researcher:
W Burgers, PhD Cantab UK

Research Officers:
R Chapman, PhD Cape Town
G Chege, PhD Cape Town
N Douglass, PhD Cape Town

Project Managers:
K J Downing, BSc(Hons) MSc Wits PhD Cape Town
D Stewart, MSc Zimbabwe

Senior Scientific Officers:
M R Abrahams, MSc Cape Town
C Adams, MSc Cape Town
J Ogden, PhD Cape Town
C Rademeyer, MSc Cape Town

Scientific Officers:
A Kiravi, MSc Cape Town
J C Marais MSc Cape Town
N Ndabambi, MSc Cape Town
D Sheward, MSc Cape Town
R Thebus, NatDip (MedTech) CPUT

Senior Technical Officers:
D Bowers, BSc Cape Town MSc Stell
S Galant, Nat Dip (ClinPath) Nat Dip (Microbiology II) CPUT
H Gamaldien, Nat Dip (MedTech) CPUT MSc Cape Town

Senior Medical Technologists:
B Allan, Dip (MedTech) MSc Cape Town
T Muller, Nat Dip (BiomedTech) Btech CPUT MSc Cape Town

Project Administrator:
K Norman

Paediatric Pathology
Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital
Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:
M H G Shuttleworth, BSc (Hons) MBChB MMed Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
K Pillay, MBChB FC Path(AnatPath) SA FRC Path UK MMed Cape Town
G van der Watt, MBChB FCPat(ChemPath) DA SA

Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):
B Bergstedt, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(ChemPath) Btech
R Brown, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(ChemPath)
P Joseph, NatDip(ClinPath)
I Kamaar, NatDip(ClinPath)
S Kear, NatDip(ClinPath)
P Mangala, NatDip(ClinPath)
R Manuel, NatDip(ClinPath)
C Seaton, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(Haem) Higher NatDip
L Ungerer, NatDip(ChemPath)
J van Helden, NatDip(ChemPath)
V West, NatDip(ChemPath)

Medical Technologists (Haematology):
Z Abrahams, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech Cape Tech
K Benjamin, NatDip(Haem) Btech Cape Tech
A Bertscher, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Joburg Tech
C Booyser, NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech
S Brink, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech Cape Tech
L de Wet, NatDip(ClinPath) CPUT
H Hendricks, NatDip(ClinPath) Pen Tech
M Pickard, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech
M Prins, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech Cape Tech
G Tappan, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech
E van der Heyde, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(Haem) NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech
T Zbodulja, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech

Medical Technologists (Histopathology):
E Dollie, NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Btech
S Ford, NatDip(HistopathTechniques)
C Jackson, NatDip(Microbiol) NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Higher NatDip

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

CANSAs Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium
Room N3.18, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

This research consortium involves a team of geneticists, surgical gastroenterologists and anatomical pathologists, whose efforts are aimed at unravelling the biology underlying familial cancers. The work involves extensive field operations, ranging from distant rural environments in the Northern Cape to the urban environment in the Western Cape. While offering the very positive iMMediate translation to the clinical environment in presymptomatic testing and targeted clinical surveillance in those at highest risk, molecular genetics is used to understand the biology of the familial forms of disease, and as a clue to understanding the greater burden of sporadic cancers.

Professor and Director:
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is an interdisciplinary research unit at the University of Cape Town, officially launched in August 2004. The mission of the Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. It draws together researchers from various disciplines, including law, criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology. The Unit aims to fulfil its mission by focusing on five core areas:

- **Research** – Conducting rigorous, evidence-based research into experiences of and responses to violence against women, particularly exploring the intersections between health and criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology.
- **Advocacy** – Developing well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries.
- **Education** – Development of university-based courses that allow law and medical students to understand the intersections between these two disciplines in their response to violence against women.
- **Training** – Development and implementation of innovative training programmes to build the capacity of criminal justice and health personnel.
- **Consultancy services** – Providing technical assistance to a wide range of government departments, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations.

**Director and Principal Researcher:**
L M Artz, BA SFU (Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Queens University Belfast

**Senior Researcher:**
K Moult, BsocSc (Hons) Cape Town MA George Washington University PhD American University

**Researchers:**
K G Aschman, BsocSc (Hons) Cape Town MSc Oxford
T Meer, BA (Hons) UKZN MA Dalhousie University Halifax
T J Mpofu-Mketwa, BsocSc (Hons) MsocSci Cape Town

**Research Affiliates:**
H Combrinck, B Iur LLB BA (Hons) Northwest LLM Cape Town PhD UWC
J Flavin (Fordham University), BA Kansas MA PhD American University

**Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine**
Wolfson Pavilion, IIDMM Building
Web address: [http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/iidmm](http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/iidmm)

The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), a prestigious research institute of higher learning based at the University of Cape Town Medical School, was officially opened on 23 March 2005. The Institute endeavours to be an African centre-of-excellence in which world class scientists, using state-of-the-art facilities, work together to combat the scourge of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis and to address regionally prevalent cancers and genetic disorders. The IIDMM’s guiding principles of Discovery, Development and Translation are applied to its research themes of HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, parasitic and other infections, molecular medicine, cancer and genetic medicine. The general disciplines practiced and taught at the IIDMM are immunology, cell biology, microbiology, genetics and the biology of cancer. The IIDMM is a meeting place of minds, research facilities and scientific and clinical expertise. The IIDMM is located on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus in the Wolfson Pavilion and the newly renovated Wernher and Beit buildings.
Professor and Director:
V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

Full Members and Professors:
L-G Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP SA PhD
J Blackburn, BA(Chem) MA(Chem) Dphil(Chem) Oxon
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg
K Chibale, BSc(Ed) Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf
L Denny, MBChB Cape Town MMed PhD FCOG SA
CM Gray, BSc(Hons) Western England MSc PhD Wits
W A Hanekom, MBChB Stell DCH FCP(Paed)
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MscClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA
A Katz, PhD Weizmann Institute of Science Rehovot
S Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Wits H Dip Ed JCE
P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town (Fellow of UCT)
M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FIAS fTWAS
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
E P Rybicki, BscHons MSc PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
B T Sewell, MSc Wits PhD London
E D Sturrock, BSc UPE BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FRSSAf
A L Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Wits MASSAF FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
R Wood, BSc(Hons) BMBCh Oxon MMed DSc(Med) FCP SA (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Associate Professors:
M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD Cape Town
M Jacobs, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Meintjes, MBChB PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan SA
N Mulder, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
J Passmore, BSc (Hons) UKZN PhD Cape Town

Full Member and Honorary Professor:
R Wilkinson, MA Cantab PhD DTM&H FRCP MRC Programme Leader National Institute for Medical Research London MBBCh Oxon (Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases Imperial College London)

Full Member and Senior Lecturer:
D P Martin, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Affiliate Members and Professors:
K Dheda, MBBCh Wits FCP SA FCCP PhD London FRCP London
J Greenberg, BSc (Physiol&Chem) Stell PhD Cape Town
G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP SA DTM&H
B M Mayosi, BmedSc MBChB UKZN FCP SA Dphil Oxon FESC FACC FRCP MASSAf
K Sliwa-Hahnle, MD PhD FESC FACC
D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCP PhD Stell Dphil
H J Zar, MBChB Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaedS SA

Affiliate Members and Associate Professors:
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MS Columbia
B S Eley, MBChB FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town
H Mclllerson, MBChB PhD Cape Town
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town Mphil PhD Columbia

**Associate Member and Professor:**
M P Nicol, MBChB MMed(MedMicro) Wits DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PhD Cape Town

**Associate Member and Associate Professor:**
V Leaner, PhD Cape Town

**Associate Member and Honorary Associate Professor:**
K A Wilkinson, MSc(Chem) PhD(Chem&PetidelImmunol) Budapest MRC Senior Investigator
Scientist, National Institute for Medical Research London

**Associate Members and Researchers:**
W Burgers, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Cantab
W Horsnell, BSc(Hons) Leeds PhD London
H Jaspan, BSc North Carolina MD PhD Tulane Pediatrics Infectious Diseases Washington
T Scriba, BSc(Hons) MSc Stell Dphil Oxford
D F Warner, Bcom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits
C S Wiysonge, MD Cameroon Mphil Cambridge PhD Cape Town

**Adjunct Member and Honorary Professor:**
G Brown, BSc(Hons) Wits PhD Cape Town FRSSAf FAAM FSB FRSE

**Adjunct Member and Professor:**
S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS FRCP DTM&H DipHIVMed UK MD Nottingham

**Adjunct Member and Associate Professor:**
C Seoighe, BSc PhD Trinity College, Dublin

**MRC / UCT Human Genetics Research Unit**
Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT’s Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes.

The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:
- Developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;
- training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and
- understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.

The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:
- Genetic study co-ordination which help with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;
- assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;
- subject contact and collection of biological material;
- a high throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.
Professor and Director:
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

MRC / UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit
Room S1.27, Werner and Beit Building South

The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:

- Tuberculosis
- Leishmaniasis,
- Helminthi dises (bilharziosis)
- African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)
- Allergy
- Ulcerative colitis

The Unit’s mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.

Professor and Director:
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

MRC / NHLS / UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit

Professor and Director:
V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

The MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to drug discovery and drug resistance, and the Unit is best known for its work on mechanisms of DNA metabolism, resuscitation and culturability, respiration and cofactor biosynthesis in mycobacteria. To this end, the MMRU has developed specific expertise in mycobacterial molecular genetics and applied these skills in the construction of approximately 150 single and multiple mutant strains of M. tuberculosis H37Rv and several hundred targeted mutants of M. smegmatis. As a Unit that receives funding through two major grants from the South African government, research capacity development forms a key focus of the laboratory’s work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, PhD and MSc students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator program (HIT-TB), the Seventh Framework Programme of the European Union (MM4TB), and the Technology Innovation Agency of South Africa (SATRII)

Senior Research Officer:
D F Warner, Bcom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits

MRC / UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group

The UCT/MRC Oesophageal Cancer Research Group is a multidisciplinary research group consisting of project leaders at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and the MRC (PROMEC). The activities are funded mainly by the Medical Research Council, UCT and ICGEB.
**Director:**
M I Parker, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf, FIAS, FTWAS

**Project Leaders:**
W Gelderblom, BSc (Hons) PhD *Stell*
D Hendriks, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

**MRC / UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology**
*Wernher and Beit Building North*

The mission of the group is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Group focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer and on CCR5 chemokine receptor and its role in the HIV entry and infection.

**Co-Directors:**
C A Flanagan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
A A Katz, BSc MSc PhD *Rehovot*
R P Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc *London* PhD *Liverpool*

**UCT Leukaemia Unit**
*Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building*

**Director:**
N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

**Researchers:**
A du Pisani, MBChB Fpath(Haem)
C du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) *UOFS*
R Mohamed, NDMedTech
S Mowla, PhD *Cape Town*
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPath(Haem)
J Opie, MBChB FCP SA
K Shires, PhD *Cape Town*
HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
S A Singh, B(SPHT) UDW MA PhD(SLP) NorthWestern

Communication Sciences and Disorders
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:
L Ramma, BA(CommSci&Dis) Fresno State MA(Audio) San Diego AuD Florida PGDip (Health Economics) Cape Town MPH Wits

Associate Professor:
H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) Ded UDW

Senior Lecturers:
M Pascoe, BSc(Log) MSc(SpeechPath) Cape Town, PhD Sheffield,UK
L Petersen, B(Spraak&Audio) Stell MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
M Harty, B(CommPath) MA(AAC) Pret
V Norman, BSc(Log) Cape Town M(CommPath) Pret
C Rogers, MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Lecturer Part-time:
T Cloete, BSc MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Clinical Educators Part-time:
F Camroodien-Surve, BSc(SLP) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
C Edwardes, BSc(SLP) Cape Town
N Keeton, BSc(Audio) Cape Town
T Kuhn, BSc(Log) Cape Town
S Kuschke, B Com Path (STA) Pret
R Lentin, BSc(Log) Cape Town
J le Roux, BSc(Log) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
L Russell, BSc(SLP) Cape Town
B Sebothoma, BSc(Audio) Cape Town
F Walters, B(SpLang&HearTh) Stell

Intervention Programme Coordinator and Lecturer:
B O Ige, BAHons University of Ilorin, Nigeria MA PhD UKZN

Disability Studies
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
T Lorenzo, BSc(OccTher) HDEdAd Wits MSc(CommDisStud) London PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
B O Ige, BAHons Ilorin, Nigeria MA PhD UKZN
H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) Ded UDW
Guest Lecturer:
N Mayat, BA (Social Work) UDW BA(Hons) UNISA MPhil Disability Studies Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
R McConkey, Ulster University, Ireland

Nursing and Midwifery
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
S E Duma, PhD Cape Town Mcur UKZN Bcur (NedNAdmin) UNISA RN RM CHN RpsychN

Associate Professors:
S E Clow, MSc(Nurs) Cape Town BsocSc(Nurs) UKZN AUDNEd Cape Town RN RM RCHN
P M Mayers, Dphil Stell MSc(Medicine) Cape Town BA(Nurs) Stell Bcur(CommNurs, Nurs Ed) UNISA
(NmarrGuide&Couns) SA RN RM RpsychN

Honorary Professors:
S Ersser, PhD Kings College University of London BSc (Hons) London South Bank University RGN
Guys Hospital London CertHE Oxford Brookes University
N Abrahams, PhD Mphil Public Health UWC CHN PenTech RN RM

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Fouché, MSc(Nurs) AUDNE Cape Town DipIntN RM RN
U Kyriacos, PhD MSc OphN Cape Town BcurletA Neduc Nadmin CHN UPE RGN&M Carinus
Nursing College ICU Wentworth Hospital

Lecturers Full-time:
D Newman-Valentine, Mcur Bcur UWC RN RM RNE
D Ockhuis, Bcur(NedCHN) UNISA Dip RN RM RpsychN Nadmin

Assistant Lecturer:
N A Ndyenga, Btech (PHC) CPUT Bcur (NedNAdmin) UNISA RN RM

Clinical Facilitator:
M Abrahams, CHN RM RN (Completed Diploma in Nephrology Nursing awaiting SANC registration)

Occupational Therapy
F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
R Galvaan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
R Watson, BSc(OccTher) Wits DipEdTherVoc UP Med PhD Stell

Associate Professors / Control Occupational Therapists Full-time:
E M Duncan, Dip(OccTher) Pret Barb UFS BA(Hons) UDW MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
PhD Stell
E Ramugondo, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
H A Buchanan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) Cape Town

**Lecturers / Chief Occupational Therapists:**
L Cloete, BSc(OccTher) UWC MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) Cape Town
E du Plooy, B(Occ Ther) M(OccTher) Pret
P Gretschel, B(Occ Ther) M(ECI) Pret
Z Hajwani, BSc(Occ Ther) UWC MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
A Sonday, BSc(Occ Ther) UWC M(ECI) Pret

**Clinical Educators – Part-time / Sessional:**
S Damonse, BSc(OccTher) UWC
H Flieringa, Barb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
F Gamieldien, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town DipBusManagement Varsity College
S Landman, Barb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Lewis, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town
T Mohomed, BSc(OccTher) UWC
M Motimele, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Ned-Matiwane, BSc(OccTher) UWC
L Peters, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
K Van Stormbroek, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

**Lecturers Part-time (Intervention Programme / Senior Student Support):**
M Ramafikeng, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town
L Schoenfeld, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

**Physiotherapy**
*F45 and F46 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head and Senior Lecturer:**
S Maart, BSc(Phys) MPH UWC

**Deputy Head and Senior Lecturer:**
R Parker, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc(Pain) Queen Margaret University, Edinburgh PhD Cape Town

**Professors:**
S L Amosun, BSc(Phys) PhD Ibadan SRP UK
J Jelsma, BSc(Phys) Stell DipTertEd UNISA DipInternResEthics Cape Town MPhil Zimbabwe PhD Leuven

**Senior Lecturers:**
T Burgess, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Ferguson, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town

**Lecturers:**
C Hendricks, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC
S Manie, BSc(Phys) UWC MSc Stell
N Naidoo, BSc(Phys) UDW MMS ME Natal

**Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:**
C Davids, BSc(Phys) UWC
Clinical Educators:
I Croy, BSc(Phys) Cape Town
I Du Plessis, BSc(Phys) MSc Pret
N Edries, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town
F Harris, BSc(Phys) UWC
M Naidoo, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC
L Rustin, BSc(Phys) UWC
D Scott, BSc(Physio) Cape Town
H Talberg, BSc(Phys) Cape Town
Room 5.1.4, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus and Sports Science Institute Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, cell biology, biomedical engineering, physiology, exercise science, and sport and exercise medicine.)

**Professor and Head:**
M R Collins, BSc(Hons) Stell PhD Cape Town

**Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sport Science:**
T D Noakes OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hon) FFSEM UK

**Honorary Professors:**
T Bunn, BSc(Hons) MSc
J L Jacobson, JD PhD Harvard
J Van Honk, PhD
W Van Mechelein, MD PhD FACSM

**Professors:**
E W Derman, MBChB Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FACSM
T S Douglas, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde
S H Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Wits HDE JCE
E V Lambert, BA(PhysEd) MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
M I Lambert, BSc(Agric) UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) Rhodes MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
G J Louw, BVSc DVSc Pret
A G Morris, BSc(WLU) PhD Wits
V A Russell, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Stell
M P Schwellnus, MBCh Wits MSc MD Cape Town FACSM FFIMS

**Emeritus Professor:**
L A Kellaway, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
E van der Merwe, BSc(Hons)(MathSci) Stell MSc (MathStat) PhD UPE

**Associate Professors:**
A N Bosch, BSc UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town
D M Lang, Dr rer Nat Konstanz
E Meintjes, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN, MS PhD Oregon State
E Ojuka, BSc(Med) Makerere PhD Brigham Young
S Prince, BSc(Hons) HDE PhD Cape Town
M Senekal, PhD Stell RD SA

**Honorary Research Associate:**
N Bergman, MBChB DCH MPH

**Senior Lecturers:**
K Bugarith, BSc(Hons) UKZN PhD Washington State
L Davids, BSc(Hons) MSc(Eng) UKZN PhD Cape Town
G Gunston, MBChB Cape Town
A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA SA MMed(Anaesthetics) Zimbabwe PhD Leuven,Belgium
M Jankiewcz, PhD(Phys) Vanderbilt MSci(Phys) Copernicus
L R John, BscEng UKZN PhD Cape Town
M A J Poluta, BSc(Eng) Wits
D Shamley, BSc PhD Wits
C P Slater, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FFrad(T) SA
E L van der Merwe, BSc Med (Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
C M R Warton, MBChB Zimbabwe

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
J de Beer, MBChB MMed(Orthop) Pret
J H Goedecke, BSc(Med)Hons Nutrit&Dietetics PhD Cape Town
J Gray, BSc (Physio) Wits BscMed(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town
L Mcklesfield, PhD Cape Town
M Patrick, PhD Cape Town
B Spottiswoode, PhD (Med) Biomed Eng Cape Town Grad Dip Eng (Electrical) BSc Eng (Electrical) Wits
W Van der Merwe, MBChB UFS BscMed(Hons) Sport Science Cape Town FCS(Ortho)
S Whiley, PhD Orthopaedic Eng Edinburgh, Scotland MSc (Med) Biomed Eng Cape Town & College Dublin, Ireland

Lecturers:
E Badenhorst, BA(Hons) Stell
J Friedling, MSc PhD Cape Town
S Sivarasu, PhD(Biomed Eng) VIT University India

Senior Research Officers:
Y Albertus-Kajee, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C Draper, BsocSci(Psych) BsocSci(Hons)(Psych) MA(Psych) PhD Cape Town
T Kohn, BSc(Hons)(Biochemistry) PhD Stell
J Kroff, Bhons (Biokineti cs) MSc(Medicine) PhD Stell
M Posthumus, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town
D Rae, BA(Human Movement Studies) AUS BSc(Med)(Hons) (Exercise Science) PhD Cape Town
A V September, BSc BSc(Med)(Human Genetics MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town
R Tucker, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) BSc(Med)(Hons)(Exercise Science) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Officers:
R Lamberts, BSc(Physiotherapy) MSc(Pedagogics / Human Movement Science) Netherlands PhD (Exercise Science) Cape Town FECSS
M Nglazi, BSc Microbiology Zambia MPH Cape Town
L Rauch, PhD Cape Town
E Schabert, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) PhD Stell BSc(Med)(Hons)(Exercise Science) MSc(Medicine) Cape Town
J Smith, PhD Cape Town

Principal Technical Officers:
B R Dando, Dip(MedTech) Zimbabwe
C Harris, NTC(Tool, Jig and Die making) Athlone Tech Coll

Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:
S Cooper, BSc BmedSc (Hons) Bed MMedSc MBA
G de Bie, BSc Rhodes BSc(Hons) UOF S MPhil Stell
I Fakier, NDElectricEng CPUT
M Petersen, Dip(MedTech) Btech CPUT
S Rayise, MSc UWC
H Victor, Dip (Datametrics) UNISA
T M Wiggins, Dip(MedTech) BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town
Senior Technical Officers:
V Fourie
M Phillips, BSc Cape Town

Technical Officers:
D Abrahams
M Cassar
N Kariem, BSc(Hons) Cape Town

Clinical Research Sister:
M Blackaller-Smal, Bcur PgDNS (Clinical Nursing, Community) PgDNS (Nursing Management)

Human Nutrition
Level 3, Anatomy Building

Associate Professor and Head:
M Senekal, PhD Stell RD SA

Lecturers / Clinical Educators Full-time:
S Booley, MSc(NutritionManagement) UWC RD SA
J Harbron, PhD Stell RD SA
L Hill, PhD Cape Town RD SA
B Najaar, MSc(Nutritional Sciences) Stell RD SA

Lecturers / Clinical Educators Part-time:
D Curling, HDE(Home Economics) Sec Cape Town
Z Ebrahim, MSc(Nutrition&Dietetics) Cape Town RD SA
L Fuller, BSc Dipl(TherapDietetics) Cape Town BSc (Med)(Hons)Epidem&Biostats Stell RD SA
F Herrmann, BSc(Dietetics) MSc(Nutation) Cape Town RD SA
F Hoosen, BSc(Dietetics) UWC RD SA
K Sexton, BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town RD SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

MRC / UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit
Room 514, Anatomy Building

The late Allan Cormack, who won the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1979 for his pioneering work on the computed tomography (CT) scanner, was the inspiration that led to the creation of MIRU. Professor Cormack was an alumnus of UCT who performed his research at Groote Schuur Hospital in the mid-1950s.

The mission of the Unit is to conduct world-class research in medical imaging that specifically addresses the health care needs of Africa. The Unit has a multidisciplinary focus, attracting talented physicists, engineers, computer scientists and clinicians. Research in the Unit focuses on the role of medical imaging in addressing health care problems such as trauma, cancer, tuberculosis, cardiovascular disease, neuromuscular disorders, brain disorders and the effects of alcohol abuse.

Associate Professor and Director:
T Douglas, BscEng MBA Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

UCT / MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine
Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands
Prof Noakes began his exercise research in a small laboratory in the basement of the Department of Physiology within the University of Cape Town’s Faculty of Health Sciences, with one laboratory assistant, a single bicycle and a wealth of enthusiasm and initiative. By 1989, the research had grown to such an extent that the Medical Research Council (MRC) and UCT agreed to fund a UCT/MRC Bioenergetics of Exercise Research Unit (BERU). The Unit was renamed the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2000 and is located in the Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands, and boasts state-of-the-art equipment, extensive facilities and internationally renowned research staff. Although located in SSISA, the unit remains part of the Department of Human Biology within the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, and the primary functions of its staff are still teaching and research.

This unit exists to research factors influencing physical performance and health, and to disseminate knowledge and skills through education. The following areas of research are covered:

• Effectiveness of sports-specific training protocols, and predictability of athletic ability or performance
• Energy balance, sports nutrition and physical activity throughout the life cycle
• Physical activity and health in communities undergoing epidemiological transition
• Genetic determination of athletic ability and susceptibility to exercise-induced injuries
• Neurophysiology and the control mechanisms of fatigue
• Muscle structure, recruitment and function and the causes of muscle damage
• Sports injuries and biomechanics
• Physical exercise in the prevention and rehabilitation of chronic disease states.

Professor and Director:
T D Noakes, OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hon) FFSEM UK
MEDICINE

J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
B M Mayosi, BmedSci MBChB UKZN Dphil Oxon FCP SA FRCP London FESC FACC MASSAf OMS

Professor of Clinical Medicine and Deputy Head:
V C Burch, MBChB Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London PhD Rotterdam

Adjunct Professor:
M Haus, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FCFP FFPM (RCP) Dip Mid COG SA

Emeritus Professors:
E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
L H Opie, Dphil Oxon MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FRCP UK
S Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town
J L Seggie, BSc(Hons) MBChB MD Birm FRCP London FCP SA
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
G R Keeton, MBChB Wits FRCP Glasgow FCP SA
R Scott Millar, MBChB Wits FCP SA
R van Zyl Smit, MBChB Wits MD Cape Town FRCP

Honorary Professors:
M O Bachman, MBChB DOH MSc FFCH SA FFPH UK PhD
T Forrester, DM(Med) PhD MBBS West Indies MSc
B J Gersh, MBChB Cape Town Dphil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC
P Heering, MD FASN
M C Kew, MRCP UK MBCh, MD Wits PhD FCP SA FRCP London
C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden Dphil BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe
G A Mensah, MD FACC FESC FAHA FACP FCP SA Hon
J B Nachega, MD Belgium MPH Baltimore MD USA DTM&H UK
M G N Pai, MD PhD
G Pillai, PhD (Pharmacology)
P J Schwartz, MD PhD
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ
R J Wilkinson, BMBCh MA PhD DTM&H FRCP UK
D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK
MF Zwarenstein, MBChB Wits MSc PhD Sweden

Honorary Associate Professors:
S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MD Nottingham MRCP UK DTM&H Dip HIV Med SA
A D Mbewu, MBBS ND London FRCP UK MASSAf

Honorary Research Associates:
M Badri, BSc(Hons) MSc Statistics India MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town
A Binder, PhD(Biology) Germany
L Blauwet, MD Mayo Medical School
M Carrington, PhD
A P Kenge, MD PhD Sydney
M Khati, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town MSc(Medicine) DIC Dphil UK
A Orren, MBChB Cape Town MD
L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc Wits
D Watkins, MD North Carolina

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
B Allwood, MBChB Wits FCP SA
S M Andrews, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA
C Arendse, MBChB FCP SA Cert Nephrology
T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H
R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP Dip HIV Cert ID SA
J Butler, MBChB Pret FCP Neurology SA
C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
E Danso, MBChB FCP SA
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA (CertPulm)
B Draper, MBChB Pret, FCPHM SA
J M G du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA Cert Gastro
L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town
N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town Hons BSc(MedSci) Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes
R J Freercks, MBChB FCP SA
T Gould, MBChB Wits FCP SA
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
M Gnecchi, MD PhD
AA Haripersad, MBChB FCP SA
C Kenyon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
M A Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA
M H Letier, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A G Parrish, MBChB Cape Town FCP DA SA
M Pascoe, MBChB FCP SA
K Rebe MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Wits DPM RCP London RCS England
N Schrueder, MBChB FCP SA
G Smit, MBChB MMed(Med) Stell
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
H van der Plas, MBChB FCP SA Cert ID (SA) DTM&H
N Van Der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
G Van Wyk, MBChB FCP SA
R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD
D Woolf, MBChB FCP SA

Honorary Lecturers:
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) Stell Dip HIV Man SA
S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed (Fam Med) Stell

Visiting Professors:
K Steyn, MD MSc NED
W W Yew, MBBS Hong Kong MRCP UK
Clinical Research Fellow:
S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Lecturers:
N Verkijk, BSc Med Hons (Human Genetics) Cape Town
M Maneli, PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officers:
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP SA
A Deffur, MBChB MMed (Int) DTG Pret Cert ID SA
J De Vries, Dphil Oxon BSc MSc Netherlands
ME Engel, BSc (Hons) MPH (Epid) PhD (Med) Cape Town
G Shaboodien, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP Cert Gastro SA MPH Cape Town PhD
M Van De Wall, Btech (Clin Tech) Central Univ of Tech Nat Dip Clin Tech SA

Allergology (Groote Schuur Hospital)
Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical research unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

Professor and Head:
P C Potter, MBChB DCH FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Hons)(Immunology) FACAAI FAAAAI

Emeritus Professor:
E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

Medical Officer:
D Hawarden, MBChB BSc DipMedTech

Research Medical Officers:
K Coovadia, MBChB
C Holmgren, MBChB
R Mistry, MBBS New Delhi Dip Allergy Dip HIV Man SA MBA Cape Town
A Le Roux, MBChB

Research Nurses:
S Baker, BSc Nursing MSc Dip Asthma NAEP UK
G Poggenpoel, CNP Btech Dip Asthma NAEP SA
D Van der Walt, CNP

Technical Staff:
B Fenemore
S Salie

Cardiology
E17, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen and Morris Mauerberger Professor of Cardiology and Head:
M Ntsekhe, BA MD USA FCP CertCardiol SA MPhil PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
Emeritus Associate Professor:  
R N Scott Millar, MBCh Bwts FCP SA

Clinical Research Fellow:  
S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Honorary Professors:  
B Gersh, MBChB Dphil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK  
G Mensah, MD FACP FACC FESC FAHA USA

Honorary Associate Professor:  
A D Mbewu, BA Oxon MBBS FRCP UK MD MASSAf

Honorary Senior Lecturer:  
A M Latib, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:  
P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC  
J E Stevens, MD FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:  
M T Butau, MBChB FCP SA  
B J Cupido, MBChB FCP SA  
M C Hendrickse, MBChB FCP SA  
P Moses, MBChB FCP SA

Clinical Haematology  
*Chris Barnard Building*

Professor and Head:  
N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:  
C Du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) UOFS  
E Verburgh, MBChB MMed

Chief Professional Nurses:  
R Charles, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College Cape Town  
W Vries, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College Cape Town

Haemophilia Nurse Coordinator Western Cape:  
A L Cruickshank, RN Groote Schuur Hospital Cape Town

Medical Scientist:  
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:  
V Thomas, NDMT

Clinical Immunology  
*H46, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Associate Professor and Head:  
S R Ress, MBChB Pret FCP SA
Clinical Pharmacology
K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK

Professor:
K I Barnes, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Associate Professors:
M Blockman, MBChB Bpharm MMed Cape Town
H McIIeron, MBChB PhD Cape Town
P J Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden BSc(Hons) Dphil Zimbabwe
J B Nachega, MD Louvain MPH Johns Hopkins MD USA DTM&H LSTMH UK PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
K Cohen, MBChB MSc(Epidemiol) MCFP Dip HIV Man Dip Obst SA
R Gounden, MBChB Cape Town

Senior Research Officer:
L Weisner, PhD Cape Town

Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:
B S Chisholm, Bpharm Rhodes
J Jones, Bpharm Cape Town
A Swart, BSc(Pharm) Stell

South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:
D Rossiter, DipPharm Pret Mpharm PhD Medunsa

Principal Technical Officers:
A C Evans, NatDip(MedLabTech) CPUT
G A Gabriels, NatHighDip(AnalChem)(Hons) MSc Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
N Finkenstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town Hons-BSc(MedSci)-Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Wits DPM RCP London RCS Eng

Clinical Skills Unit
G13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:
R Weiss, MBChB MPhil Cape Town

Clinical Educators:
L Aubin, RN RM Adv Dip for Educators of Adults
G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil Cape Town
N A Moller, RN RM RSCN DNE and BA

Clinical Educator:
L Holmes, Btech (ECP)
Critical Care Medicine  
New Groote Schuur Hospital

**Head:**  
I A Joubert, MBCh Wits DA FCA (CritCare) SA

**Professor:**  
K Dheda, MBChB Wits FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London

**Associate Professors:**  
G M Ainslee, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK  
W L Michell, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA (CritCare) SA  
P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB Birmingham FRCP UK

**Associate Professors Part-time:**  
J Brink, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Cardiothoracic) SA  
P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS(Neurosurg) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**  
M Miller, MBChB Stell FCA SA CertCritCare (Anaes)  
J Piercy, BSc(Hons) MBBS London FCA SA CertCritCare(Anaes)  
R I Raine, MBChB FCP SA MMed Cape Town

**Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:**  
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA CertPulm

**Senior technology staff:**  
G Strathie, Btech Durban  
Y Wells, Diploma Clinical Technology (Pulmonology / CriticalCare)

Dermatology  
G23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

**Professor and Head:**  
N P Khumalo, MBChB UKZN FCDerm SA PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**  
R Lehloenyka, BSc Lesotho MBChB Medunsa FCDerm SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**  
I Browne, MBChB UOFs FC Derm SA  
F Esmail, MD Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA  
S J Jessop, MBChB Cape Town FCDerm SA  
P Lawrence, MBChB MMed (Derm) Cape Town  
R Nchwanya, MBChB UKZN DTM&H Wits MFGP FC Derm SA  
C Walker, MBChB FC Path Anat Cape Town

Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine  
J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

**Professor and Head:**  
N S Levitt, MBChB MD Cape Town
Senior Lecturer Full-time:
I L Ross, MBChB *Stell FCP Cert Endocrinol&Metab SA* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA* PhD CertEndocrinol&Metab SA

Chief Research Officer Part-time:
K Steyn, MD MBChB *Cape Town MSc*

Diabetic Nurse Educator:
B C Majikela-Dlangamandla, DipGenNursing&Midwifery DipCommNursingScience BACur *UNISA*

General Medicine

*G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

Chief Specialist and Head:
P Raubenheimer, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T Credé, MBChB *Cape Town*
B Hodkinson, MBChB *Wits FCP Cert Rheum SA* PhD
R Nel, MBChB *Pret FCP SA*
I Okpechi, MBChB *FACP Cert Nephrology PhD Cape Town*
G Parolis, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
G Symons, MBChB Dip PEC *Cape Town FCP Cert Pulm SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*
J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell M Prax Med Pret*
R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA Bchir MA MRCP
G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP (SA)*
A K Carriem, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA) PhD CertEndocrinol & Metab (SA)*
E Deetlefs, MBChB *Pret FCP (SA) Cert Gastro (SA)*
F A Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam FCDerm SA*
A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits FRCP Edin*
E Jones, MBBCh *Wits FCP (SA) PhD*
H Kajee, MBChB *Transkei, FCP (SA)*
S Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town FF Derm SA*
W Latief, MBChB, *Cape Town*
P Lawrence, MBChB *MMed (Derm) Cape Town*
K Ross, MBChB *Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics (SA)*
L Sandler MBChB, *Cape Town MRCP (UK)*
B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town FCP (SA)*
J E Stevens, MD *FRCP (UK)*
M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town*
M C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town*

Hepatology

*K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Associate Professor and Head:
C W N Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCP SA*
Emeritus Professor:
S J Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP UK FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
H Hairwadzi, MBChB Zimbabwe MMed Cape Town
M Sonderup, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Research Professor:
M C Kew, MBChB PhD MD DSc Wits FCP FRSA FRS London

Research Officer and Senior Lecturer Part-time:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine
G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD Cantab FRCP London DTM&H

Professor Part-time:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

Associate Professors Part-time:
L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA
G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP DipHIV CertID SA
S Dlamini, MBChB FCP Cert ID SA Phys

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

Honorary Professor Part-time:
R J Wilkinson, MA Cantab PhD BM BCh Oxon DTM&H FRCP London

Honorary Associate Professor Part-time:
S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:
T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H Cert ID SA Phys
H van der Plas, MBChB FCP CertID SA DTM&H
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

Senior Registrars:
J Black, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA
D Stead, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA DA Dip Obst
S Wasserman, MBChB FCPSA MMed

Honorary Research Associate:
H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc Wits

Lipidology
Fifth Floor, Chris Barnard Building
Acting Head:
D J Blom, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Medical Officers Part-time:
B C Brice, MBChB Cape Town
K H Wolmarans, MBChB Pret

Medical Gastroenterology
E23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
S R Thomson, ChM FRCS England & Edinburgh

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Hlatshwayo, BSc MBChB Cape Town HdipInt Med FCP CertGastro SA
D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP CertGastro SA
G Watermeyer, MBChB Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J E C Botha, MBChB Stell MpraxMed Pret
A K Cariem, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A H Girdwood, MBChB Wits FRCP Edin

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA
M H Letier, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrars:
E Deetlefs, MBChB Pret FCP SA
M N Rajabally, MBChB Wits FCP SA

Research Fellow:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Nephrology and Hypertension
E13 New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
B L Rayner, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Associate Professor:
C R Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK

Emeritus Professor:
L H Opie, MD Dphil DSc(Med) FRCP Dmed (Hon)

Honorary Professor:
P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C Arendse, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA
R Freercks, MBChB Phys MPhil Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA
Senior Lecturer Full-time:
N Dave, MBChB PhD FCP SA

Senior Sub-specialists:
Z Barday, MBChB FCP SA
I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP Cert Nephrol PhD
N Wearne, Bachelor of Medical Science MBChB Hons Sydney FCP SA Cert Nephrol PhD

Medical Officer Part-time:
Y Trinder (Research Co-ordinator), MBChB Birmingham

Senior Registrars:
R J De Andrade, MBChB FCP FCP SA MRCP FRCA UK
T Dlamini, MBChB FCP SA MRCP UK
E Jones, MBChB FCP PhD SA

Control Technologist:
M Maree, NatDip Cape Town Btech CPUT

Social Worker:
L Hlakudi, BASocWork Fort Hare Pub Management (Hons) Stell

Neurology
E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
A Bryer, MBBCh Wits FC Neurology SA MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Associate Professor:
J Heckman, MBChB Wits FCPNeurology SA MMed PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
KJ Bateman, MBChB MRCP (UK) FC Neurology SA
E B Lee Pan, MBChB Cape Town MMed Neurol Stell
L M Tucker, MBChB Cape Town FCPNeurology SA MSc London PhD Cantab

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:
C H Albertyn, MBChB UFS DMH SA
A Stanley, MBChB FCP SA

Pulmonology
Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town Lung Institute

The Division of Pulmonology includes a clinical service providing instruction in all aspects of respiratory medicine including allergy, critical care and occupational lung disease, in association with other departments and divisions in the faculty. The University of Cape Town Lung Institute and laboratories of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, provide opportunities for postgraduate students including basic and clinical research, and epidemiology.

Professor and Head:
K Dheda, MBBCh Wits FCP SA PhD London FRCP UK
Emeritus Professors:
E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) SA

Associate Professors:
G M Ainslie, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB Birm FRCP UK

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R I Raine (Head: Respiratory Critical Care), MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers Full-time:
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP (CertPulm) SA
L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town
R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK

Honorary Lecturer Full-time:
M E Bateman, MBChB Cape Town

Senior Research Officers Full-time:
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BSc(Hons) Wits FCP SA
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Senior Registrars:
L Mottay, MBChB Natal FCP SA
J Naidoo, MBChB Wits FCP SA

Research Officers Full-time:
B Bam, DipClinTech(Pulm)
D Carter, DipNursing
R Cornick, MBChB MPhil Cape Town
B Draper, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
J Etheridge, DipClinTech(Pulm / CritCare)
M Evreva, DipNursing
G Faris, AdvCertAdultEducation Cape Town General Nursing (Midwifery, Oncology, Psych)
N Folb, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP
D Georgeu, DipNursing
J Gershman, Ndip(Pharmacy)
R Gillespie, Bnursing (GenPsych) DipMidwifery DipIC Hons Bnursing(Education and CommunityHealth) Mnursing
H J Golakai, BSc Zululand BSc(Hons) Cape Town MscMed Stell
B Green, DipNursing
J Holborn, DipNursing
S Hood, DipMedTech(Lab)
N James, BtechClinicalTechnology(Pulm)
L Kapa, DipClinTech(Pulm)
R Lehloenya, BSc MBChB FCDerm SA
L Lenders, BSc(Med)(Med) Cape Town
R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town
K Narunsky, MBChB Cape Town
M B Ngobese, DipClinTech(Pulm)
A Olkers, DipClinTech(Pulm)
J Peter, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Philips, DipNursing
A Smith, DipNursing
N Tsutsu, DipClinTech (PulmCard)
V Timmermann, MSc Pret
K Uebel, BscMed MBBS Australia DCH DO MfaMMed UOFS
Y Wells, DiplClinTech (PulmCritCare)
C Wilson, DipNursing
C Whitelaw, Ndip(Pharmacy)

Principal Scientific Officers:
A Binder, PhD(Biology) Germany
L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers Part-time:
B Allwood, MBChB Wits FCP SA
E Dommisse, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP DRCOG UK DCH SA
F Esmail, MD Dar-es-salaam FCderm SA
J Holtzhausen, MBChB Stell DCH SA BSc(Hons)Pharmacology

Rheumatology
J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
A A Kalla, MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A Gcelu, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
M N Abrahams, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
R Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
I Joubert, MBChB Stell
B Sarembock, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrar:
M T L Nyo, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students

GEORGE HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
T J Gould, MBChB MMed (Int Med) Wits

KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA Bchir MA MRCP UK

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:
S Mathe, MBChB Cape Town MMed (Fam Med) Stell
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) Stell Dip HIV Man SA

II MILITARY HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) Stell
Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
Y Vallie, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time :
M S Moosa, MBChB Natal FCP SA

VICTORIA HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
N van der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time :
A Aboo, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J M G du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
N Fuller, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
A Lachman, MBBCh Wits FCP SA
J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

Desmond Tutu HIV / AIDS Research Centre
IIDMM, Wernher & Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
R Wood, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Associate Professors:
L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA
S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV Med
C Morrow, PhD Cape Town

Medical Researchers:
R J Kaplan, Arts Diploma(MD) Netherlands
K Middelkoop, MBChB PhD Cape Town
C Orrell, MBChB Cape Town MSc DCH SA
S Roux, MBChB, MPH

Research Officers:
N Killa, Baptist
M Vogt, NatDip(MedTech) SA

Research Co-ordinators:
J Aploon, BA
E Fielder, SPN
C Heiberg, BSc Dietetics MtechBiomedicalTechnology
Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa

L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conduct interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research thrusts include physical, cognitive and social functioning, quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons and quality of care; dementia and risk factors for cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.

William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:
M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK DTM&H London

Senior Lecturer and Director of the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa:
S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB Zambia MMed MPhil PhD Cape Town FRCP UK

Senior Lecturer:
L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Associate Professors:
J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA PhD Cape Town
K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) Arizona

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
K Ross, MBChB Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
C A de Jager, BSc (Hons) HDE Natal PhD Cape Town
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa

Fourth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Director and Professor:
K Sliwa, MD Germany PhD DTM&H Wits FESC FACC

Visiting Professor:
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

Honorary Research Associate:
L Blauwet, MD Mayo Medical School

Honorary Professors:
P J Schwartz, MD PhD Pavia
D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

Associate Professor:
S Lecour, PharmD PhD Dijon

Senior Research Officer:
G Shaboodien, PhD Cape Town
Lung Infection and Immunity Unit
H46.41 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Holder of the SARChl Research Chair in “Lung Infection and Immunity in poverty-related diseases” and Head:
K Dheda, MB BCh Wits FCP SA PhD FRCP London

Senior and Post-doctoral Scientists:
A Binder, Dr. rer. Nat PhD Tuebinden Germany
M Davids, BSc(Hons) Med (Med Biochem)
U Govender, BSc (Hons) UKZN MSc Cape Town PhD UK
L Semple, MSc PhD Cape Town
L Smith, BSc (Hons) UWC MSc PhD Cape Town
G Theron, BSc (Med)(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town
B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:
R Van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town MRCP UK DipHIVMan CertPulm FCP SA

Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:
M Pascoe, MBChB Cape Town

Laboratory Technologists:
B Jennings, MSc(Medicine)
R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town
V Woodburne, Lab Technician

Laboratory Assistants:
C Jacobs
R Mqambeli

Research Nurses:
L Abrahams
N Kelly
M Pretorius
T Jenkins
R Wilson
J Albertyn
P Sedres
L Dyomfana
J Sage

Community Workers:
N Flente
M Mlungisi

Data Capturers:
D Cogill
V Louw
J Cupido
E Matthews
W Galant
MRC / UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit
Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), Wernher & Beit Building North

The MRC / UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on:

- Becoming a principal Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;
- Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development of natural products in the broad sense using general biodiversity, including traditional medicines;
- Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development, with special reference to natural product-guided medicinal chemistry as well as biological screening platforms against infectious and other diseases;
- Performing customised synthesis of compounds with important biological activities;
- Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;
- Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;
- The introduction of modern innovative drug-discovery tools including novel accessible screening;
- Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico and in vitro) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).

Professor and Director:
K Chibale, BscEd Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf

Associate Professor:
P J Smith, BSc BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officer:
L Wiesner, PhD Cape Town

Technical Officers:
N Salie
S Salie

Chief Technical Officer:
A Evans, Dip Med Tech

Postdoctoral:
M Espinoza-Moraga, BSc PhD Talca
D Taylor, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C de Kock, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Occupational Medicine
E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
R I Ehrlich*, BbusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Professor:
M F Jeebhay*, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan
Emeritus Professor:
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

Lecturer (Part-time):
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town, DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

Honorary Lecturers:
S Adams, MBChB DOH Cape Town MfaMMed Stell FCPHM(Occ Med) SA
H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM(OccMed) SA

[*Jointly with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine*]
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

H Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
L A Denny, MBChB PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor Full-time:
S R Fawcus, MA (Hons) MBBS London MRCOG FRCOG UK

Associate Professor and Deputy Head:
S J Dyer, MBChB Munich PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Emeritus Professors:
D A Davey, PhD London FRCOG
J Dommisse, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG
Z M van der Spuy, MBChB Stell PhD London FRCOG FCOG SA

Honorary Professors:
D J M Ncayiyana, MD Groningen FACOG
P Soothill, MBBS London MD MRCOG
P Steer, MBBS London MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG
W Utian, MBBCr Wits MD PhD DSc(Med) Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professor:
S W Lindow, MBChB Sheffield MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
B Bloch, MBChB MMed Cape Town FRCOG
E J Coetzee, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG FCOG SA
A Kent, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FRCOG (Subject to approval at the time of print)
H A van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG (Community Obstetrics)

Associate Professors Full-time:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell
P S Steyn, MBChB MPhil Stell MMed FCOG SA DFFP London

Emeritus Adjunct Professors Part-time: (Subject to approval at the time of print)
A L Alperstein, MBBCr Wits FRCOG
P J Roos, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG

Adjunct Professors-Part-time:
R P Soeters, MD Leiden PhD Nijmegen

Chief Specialist Level 2 Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:
G A Petro, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T A Horak, MBChB Stell FCOG SA
S Jeffrey, MBChB Stell FCOG SA Subspeciality Urogynaecology (RCOG)
L A Kenneth, MBChB UKZN FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
T Matinde, MBChB Zimbabwe Dobst COG FCOG SA FRANZCOG FICS
M Matjila, BSc MBChB UKZN FCOG SA
N H Mbatani, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA
L Schoeman, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA
V Stefan, MedicDip PhD Bucharest
C J M Stewart, BA MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG
H van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
C M C Dehaeck, MBChB Stell FCOG SA
P R de Jong, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG
A S Lachmann, MBBCCH Wits MD FCP,SA
L S Matthews (Ultrasound), MBchB MD Cape Town
J O Olarogun, MBBS Ilorin Dip Obst FCOG SA MMed Cape Town
L J Rogers, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynaec Oncology (RCOG)

Lecturers Full-time:
T Adams, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA (Gynaecological Oncology)
S Allie, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
K J Brouard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
D Kennedy, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
M Patel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
L Walmsley, MBChB Pret FCOG SA

Lecturers Part-time:
P G Barnard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA FRCOG
U Botha, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed Cape Town
G Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
A R Dhansay, BSc UDW MBChB UKZN FCOG SA
D Dumbrill, MBChB Cape Town FCOG MRCOG DA SA
E Gaertner, MBChB Stell DipMid COG DA FCOG SA
B R Howard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
L Jansen, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
M Kleyn, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
C Nel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
V Perrott, MBChB Cape Town DFFF MRCGP
M S Puzey, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
J R Robinson, MBBS Perth MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG
S W Sandler, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG MA Stell
R Sheldon, BA RN
M Wasserman MsocSc UOFS, DHS San Francisco
H Wright, MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
I Berkowitz (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FRCOG
M Besser, BA MD Harvard
J Hofmeyr (Cecilia Makiwane and Frere Hospitals), MBBCh Wits MRCOG
M Mbenge (Dora Nginza Hospital,) MBChB Pret MMed FCOG SA
C P Nel, MBChB Cape Town MRCOG, FRANZCOG FRCOG
E van Wyk, (HoD Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Honorary Lecturers:
F Abdurahman (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
S MacPherson (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Medical Officers Full-time:
A Boutall, MBChB Stell
A Ciesielski, MBChB Cape Town
S N Constantatos, MBChB Cape Town
L Diedericks, MBChB Cape Town
C Gordon, MBChB Cape Town
C A Hastings, MBChB Cape Town
D Nage, MBChB Medunsa

Medical Officers Part-time:
R D Boa, MBBCh Wits
M De Souza, MBChB Cape Town
C Floweday, MBChB Cape Town
L E Kantor, MBChB Cape Town
J McInroy, MBChB Cape Town
M E Moss (Family Planning), MBChB Manchester DCH (Head of Family Planning and Reproductive Health)
L Muller, MBChB PhD Stell
K Soeters, MD Leiden
M Stein, MBBCh Wits
PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch

Professor and Head:
H J Zar, MBBS Ch Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Professors:
A C Argent, MBBS Ch MMed(Paed) Wits MD(Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA FRCPCH UK
G H Swingler, MBBS Ch PhD Cape Town DCH FCP SA

Emeritus Professors:
D W Beatty, MBBS Ch MD Cape Town FCP SA
F Bonnici, MBBS Ch MMed Cape Town FCP SA ADE
M A Kibel, MB Ch FRCPEdin DCH RCP & S UK

Associate Professors:
A Davidson, MBBS Ch Cape Town DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paed) SA
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBBS Ch Cape Town FCP SA
W Hanekom, MBBS Ch Stell DCH FCP (Paed) SA
M Hendricks, MBBS Ch Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA
B Morrow, BSc (Physio) PhD Cape Town
A T R Westwood, MBBS Ch MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK
J Wilmshurst, MB BS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA
M McCulloch, MBBS Ch Wits DTM&H FRCPCH London DCH FCPaed SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
M D Bowie, BSc UKZN MBBS Ch MD Cape Town FRCP Edinburgh DCH RCP&S UK
V C Harrison, MBBS Ch Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
C D Karabus, MBBS Ch MMed (Paed) Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCP Edinburgh FRCP London
M Klein, MBBS Ch PhD Cape Town, FCP SA
A F Malan, MBBS Ch MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA
M Mann, MBBS Ch PhD MMed (Paed) MMedNucMed Cape Town
D L Woods, MBBS Ch MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBBS Ch Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CIC(Paeds) SA
H A Buys, MBBS Ch Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA
A Brink, MBBS Ch Pret MMed(Nuclear Med) Cape Town FCNP DCH SA
M Carrhill, MBBS Ch (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)
M Coetzee, BsocSc(Hons) Bloemfontein Dip PaedNurs PhD Cape Town
S V Delport, MBBS Ch MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem Cape Town FCP DCH SA
R Diedericks, MBBS Ch Cape Town FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK
K Donald, MBBS Ch Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK
R Dunkley, MBBS Ch Cape Town FCPaed SA
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBBS Ch Cape Town FCP SA
P Gajjar, MBBS Ch DCH FCP Cert PaedNephrology
M Harrison MBBS Ch Cape Town MRCP UK FRCPCH UK
M Hendricks, MBBS Ch Cape Town DCH Dip PEC SA
M C Hendricks MBBS Ch Cape Town DCH Dip PEC SA
A Horn, MBBS Ch Cape Town FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK
Y Joolay MBBS Ch Stell FCPaed SA
S M Kroon, MBBS Ch Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM & H London MRCP UK
R de Lacey, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town
M E Levin, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPaed DipAllerg SA PhD
L Linley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
G H Moller, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH SA
R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM
A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed SA
P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA Cert PaedNephrology
J C Nuttal, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits
R Petersen, MBChB FCP (Paed) Cape Town DHC SA
N R Rhoda, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed Cert (Neon) SA
B Rossouw, MBChB DipTropMed (Paed) MSc (Sports Medicine) Pret CertCritCare SA
P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
J Shea, MPH
A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA
L Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA
A Vanker, MBChB MMed Stell FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA
M Zampoli, MBChB Wits DCH FCP (Paed) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
H Mohamed, MBChB MMed (Public Health) Cape Town
S Moyo, MBChB MPH Cape Town
M Tameris, MBChB Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
E A Goddard, MBChB Cape Town BSc (Med)(Hons) MMed (Paed) PhD Cape Town
J E Mostert, MBChB Stell MMed (Paed) Pret
L Movsowitz, MBChB Cape Town MFGP DCH FCP SA
G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed Paed FCP SA
J H Vermeulen, MBChB Stell DCH FCP SA
S Zieff, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time:
S N Furman, MBChB Cape Town MFGP SA
W R Mathiassen, MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK
C Rainier-Pope, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S London
J C Roberts, BA (Hons)(Biochem) MBChB BAO Dublin DCH Cape Town
P J White, MBChB Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
J Alt, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA ATLS APLS FCP
N Bergman, MBChB Cape Town DCH Sweden MPH MD Zimbabwe
G Boon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
W Breytenbach, MBChB Stell FCP SA
F Goosen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP (Paed) SA
C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB Cape Town MA USA, DCH FCP SA
L V Jedeikin, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
M L Levy, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
V Magasiner, MSc (Physio) Cape Town
P J Sinclair, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBChB MMed (Paed) FCP SA

Honorary Lecturers:
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
G Schermbrucker, MBChB  *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

**Allergology (Paediatric)**

**Head:**  
M Levin  MBChB  *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**  
C Gray, MBChB  *Cape Town* MRCPCH  
London MSc  
Surrey DipAllergy  
Southampton  
DipPaedNutrition  
S Karabus, MBDhB  *Cape Town* DCH Dip in Allergology FCPaed SA  
MRCPCH  
*UK*

**Associated Paediatric Disciplines**

**Physiotherapy Department:**  
*S13* Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Sameer.rahim@uct.ac.za or Sameer.rahim@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5033 / 5130

**Head:**  
S Rahim, BSc(Physio)  *Cape Town*

**Occupational Therapy Department:**  
*S10* Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Mereille.pursad@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5038 / 5609

**Head:**  
M Pursad, B(Occ Therapy)  *Stell*

**Speech and Language Therapy Department:**  
*S24 1st* Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Lezanne.leroux@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5264

**Head:**  
L le Roux, B(Speech and Audiology)  *Stell*

**Nutrition and Dietetics Department:**  
*S14* Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(Shihaam.cader@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5471

**Head:**  
S Cader, BSc Med (Hons) Nutrition and Dietetics  *Cape Town*

**Audiology Department:**  
*S24 1st* Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(colleen.cox@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5406

**Head:**  
C Cox, BSc(Audiology)  *Cape Town*

**Social Worker Department:**  
*B8* B Floor Main Hospital, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch  
(andre.pieters2@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5273)
Head:
A Pieters, Diploma Social Work (4) UWC

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry
[See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.]

Child Nursing Practice

Associate Professor:
M Coetzee, BsocSc(Hons) UFS Dip PaedNurs PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
H Barlow, DipNursAdmin Mcur Stell AUDNE Cape Town RN RM CNN Groote Schuur Hosp

Lecturers Part-time:
C Davis, Bnurs(Child) Dip PICU England
I Hendry, BN RpaedN Cape Town ForensicNurs Bloemfontein

Practice Development and Research staff:
C Bonaconsa, Bnurs Stell RN
A Leonard, MSc (Nurs) Cape Town RN

Programme Facilitator:
J Vos, Dip Nurs RN

Cardiology (Paediatric)

Head:
J Lawrenson, MBBCh Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G Comitis, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Child Health) Dip (Anaesth) FCPaed SA
R De Decker, MSc MBChB Cape Town DCH London CertMedGenet(Paed) FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaedSA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
C Hugo-Hamman MA Oxon MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed SA

Child Health Unit

Acting Head:
J Shea, MPHE

Emeritus Professor:
M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP Edin DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturer:
J Shea, MPHE

Critical Care (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:
A C Argent, MBBCh MM(Ed) Cape Town MD(Paed) FCPaed CertCritCare FRCPCH
Associate Professor Full-time
M McCulloch, MBBCh Wits DCH FC Paed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA
S Salie, MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed CertCritCare SA

Dermatology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
N P Khumalo, MBChB UKZN FC Derm SA PhD Cape Town

Developmental Paediatrics

Head:
K Donald, MBChB MPhil (Paed Neuro) Cape Town DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA MRCPCH UK

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R Petersen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (DevPaed) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
M Richards, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA
C Thompson, MBChB Cape Town MD SA
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA
S Ackermann, MBChB Pretoria FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
C Davies, MBChB Cape Town, DCH FCPaed SA
S C van Bever Donker, ARTS Lieben DCH SA
W van der Meulen, MBChB
S Warner, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA
P Wicomb, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Endocrinology (Paediatric)

Head:
S V Delport, MBChB MMEd (Paed) BSc (Hons) Epidem Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)
A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Gastroenterology (Paediatric)

Head:
L Goddard, BSc(Hons) MSc(Medicine) MBChB PhD MMEd(Paed) Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R de Lacy, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

General Paediatrics

Professor and Head:
G H Swingler, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH FCP SA
Associate Professors:
A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK
M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
H A Buys, MBChB Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA
L Cooke MBChB, FCPaed
R Diedericks, MBChB Cape Town FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK
R Dunkley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
M Levin, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD
R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM
M Richards, MBChB DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

Head – Groote Schuur Hospital:
P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA

Honorary Lecturer:
G Schermbrucker, MBChB Cape Town DCP FCP SA

Haematology / Oncology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
A Davidson, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M G Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA
A L van Eyssen, MBChB Stell DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
J C Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits

Medicine (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:
H J Zar, MBBCh Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Neonatology

Head:
M C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK

Emeritus Associate Professors:
V C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
A F Malan, MBChB MMED MD Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA
D L Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK
Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH Cert( Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK
Y Joolay, MBChB Stell FCPaed SA
S M Kroon, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM&H London MRCP UK
L Linley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
G H Moller, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH SA
N R Rhoda, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed Cert( Neon) SA
L Tooko, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
M T Ismail, MBChB Cape Town DCH DipHIV SA
A M van Niekerk, MBBCh Wits DCH FCP Paed Cert(PaedCardiol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
J C G Dyssell, MBChB Cape Town MMed(Paed) Wits DCH FCPaed SA
D H Greenfield, MBChB MPhil MCH Cape Town DCH DPH DTM&H Wits
M C Thompson, MBChB DCH SA MD Cape Town

Nephrology (Paediatric)

Head:
P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrology

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA CertPaedNephrology

Neurology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
J Wilmshurst, MBBS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed Cert (PaedNeuro) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
V Kander, Btech (Neurophysiology) Bloemfontein
G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed (Paed) FCPaed SA
B Schlegel, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
K Walker, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA

Neuropsychology (Paediatric)

Lecturers Part-time:
J Bean, Dip Pharm CPUT MAClinPsych Stell

Pulmonology (Paediatric)

Head:
H J Zar, MBBCh Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Vanker, MBChB MMed Stell FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA
M Zampoli, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP (Paeds) SA

Rheumatology (Paediatric)

Head:
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

J-Block, E36A, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD Dphil Stell

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:
P J de Vries, MBChB Stell MRC Psych London PhD Cantab

Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:
C M Adnams, BSc UKZN BSc(Med)(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

Emeritus Professors:
L S Gillis, MD DPM Wits FRC (Psych) UK
C D Molteno, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town BA (Hons) (Sociology) PhD UNISA DCH RCP UK
B A Robertson, MD Cape Town Dipl Psych McGill FCPsyCh SA
D A White, MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
T Zabow, MBChB DPM Cape Town FCPsyCh SA MRCPsyCh UK

Associate Professors:
A Berg, MBChB Pret MPhil (Child Adol Psych) Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
S Z Kaliski, BA MBBC Wits MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
C A Lund, MsocSci (Clin Psych) Rhodes MA PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
L Abrahams, MPsych UWC
R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
R B H Anderson, MSc (Clin Psych) Cape Town
S E Baumann, MBChB BA Cape Town FCPsyCh SA MRCPsyCh UK
J J Benson-Martin, MBChB Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
M Campbell, MA (Clin Psych) Stell
O Coetzee, MA (ClinPsych) Stell PU
Q Cossie, MBChB Cape Town FCPsyCh SA DMH SA
C De Clerq, MBChB Pret FCPsyCh SA
W De Jager, MA (Clin Psych) UPE
C Dean, M Psych UWC MBA Milpark/Oxford Brookes
A L Fourie, MA (Clin Psych) UPE
L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) Wits
K Ganase, MBChB Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) Cape Town MRCPsyCh FCPsyCh SA
N R Horn, MBChB Cape Town PG Dip Cog Ther Manchester MRCPsyCh UK
A J Hooper, MBChB Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
M Karjiker, MBChB Wits FCPsyCh SA
S Kleintjes, MA (Clin Psych) MPhil (Child Adol Psych) Cape Town
N Lalkhen, MA (Clin Psych) Stell
S J Lay, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town
M Leaver, BA Stell BsocSci (Hons) Cape Town MA (Clin Psych) Stell
I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
K Louw, MBChB Cape Town FCPsyCh SA
A Marais, PhD Cape Town MA (Clin Psych) Stell
G Marinus, MBChB Stell Mpublic (Admin) UWC Dipl (Health Management) Cape Town
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

N Matross, MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town
P Milligan, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
J S Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
Z Parker, MA Cape Town M Psych UWC
S Pasche, BbusSc BsocSc (Hons) Cape Town M Psych UWC
M Saptouw, MA (Clin Psych) UWC
N Shortall, MBChB Cape Town MRCPsych UK
NG Sibeko, MBChB UKZN
N Siegfried, MBChB Cape Town MPH (Hons) Sydney Dphil Oxford
P Smith, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
T Swart, BSc (Biochem) Cape Town MSc (Clin Psych) UKZN
H Temmingh, MBChB MMed (Psych) Stell FCPsych SA
H Thornton, MA (Clin Psych) Rhodes PhD Stell
T Timmermans, MBChB Cape Town FCPhys SA
Z Vally MA (Clin Psych) Stell
W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc Wits FF Psych SA
B Vythilingum, MBChB UKZN MMed Stell FCPhys SA
P F Williams-Ashman, MBBCh Wits FC (Psych) SA
D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB Cape Town FCPhys SA
J Yako, MA (Clin Psych) Cape Town

Honorary Professors / Associate Professors:
C Allgulander, MD PhD Karolinska Institutet
D Baldwin, DM Southampton FRCPsych MRCPsych Royal College of Psychiatrists MB BS London
J Leff, MB BS University College London MRCP UK MD Kings College London FRCPsych UK
I Marks, MBChB MD Cape Town DPM MRCPsych FRCPsych London
C Mathews, BA Natal MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town
B Myers, MscSc (cum laude) Natal PhD Cape Town
M Robertson, MBChB MD DSc (Med) Cape Town DPM FRCPsych FRCP FRCPC MRCPSych London
O Shisana, BA Univ of the North MA Clin Psych Loyola College PhD Univ of South Florida ScD Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
L Simbayi, BSc Zambia MSc Utah Dphil Sussex
M Tomlinson, BA Rhodes BA (Hons) Wits MA (Clin Psych) Cape Town PhD Reading
J van Honk, PhD Utrecht
D Williams, BTh (Hons) University of the Southern Caribbean Mdiv (cum laude) Andrews University PhD Sociology Michigan

Honorary Lecturers:
T Amos, MA UWC Phd Cape Town
L Cluver, Dphil Oxford
C Kuo, BA University of Virginia Dphil Oxford
A Muller, Bcur NMMU Mcur (Psych) Univ of Johannesburg
L Singh, MBChB UKZN FCPhys SA
C F Ziervogel, MBChB Cape Town FCPhys SA

Research Officers:
T Pomario, MA (Clin Psych) Cape Town
N J Bikwana, BPA Stell BA (Hons) UWC HDE Cape Town
S D Cooper, BA (Hons) MPH Cape Town
B L Evans, MA (Clin Psych) UNISA
S Field, BA Hons Rhodes MA Southampton
S Honikmann, MBChB MPhil (MCH) Cape Town DCH Dobstet SA
A Kleinmans, HDE UWC MSc Open
Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to co-ordinate, promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge interdisciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent health priorities; promote networking among adolescent health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent health research; provide policy consultation at
local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

P J de Vries, MBChB Stell MRC Psych London PhD Cantab
C Mathews, BA Natal MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Alan Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health
Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Department of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch

Mental health is increasingly acknowledged as a major public health and development issue. Currently mental disorders account for five of the 10 leading causes of health disability, and by the year 2020 it is estimated that unipolar depression will be the second leading cause of health disability in the world. In South Africa, neuro-psychiatric disorders are ranked third after HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases in their contribution to the total burden of disease. Mental distress and disorder are higher among poor, marginalised and disrupted communities; and among those with the least agency and power within these communities, such as children, women, the elderly, refugees and those with disabilities. The economic and social burden of mental disorders affects not only individuals, but also their families and communities. In spite of these overwhelming needs, many low and middle income countries, particularly those in Africa, are poorly equipped to address mental health. In Africa, 70% of countries spend less than 1% of their meagre health budgets on mental health. A crucial gap is the overall policy, service and legislative framework that enable governments to deliver these intersectoral interventions and address mental health systematically as a public health and development issue.

C Lund, BA Hons(Psych) MA MsocSci(Clin Psych) PhD Cape Town

Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)
J Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Brain-Behaviour Initiative is a University of Cape Town signature theme; a cross-Faculty effort aimed at facilitating innovative multidisciplinary research. The Brain-Behaviour Initiative employs aims to contribute to issues that are particularly relevant to the South African and African context, such as psychological trauma, substance use, and neuroHIV. Members of the Initiative employ a range of methods in this work, including phenotyping, cognotyping, genotyping, brain imaging and characterizing molecular signature. A number of NRF Chairs are associated with the Initiative, and the Initiative has established BBI post-doctoral fellowships and contributed to new degrees (such as the M Med Sci (Neuroscience) degree that foster trans-disciplinary research.

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD Dphil Stell

Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety & Stress Disorders
Dept of Psychiatry & Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Dept of Psychiatry, University of Stellenbosch

The Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded with the mandate of 1) establishing a unit that focused specifically on research on the anxiety disorders; 2) fostering a multidisciplinary approach to these conditions, incorporating a biopsychosocial focus; 3) promoting increased awareness of these conditions in the community; and 4) building capacity. The anxiety disorders are the most prevalent of the psychiatric disorders, and amongst the most disabling of all medical disorders. At the same time, given advances in basic and clinical neuroscience methodologies, there are now unique opportunities to advance our understanding and management of these conditions.

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD Dphil Stell
PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head / Director:
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan

Epidemiology and Biostatistics
Levels 4 and 5, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Research Scholar / Biostatistician:
R Sayed, MSc Karachi

Epidemiologist:
H Carrara, BSc(Genetics and Microbiology) Wits MPH Sweden

Epidemiologist / Senior Lecturer:
C De Jager, PhD BSc(Hons) (Med Micro) Cape Town BSc (Bio & Psych) Dip(HDE) Natal

Honorary Professors:
C Lombard, BSc MSc PhD UOFS
J McIntyre, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCOG

Visiting Professors:
M Egger, MD Bern FFPH MSc London DTM&H Basel
T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp

Family Medicine
Level 2, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
D Hellenberg, MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Stell FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform COPHE Western Cape ACLS

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G Bresick, MBChB MPH Cape Town DCH SA
A de Sa, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA
E de Vries, MBChB Stell MfaMMed Medunsa
A Isaacs, MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Stell
T Motshoi, MBChB MfaMMed DipFaMMed Cape Town
K Murie, MBChB MfaMMed Cape Town
M Namane, MBChB MPhil (Fam Med and PHC) Cape Town BSc(LabSciences) MSc(Immunology)
   UNIN Certificate in Community Rheumatology Pret MSc Med Sci (Clinical Epi) Stell
B Schweitzer, MBChB Wits DA MFGP SA MpraxMed Medunsa

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
E Gwyther, MBChB MFGP Cape Town DipPallMed MscPallMed Wales

Lecturers Full-time:
N Beckett, BSc MBChB Stell
N Parker, MBChB Cape Town
Lecturers Part-time:
A J Barnard, MBChB Dip Anaes MFGP MPhil Pall Med Cape Town
F Begg, MBChB Cape Town
C Bruce, MBChB LMCC Dip Pall Med (CMSA) MPhil Pall Med Cape Town
C Chouler, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
L Farrant, MBChB Wits Dip HIV Management
L Ganca, BASocSc(Hons)(Social Work) MPhil (PallMed) Cape Town DipSecEd Transkei
Z Jaffer, MBChB Dip Pall Med Cape Town
S Mobbs, MBChB Pret MpraxMed Medunsa
M Navsa, MBChB MPhil (FaMMed and PHC) Cape Town
M S Saban, MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Stell FCFP SA

Visiting Associate Professor:
A W Barday, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA DPT&M Wits

Honorary Lecturers:
A Awe, MBBS Lagos Vocational Training FM SAAFM and Stell
S Craven, MBChB Oxon LRCP
J Dhansay, MBChB MFGP SA DPT&M Wits
G Petros, PhD Adult Education Certificate National Diploma (Public Health) MPH Cape Town

Facilitators (Becoming a Doctor – Semesters 3-5):
N Allie, MBChB Cape Town
I Bell, MBChB Cape Town
S Bhagwan, MBChB Natal PGDipFaMMed Cape Town
O Brey, MBChB PGDipFaMMed Cape Town
M Ismail, MBChB MfaMMed Cape Town
G Jacobs, MBChB Cape Town
M A Jardine, MBChB Cape Town
R Loghdey, MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Stell
S A Moola, MBChB Wits
M I Moosa, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
V Patel, MBChB Cape Town MfaMMed Stell
A Pillay, MBChB Cape Town
A Smith, MBChB PGDipFaMMed Cape Town
S Sonday MBChB Cape Town MRCGP UK MMed Warwick
R Tayob, MBChB Wits
F Yasin, MBChB Cape Town

Research Co-ordinator:
N Manga, PhD Cape Town

Registrars:
M Abbas
R Abrahams
W Bedeker
C Bothma
J Dabrowski
C Draper
I Eshun-Wilsonva
C Hiscock
A Ismail
E Malan
A Marx
L McCrindle
J Morgan
K Mpepo-Hlongwane
S Mukiapini
S Orrie
J Porter
A Razack
B Sonuga
H Ugwu
R Yusuf

**Health Economics**
*Falmouth Annex*

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**
E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) Zagreb Dip(FinMgt) Maastricht Mcom(HealthEcon) Cape Town
PhD(Health Econ) London

**Professor:**
D McIntyre, Bcom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professor:**
S Cleary, BA Grahamstown BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturer:**
A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) Tokyo PhD(HealthEcon) London

**Lecturer:**
V Govender, Mcom(HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (InternationalHealth) Boston

**Research Officers:**
O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) Ibadan
J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) Nigeria MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) Cape Town

**Occupational Medicine**
*Level 4, Falmouth Building South*

**Professor and Head:**
R Ehrlich, BbusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA*

**Professor:**
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan

**Lecturer Part-Time:**
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

**Honorary Lecturer:**
S Adams, MBChB DOH Cape Town MfaMMed Stell FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

**Honorary Research Associate:**
H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM(OccMed) SA

**Emeritus Professor:**
G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

**Registrars:**
B Cloete  
H Mwanga  
D Ngajilo  
*Joint appointment with Department of Medicine*

**Occupational and Environmental Health**  
*Level 4, Falmouth Building South*

**Professor and Head:**  
M F Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH(OccMed) PhD Michigan

**Professor:**  
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

**Associate Professor:**  
A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town

**Principal Research Officer:**  
HA Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan

**Lecturers Part-Time:**  
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA  
G Kew, MBChB DOH Cape Town

**Honorary Professor:**  
G J Churchyard, MBChB MMed(IntlMed) PhD Wits FCPSA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**  
J te WaterNaude, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPHM SA

**Honorary Lecturers:**  
D Knight, MBChB MMed Cape Town  
S Manjra, MBChB Natal MMedSc(OccHealth) Birm BSc(Med)(Hons) DOH Cape Town  
A Thompson, MBChB DOH Cape Town AMP Manchester  
A van der Walt, DipMidw CMSA DOH MPhil Cape Town  
J van Zyl, MBChB MMed DipMed Dip Occ Health Stell FAADEP CIME USA FCPHM SA

**Social and Behavioural Sciences**  
*Level 3, Falmouth Building South*

**Senior Research Officer and Head:**  
C Colvin, BA MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town

**Associate Professor:**  
D Cooper, BsocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**Chief Research Officer:**  
J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town
Honorary Associate Professor:
C Mathews, BA UKZN BsocSc(Hons) MSc(ComHealth) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
D Peacock, MA (Social Work) San Francisco BA(Hons) California

Honorary Lecturer:
T Shand, MA(Hons) Glasgow MSc (MPH) London School of Hygiene and Tropical Med

Honorary Senior Research Associate:
A Harrison, PhD MPH London BA Philadelphia

Visiting Professor:
S Guttmacher, MPhil PhD Columbia

Facilitator:
E Stern, MPH Cape Town

Public Health Medicine
Levels 2 and 3, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BscMed(Hons) Stell DOH Wits FCPHM SA

Associate Professors:
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FFCH SA MSc(Epi) Columbia

Associate Professor Part-time:
G Perez, BDentistry Algiers DHSM Mdent(CommunityDentistry) Wits (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)
L Olckers, MPhil Education (Higher Education Studies) BsocSc SW (Hons) Cape Town
V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH Wits BsocSc(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPHM SA

Lecturers Full-time:
F Amien, BChD MChD (Community Dentistry) Cape Town
J Keikelame, MPhil (Education Support) Cape Town BsocSci(Hons)(Psych) UNIBO (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)
D Michaels, BsocSc MPhil (Maternal and Child Health) MSc (Epidemiology) PhD (Public Health) (Primary appointment in Directorate of Primary Health Care)

Lecturer Part-time:
R Morar, MBChB Natal DHMEF MMed (Comm H) Cape Town FCPHM SA (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Medical Natural Scientist: Impact Assessment:
N Zinyakatira, BSc(Hons) Statistics Zimbabwe MPhil(Demography) Cert(Project Management) Cape Town
Honorary Associate Professor:
L Bourne, BSc(Dietetics) UKZN BSc(Med)Hons MSc(Medicine) PhD MPH Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
T Hawkridge, MBChB FCPHM Cape Town DTM&H MSc(Medicine) Wits
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
G Denicker, MSc Oxford BChD UWC
C Jacobs, MPH Pret PGDip(Public Health) UWC BSc(Hons) BSc Stell
M Moodley, MBChB Natal MBA Cape Town
T Naledi, MBChB Cape Town FCPHM
R Nathan, BSc Durban Westville MMed (CommHealth) MBChB Medunsa FCPHM

Visiting Professors:
L Baldwin-Ragaven, AB USA MDCM CCFP FCFP Quebec
M Lurie, PhD John Hopkins MA Florida BA Boston
S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FFCH SA

Facilitators:
D Aldera, BsocSci Cape Town
R Banoobhai, BA (Hons) Natal
M Botsis, BA Rhodes Dip(HE) Stell
M Chinaka, BsocSci(Hons) Cape Town
T Chuma, BA LLB LLM Cape Town
G Cook, BscHons (Psychology) UK
S Cotton, MA (Res Psychology) Cape Town
L De Paulo, MA (Psychology) Cape Town
L Dlamini, BsocSci Hons (Social Work) Cape Town
N Philander, MA (Clinical Psychology) Cape Town
E Stern, MPH Cape Town

Registrars:
V Appiah-Baiden
N Jacob
S Mabunda
Z McConney
M Misra
T Oni
K Rees
G Silgram
A Von Delft
G Ward

RESEARCH CENTRES/PROGRAMMES/UNITS:

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER):
Level 5, Falmouth Building South

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff
includes epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modeler, social scientists and public health specialists.

Areas of research include:

- Cohort studies of HIV treatment, evaluating individual treatment projects, provincial and national programs, and the hosting of a regional data centre for collaborative HIV cohort research in Southern Africa
- Novel service delivery approaches to the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV, and the identification of gaps in PMTCT services and optimal strategies to minimise these gaps
- Health systems research projects including evaluating models of care for HIV service delivery, models of HIV/TB service integration, and issues around task shifting and the use of lay health workers to support infectious diseases services.
- Mathematical practice of HIV, TB, HPV and other infectious diseases and their prevention and treatment
- Strategies to prevent and diagnose tuberculosis in HIV-infected individuals
- Context-appropriate information systems to monitor HIV, TB and PMTCT service delivery
- Collaboration on birth cohort studies.

Associate Professor and Director:
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc Lond FCPHM SA

Associate Professors Full-time:
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MSc(Epi) Columbia
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Clinical Research Officers Full-time:
M Davies, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
E Kalk, MBBCh Wits PhD Birmingham MRCP London Dip HIV Man SA

Senior Research Officers Full-time:
C Colvin, BA MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town
M Rangaka, MBChB Cape Town MSc PhD London
M Schomaker, Dipl. Stat. Dr.rer.nat. Munich

Clinical Research Officer Part-time:
R de Waal, MBChB Cape Town Dip Pharm Med UK

Research Officers Full-time:
M Cornell, MPH Cape Town
L Johnson, BbusSc PGDipActSc PhD Cape Town
M Osler, BS Colorado MPH Cape Town
K Stinson, Mmns MPH PhD Cape Town

Research Officer Part-time:
K Hilderbrand, BSc Sussex MSc London

Honorary Professor:
J McIntyre, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
Honorary Lecturer:
E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH Belguim DSc h.c. Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:
N Ford, BSc Warwick DHA Liverpool MPH Cape Town PhD Simon Fraser
G van Cutsem, BSc FNDP Namur MD UCL Brussels DTM ITM Antwerp MPH Cape Town

Visiting Professors:
T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp
M Egger, MD Bern FFPh MSc London DTM&H Basel

Senior Research Officer:
T Oni, BSc London MBBS UCL MPH Cape Town MD Imperial MRCP DFPH UK

Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)
Level 4, Falmouth Building South

The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health since 2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The recent WHO redesignation has resulted in a consolidation and realignment of its goals in line with its broader international mandate to the following:

- To be a principal centre of occupational and environmental health research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultation services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally;
- To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to occupational health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solutions;
- To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally;
- To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance and the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/compensation aspects;
- To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration with United Nations and other agencies;
- To foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies; and
- To implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.

Associate Professor and Director:
MA Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Professor and Associate Director (Occupational Health):
M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Epi Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

Professor and Associate Director (Environmental Health):
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BscMed(Hons) DOH Wits

Professor and Associate Director (Clinical Occupational Medicine Services):
R Ehrlich, BbusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA
Health Economics Unit

*Falmouth Annex*

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems through informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues.

The four core objectives of the HEU are:
- To conduct high quality research in health economics, health policy and systems;
- To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;
- To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in Africa; and
- To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.

HEU is committed to:
- Excellence and independence;
- Fairness, social responsiveness and accountability in health systems;
- Respect for our collaborators and stakeholders; and
- Innovative thinking to ensure its work remains ground-breaking.

**Senior Lecturer and Director:**
E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) Zagreb Dip(FinMgt) Maastricht Mcom(HealthEcon) Cape Town PhD(Health Econ) London

**Professor:**
D McIntyre, Bcom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professor:**
S Cleary, BA Grahamstown BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town
Senior Lecturer:
A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) Tokyo PhD(HealthEcon) London

Lecturer:
V Govender, Mcom(HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (InternationalHealth) Boston

Research Officers:
O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) Ibadan
J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) Nigeria MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) Cape Town
M Orgill, Badmin(Econ&PubAdmin) BadminHons(Econ) MPhil(PubPolicy) Cape Town

Post-doctoral Fellows:
F Meheus, MSc(AppliedEcon) Antwerp MSc(HealthEcon) Rotterdam PhD Nijmegen
M Shung King, MBChB Westville Dphil (SocialPolicy) Oxford

Junior Research Fellows:
N Foster, Bpharm Port Elizabeth MPH(Health Econ) Cape Town
L Shillington, BSc (Physio) MPH (Health Econ) Cape Town

Health and Human Rights Programme
Level 1, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BscMed(Hons) Stell DOH Wits FCPHM SA

Senior Research Officer:
T Boulle, BSc(Occupational Therapy) MPH UWC

Research Officers:
N Fick, BAHons(Psychology) Stell
H Haricharan, MA(SocAnthropology) Cape Town Mjournalism Canada
M Heap, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate:
M Richter, LLM BA(Hons) BA Wits MA (International Peace) USA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
M Stuttaford, PhD UK

Visiting Professor:
F Coomans, PhD Maastrecht MA(Human Rights) Italy

Health Policy and Systems Programme
Falmouth Annex

Professor and Head:
L Gilson, BA(Hons) Oxford MA East Anglia PhD London

Lecturer / Research Officer:
J Olivier, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
G Walt, DipSocAdmin BSc PhD London School of Economics and Political Science
Honorary Research Associate:
R English, MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate Emeritus:
J Cochrane, BSc(Chemistry) PhD Cape Town M Divinity Chicago

Visiting Professors:
T Cutts, PhD Mississippi
G Gunderson, PhD USA
U Lehmann, PhD Germany
H Schneider, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTMH MMed (Public Health) Wits

Industrial Health Resource Group
Lower Campus, Mowbray

The IHRG undertakes training, research, investigation, curriculum and resource development in order to build occupational health and safety (OH&S) capacity in trade union organisations. It also provides the following OH&S advice and services: occupational injury and disease cases; incident investigations; risk assessments; policy research and advocacy; participatory action research projects; training methodology development; training evaluation; and production of training materials and popular publications.

The areas of expertise currently include occupational health and safety, adult education, trade union OH&S capacity building, environmental science, social science, OH&S and HIV workplace policy development, developing resources and education materials, and experience in the development and implementation of participatory action research.

Director:
N Henwood, BA(Hons) PGDipOccHealth Cape Town

Project Co-ordinators:
I Abrahams, Education and Training Co-ordinator DipAdultEd Cape Town
R J Jordi, Curriculum Co-ordinator, MPhil(EnvScience) BA(Hons)(AfricanStudies) Cape Town
N Mfiki, Trainer DipAdultEd Cape Town
B Retief, Case Adviser, DipAdultEd Cape Town
A Ryklief, Education and Training Co-ordinator HDE PGDipOccHealth Cape Town

Women’s Health Research Unit
Level 3, Falmouth Building South

The Women’s Health Research Unit (WHRU) was established in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town (UCT) in 1996, and is located in the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine. The Unit is involved in research, teaching and technical health service support in the area of women’s health and gender and health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology.

The overall aim of the Unit is to improve the health of women through research that informs policy and practice.

Objectives
- Act as a centre for women’s health research in South Africa
- Conduct multidisciplinary research in high priority areas
- Conduct health systems research aimed at influencing policy
- Support the public health sector
- Develop capacity in the field of women’s health, and gender and health
- Be involved in advocacy efforts
Network and collaborate nationally and internationally

The research focus can be summarized in terms of the following four thematic areas:
1) Socio-behavioural research
2) Health services operational research
3) Quantitative/epidemiological research
4) Health economics

The Unit has established a model of work that is consultative and socially responsive and at the same time scientifically rigorous. Its strong links with government departments, communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), enables the voices of diverse stakeholders to be heard in both describing the issues and shaping solutions. The focus on women’s health is aligned with national and international concerns in addressing the health needs of women.

Chief Research Officer and Director:
J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
D Cooper, BsocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town
C Mathews, BA(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town
J Moodley, MBChB Natal MMed PhD Cape Town

Senior Researcher:
D Constant, BSc(Physio) BSc(Hons) MscMed MPH Cape Town
RADIATION MEDICINE

L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
R Abratt, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

Medical Physics
L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:
H Burger, BSc(Hons) MSc(MedPhys) Pret

Lecturers:
TC Kotze, PhD Stell
H MacGregor, BSc(Hons) Stell
C Trauernicht, BSc(Hons) Stell MSc(Medicine) Cape Town

Nuclear Medicine
C4/C3, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:
T Kotze, MBCh Wits FCNP SA

Consultants:
A Brink, MBChB Pret DCH FCNP SA MMed (Nuc Med) Cape Town
R Steyn, MBChB UFS FCNP SA

Paediatric Radiology
B3, Red Cross Children’s Hospital

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T N Kilborn, MBChB Cape Town FRCR UK
N A Wieselthaler, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA

Lecturer Full-time:
E Banderker, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA

Radiation Oncology
L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
R Abratt, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A J Hunter, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town
Z Mohamed, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town
J Parkes, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
A L van Wijk, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
H Simonds, MBChB PGDIP Health Economics Cape Town MRCP FRCR UK
H Burger, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
Lecturers Full-time:
S Dalvie, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS
A S Hendrikse, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
B Robertson, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
J Wetter, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS

Radiology
C16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
S J Beningfield, MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA

Emeritus Professor and Senior Lecturer Part-time:
R E Kottler, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCR UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Ahmed, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
S E Candy, BSc HDE MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA
R M Seggie, MBChB Cape Town FFRad(Diag) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
H T Goodman, MBChB Cape Town MpraxMed Pret MFGP FFRad(Diag) SA FRCR UK
L C Handler, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
D Chhiba, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
P Scholtz, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
G Sudwarts, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA
SURGERY

J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
D Kahn, MBChB Birmingham ChM Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:
D M Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
E J Immelman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon)

Cardiothoracic Surgery
Groote Schuur Hospital & Red Cross Children’s Hospital

(The Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children’s Hospital. In addition, this Division is the only academic unit that provides cardiac transplantation in South Africa. This Division also has an active laboratory research programme centering on myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angio-genesis in tissue engineering.

Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:
P Zilla, MD PD Vienna Dmed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors Full-time:
J G Brink, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
J Hewitson, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Associate Professor Part-time:
K M de Groot, MD Manitoba FRCS Canada

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Brooks, MBChB Stell FCS SA
P Human, PhD Cape Town
L Moodley, MBChB Natal FCS SA
J Scherman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Emergency Medicine
Metro EMS, Karl Bremer Hospital

Professor and Head:
L Wallis, MBChB Edinburgh MD DIMCRCS DipSportMed Glasgow FRCS (A&E) Edinburgh FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

Senior Lecturer:
T Welzel, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC H dip IntMed Dip HIV ManDipForMed (Clin / Path) SA DTM&H Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) (DivingMed) MSc(Medicine)(ClinEpi) Stell EDM Novara

Lecturer (Joint Staff):
K Cohen, MBChB MMed(EM) Cape Town
D Fredericks, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
H Geduld, MBChB MMed(EM) Cape Town DipPEC FCEM SA
AM Kropman, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
Honorary Senior Lecturer:
H Lamprecht, MBChB Stell D Anaes London FCEM SA FCEM UK
W Smith, MBChB Cape Town EMDM

Honorary Lecturers:
S R Bruijns, MBChB Pret DipPEC SA
B Cheema, MB BS BSc (Psychology) MRCPCH London DTM&H Liverpool
S de Vries, MBChB MPhil(EM) Cape Town DipPEC SA
J du Toit, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Wits MHRP SA BPP
S Lahri, MBBCh Wits FCEM SA
J Malan, MBChB Pret DipPEC FCEM SA
I Mconochie, MBBS FRCPCH PhD London FCEM UK FRCPI Ireland
S Le Roux, BSc MBChB Cape Town
M Stander, MB BCh UJ MMed(EM) Cape Town
K Vallabh, MBCh Wits FCEM SA
N van Hoving, MBChB UFS DipPEC SA MMed(EM) MSc(Medicine)(Clin Epi) Stell

General Surgery
J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
D Kahn, MBChB Birm ChM Cape Town FCS SA

Professors:
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
A Mall, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Newcastle-upon-Tyne

Emeritus Professors:
P C Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow
D M Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
E J Immelman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon) FACP
( Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

Associate Professors:
P A Goldberg (Head: Colorectal Unit), MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA
W L Michell (Head: Surgical Intensive Care Unit), MBChB Cape Town FFA DA SA
P Nava, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA
A J Nicol (Head: Trauma Unit), MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
E Panieri (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology), MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Edu, Dip in Medicine Romania FCS SA
E Muller, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town MRCS FCS SA
N G Naidoo (Head: Vascular Unit), MBChB UKZN FCS SA

Adjunct Professor:
R J Baigrie, BSc MD Cape Town FRCS UK

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
H F Allison, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
D Anderson, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
S N R Cullis, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh
C Dreyer, MBChB Pret FCS SA
K J Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA  
M V Madden, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh  
P J Matley, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA  
K Michalowski, MD Poland FCS SA  
A J Ndhluni, MBChB Zimbabwe FCS SA  
H Spilg, ChM Cape Town FCS SA  
J A Tunnicliffe, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA  
H I Yakoob, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:  
D Allard, DocMed SpecChirGen Belgium Trauma Surgery SA  
S Pillay (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB Ireland FCS SA

Lecturers Full-time:  
M Bernon, MBChB Wits FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology  
A B T Boutall, MBChB Stell FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology  
S Burmeister, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology  
L Cairncross, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA  
G Chinnery, MBChB Wits MMed FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology  
N Cloete, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert Vascular  
C Warden, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCS SA

Lecturer Part-time:  
M Hewat, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Neurosurgery  

Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:  
A G Fieggen, BSc(Med) MBChB MD Cape Town MSc London FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:  
J C Peter, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin  
J C de Villiers, MD Cape Town MD Stell DSc UWC FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh

Professor:  
A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA

Honorary Professors:  
P Siesjö, MD PhD Lund  
M J A Wood, MBChB Cape Town Dphil Oxon

Associate Professors:  
P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS SA  
A G Taylor, MBBCh Wits MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:  
D E J Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA  
D G Welsh, MBChB Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:  
N D Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB Stell FCS SA  
C F Kieck, MBChB Stell MD Cape Town FCS SA  
R L Melvill, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
S A Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Lecturers:
L C Padayachy, MBChB Pret FCNeuroSurg SA MMed Cape Town
S J Röthemeyer, MBBC Wits FCNeurosurg SA

Lecturer Part-time:
G A White, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Ophthalmology
*H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:
C Cook, MBChB MPH Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA FRCOphth

Emeritus Professor:
A Murray, MBChB Wits FRCS Edinburgh FRCOphth

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N du Toit, MBChB Cape Town Dip(Ophth) FCS(Ophth) SA
K Lecuona, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
T Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
J Rice, MBChB Wits FCS(Ophth) SA
J Steffen, MBChB Stell FCS(Ophth) SA
C Tinley, MBChB Cape Town FRCOphth

Director: Community Eye Health Programme
D Minnies, NHDMT(Haematology) SA MPH Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
E Albrecht, MBChB Stell FCS(Ophth) SA
M Attenborough, MBChB Wits FRCOphth
N Cockburn, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
J de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
R Grötte, MBBS Newcastle FRCS Edinburgh DO RCP London RCS UK
D Harrison, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
F J Kupper, MBChB MMed Cape Town DO RCP London RCS UK
A Perrott, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
P Steven, MBChB Cape Town DOMS RCP London RCS UK
K Suttle, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA
H van Velden, MBChB Stell FCS(Ophth) SA

Orthopaedic Surgery
*H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:
R Dunn, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA

Associate Professor Full-time:
E B Hoffman, MBChB Stell FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Dix-Peek, MBBC Wits FCS (Orth) SA MMed Cape Town
R Dunn, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
N Kruger, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
S Maqungo, MBChB Natal FCS (Orth) SA
S Roche, MBChB Cape Town LMCC Canada FCS (Orth) SA
M Solomons, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturer Five-eighths:
G Grobler, MBChB MMed Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
J H Crosier, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin ChM Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
B Dower, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
K V Hosking, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Makan, BSc(Med) MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
T Munting, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Polley, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
L T Sparks, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
M Bartman, MBChB Pret FCS (Orth) SA
B Bernstein, MBChB Wits FCS (Orth) SA
S Carter, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
D Dall, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin MCh (Orth)
J de Beer, MBChB Pret MMed (Orth)
P J Erasmus, MBChB Stell MMed (Orth)
I D Learmonth, MBChB Stell, FRCS Eng, FCS (Orth) SA
D E Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA
P Rowe, MBChB Wits FCS (Orth) SA
B C Vrettos, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCS England MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA

Honorary Lecturers:
M Maree, MBChB Cape Town FC (Orth) SA
R Von Bormann, MBChB Cape Town FC (Orth) DA SA

Otorhinolaryngology
H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital and New Somerset Hospital

Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:
J J Fagan, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
G J Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA
O Edkins, MBChB Wits FCS(Otol) SA
T Harris, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA
D E Lubbe, MBChB Stell FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturer Five-eighths:
E Meyer, MBChB Pret FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
M D Broodryk, MBBCh Stell FCS(Otol) SA
P J de Waal, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Otol) SA
L Nel, MBChB Pret FCS SA
P S Traub, MBChB Wits FCS(Otol) SA
Paediatric Surgery
Institute of Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:
A Numanoglu, MBChB Turkey FCS SA

Professors:
A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC(Neurosurg) SA
A B van As, MBChB Netherlands FCS SA PhD Cape Town MBA SA

Adjunct Professor:
R A Brown, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Ancient Cultures) Stell DCH SA FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Surg) SA

Emeritus Professors:
M R Q Davies, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FCS SA FRCS UK & Edinburgh
A J W Millar, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh FRACS DCH (RCP&Seng) FCS SA
H Rode, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA

Associate Professor:
J Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers:
S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast (Plast&ReconSurg) SA
A Alexander, MBChB Wits FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
G Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Otol) SA
S G Cox, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Orth) SA
L C Padayachy, MBChB Pret FCS(Neurosurg) SA MMed Cape Town
T Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Ophth)
C Tinley, MBChB Stell FRCOphth

Research Social Worker:
R Albertyn, BsocSc (MW) UFS BA (Hons)(GMW) Stell PhD Cape Town

Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):
P Nyakaza, BA (Social Work) UWC

Senior Medical Technologist:
J Raad, DipMedTech(Microbiol)(Haem) UJ

Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery
F16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
D A Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS

Consultants Full-time:
K G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
Senior Lecturers Part-time:
D B Fernandes, MBChB FRCS Edinburgh
S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS SA
D Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
R Lechtape-Grüter, MD MMed Cape Town
S Meintjes, MBChB MMed Cape Town
T Rousseau, MBChB Pret FCS(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
P J Skoll, MBChB Cape Town FRCS FCS SA
L B van Oudenhove, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
J E van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCS SA
M van der Velde, MBChB FCS SA

Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:
G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery: Part-time Consultants:
G J Hein, BChD MChD UWC
G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial Prostheticist:
R Goolam, BDChD MChD

Dentists:
S Aniruth, BChD UWC
A Kassan, BDS RAU
S Singh, BChD UWC BSc UKZN

Maxillo-facial Prosthetics Technologist:
R Wallis, DipDentTech SA CertAdvancedOrthodontics&MaxillofacialTechn

Surgical Gastroenterology
E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc(Medicine) Cape Town FCS SA FACS FRCS

Associate Professor and Head Colorectal Clinic:
P A Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Lecturer:
S Burmeister, MBBCh Cape Town FCS SA

Junior Consultant:
M Bernon, MBBCh Cape Town FCS SA
G Chinnery, MBBCh Pret FCS SA

Urology
E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:
J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Emeritus Associate Professor: (subject to approval at time of print.)
R D Barnes, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
T M Borchers, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA
W Botha, MBChB Stell FCS(Urol) SA
L A Aldera, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Urol) SA
S Sinha, MBBS Ranchi, H Dip Surg FCS(Urol) SA FRCS Glasgow
L Kaestner, MBChB Stell FCS(Urol) SA MMed Cape Town

RESEARCH STRUCTURE:

Cardiovascular Research Unit
Third Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Cardiovascular Research Unit provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Biomaterials, Cardiothoracic Surgery and Computational Biomechanics. Both MSc(Medicine) and PhD degrees by dissertations are offered in these disciplines.

Laboratory-based research is carried out in the fields of biomaterials, myocardial regeneration, cardiovascular biomechanics, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.

Professor and Director:
P Zilla, MD PD Vienna Dmed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Deputy Director:
P Human, PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:
T Franz, PhD Bremen

Senior Lecturers:
D Bezuidenhout, PhD Stell
N H Davies, PhD Cape Town

Laboratory Assistant:
R Michaels

Community Eye Health Institute
H53, Old Main Building

The Community Eye Health Institute provides postgraduate training in community eye health. Both a PGDip and an MPH (community eye health track) are offered.

Support for programme planning and programme evaluation is provided for blindness prevention programmes in a number of African countries.

Director: Mr Deon Minnies MPH
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct of postgraduate students undergoing clinical training

INTRODUCTION

In terms of its mandate to guide health professionals and to protect the public, the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is responsible for ensuring that practitioners are fit to practise. This means that the HPCSA may not licence an impaired person to practice.

The Health Professions Council Act and the associated regulations relating to impairment of students and practitioners oblige students, practitioners and faculties of health sciences to report impairment when observed in students or in fellow students or members of the health professions to the HPCSA. The HPCSA is required to consider any report it receives and to make a decision on the merits of the case.

In cases where a registrar or senior registrar is allegedly impaired or allegedly guilty of unprofessional conduct, the allegations shall be reported to both (a) the relevant medical superintendent and/or Executive Regional Manager of the National Health Laboratory Services, representing the provincial health authority or NHLS as employer, and (b) the Dean of the Faculty for investigation. In the event that there are two parallel processes of investigation, the outcome of (a) may be taken into account in deciding the course of action and/or outcome of (b). The focus of the employing authority is likely to be on possible disciplinary action; the focus of the Faculty shall be on whether the student is fit to undergo training in a clinical context.

DEFINITIONS

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

The University understands this to mean that a student may be reported as impaired where he or she:

- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of his/her chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practice the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance contrary to prescribed regulations; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to

- failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission
- unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients; performing unnecessary or inappropriate clinical procedures that may / does pose a risk to patient health and safety ).

In the event of a reported disability advice may be sought from the Disability Unit or other expert body.
IMPAIRMENT REVIEW PROCESS

Note: The Dean’s nominee will ordinarily be the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education.

1. **Report**
   - Any clinical programme convener or other clinician who becomes aware of a postgraduate student who is possibly impaired, must in the first instance and as a matter of urgency bring this to the attention of the Head of Department or head of the relevant unit.
   - It is also incumbent upon the student himself/herself or a fellow student or colleague who is aware of the problem to report any impairment, or any physical or emotional or behavioural problem that may be or become an impairment in terms of the HPCSA Act, to the Head of Department or unit concerned.

2. The HOD, if he/she deems there to be sufficient evidence to justify an investigation, shall report the alleged impairment to both the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science.

3. Once the HOD has reported the matter to the Dean, (or Dean’s nominee) will assess the report and, if he/she believes that there is reason to do this, he/she will
   - in the event that the report did not contain sufficient or clear evidence in support of the claim, convene a meeting of an ad hoc investigating group, to be chaired by the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education (or nominee), at which the clinical staff teaching or training or supervising the student shall be asked to report on whether they deem the student to be impaired, and/or unfit to undergo training and/or practise the relevant profession. The investigating group will record its findings in a written report.
   - in the event that sufficient evidence exists in support of the claim, appoint an independent committee as described in 4 below.

4. The Dean’s nominee, having received the report of the ad hoc investigating group, will decide whether to drop the matter, or, if he or she believes there is reason to proceed, shall
   - inform the student of the concerns and explain the procedure that will be followed
   - appoint a senior academic staff member who does not teach the student, to chair an Impairment Review Committee of two or more academic staff members who do not teach or train or supervise the student in the current year.

5. The Impairment Review Committee (IRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean(s) nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student’s alleged impairment.

6. The Impairment Review Committee
   - will provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc investigating group described under 3 above and invite the student to submit a written response to it; and assess the written report of the ad hoc group and assess any written response by the student;
   - may require the student to undergo a professional assessment by an independent health care professional or other expert (e.g. an expert who is knowledgeable about the skills required for the relevant discipline, or who can assess a psychiatric or a substance abuse problem, and who is not teaching the student in the current year).
   I will consider the evidence and may, depending on the circumstances, interview the student, and then report its finding and the reasons for its finding in writing to the Dean(s) nominee.

7. The Impairment Review Committee may decide
(a) to await the outcome of the investigation by the provincial health/employing authority, where this applies; and/or
(b) that the student’s University registration will be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
I there will be strict conditions for continued University registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
(d) that the student be granted a leave of absence period during which he/she shall be required to address the problems, with strict conditions for re-registration; and/or
I that the student’s impairment be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or when the student leaves the university and/or upon graduation.

6 The IRC shall record its findings and the reasons for its findings in a report to the Dean(s) nominee.
If the finding of the Impairment Review Committee is that the student is unable to perform procedural skills or is unfit to undergo training and/or practise clinically as required by the profession, the Committee shall also report its decision about whether or not the outcome should be reported to the HPCSA and to the provincial health authority, where this applies.

7 The Dean’s nominee shall inform the student and provide the student with the finding of the Impairment Committee, orally and in writing. If the student was found unfit for training, the student’s University registration will be cancelled. The student will be informed of the Committee’s reasons and of the student’s right of appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

1 Any unprofessional conduct observed by a fellow student, tutor, course convener or other person shall be reported to the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education in writing.

2 The Deputy Dean shall, if he or she believes there is reason to do so, shall
(a) nominate the programme convener, or another suitable academic staff members, to chair an ad hoc committee (made up of the teaching staff involved in the training of the student) to discuss the reported misconduct and make a recommendation as to whether the reported misconduct should be referred to a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
(b) ask an independent academic staff member (who does not teach the student) to appoint a Professional Conduct Review Committee
(c) report the alleged impairment to the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar/senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science), indicating that a Faculty process has been introduced to investigate the allegations.

In the event that an ad hoc group is appointed, the Deputy Dean shall then proceed to appoint the PCRC as described in (b) above and make the ad hoc group’s report available to the PCRC.

3 The Professional Conduct Review Committee (PCRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean’s nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student’s alleged transgression of UCT, Faculty or HPCSA rules and regulations on misconduct and/or unprofessional behaviour.
4. The Professional Conduct Review Committee shall provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc group described in 2 above. If the matter has been considered by such an ad hoc group, and shall invite the student to respond in writing to this/these report(s).

5. The PCRC shall assess the evidence, including the student’s written submission, and may invite the student to an interview. It shall then on the basis of its finding decide a course of action with reasons in writing, namely that
(a) the student’s University registration be cancelled with iMMediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
(b) the student’s action be referred for action under the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures; and/or
I there be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with reassessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken.

6. The PCRC shall report its findings in a report to the Dean’s nominee, who shall inform the student of the outcome in writing.

7. The student will be advised that he/she may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee against the findings of the PCRC.

Guidelines for master’s and doctoral students

1. Introduction
This section is an attempt to explain some of the more important administrative issues related to the postgraduate experience. Your time and energy should be spent enjoying the excitement of your research, rather than wrestling with bureaucracy, and you are encouraged to take the time to read through these pages so that you are more aware of the processes that will affect your life as a postgraduate student.

Postgraduate education at UCT commonly results in one of two outputs: a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) or a master’s degree (MSc/MPhil/MMed). Master’s degrees in the Health Sciences Faculty may be obtained in one of two ways; (i) by a research dissertation; (ii) by coursework and a minor dissertation. MMeds degrees are obtained through clinical training, relevant Colleges of Medicine examinations and a minor supervised research component.

Note that this handbook is intended to serve as a guide to postgraduate students. Whilst it draws on other published University documents and Handbooks, it does not replace them. The rules for the various higher degrees are set out in the Handbook of General Rules & Policies (Handbook 3 in the UCT series) and the Faculty of Health Science Student Handbook (Handbook 8 in the UCT series).

2. What is the difference between a master’s and doctoral degree?
The most basic difference between a master’s degree and a PhD is that the PhD is the higher degree: it requires more effort and time to obtain. However, in practice the difference is more subtle than this. Indeed, by convention a master’s degree is normally awarded following the successful examination of a dissertation, which means a discourse or discussion. A PhD is awarded on the basis of a thesis (an assertion or tenet that has to be proved against critical argument). In practice, however, the two terms are commonly used interchangeably.

A master’s degree is frequently a student’s first encounter with real research. Its primary
function is training in research. It is a clearly circumscribed piece of work that the supervisor feels confident can be undertaken within, or close to, the minimum time period (generally within two years). The skills imparted, and which the candidate hone through the process, include posing a research question, undertaking a relevant literature review, engaging rigorously with research methods, drawing valid conclusions and communicating findings in a clear, logical and scholarly way. Importantly, the work does not have to contain original findings – it must simply demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, on the other hand, demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate in his/her thesis that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances knowledge.

3. **Master’s degrees in Health Sciences**

A candidate entering a master’s programme must generally have a BSc (Honours) degree, a four-year undergraduate equivalent (i.e. a four-year degree post NSC equivalent) or an MBChB degree. In the case of the Master of Medicine degree, applicants need to be registered doctors, and in the case of the MPhil for subspeciality training purposes. Applicants must be registered specialists.

Departments in the Health Sciences Faculty offer the following master’s degrees:

- **Master of Science in Medicine**: This is a research-based degree in which a dissertation on a selected research topic is completed under the guidance of a supervisor. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- **Many MSc(Medicine) degrees are in laboratory-based disciplines.**
- **Master of Science (by coursework and dissertation)**: In this degree a candidate completes 50% of the requirement through coursework, and 50% by way of a dissertation on a piece of supervised research. The dissertation is by definition smaller in scope than one completed where the dissertation counts for the full degree. Entrance requirements are an honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- **Master of Philosophy (MPhil)**: This is either a research degree, or a degree obtained by coursework and dissertation, for candidates engaged in cross-faculty research dissertations or where a candidate comes from a non-science academic background. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- **Master of Medicine**: This is a speciality training degree. Applicants need to be qualified medical doctors, have done internship and community service, and occupy Health Professions Council training numbers. They usually write College of Medicine examination and then complete a minor dissertation (60 credits) under supervision.
- **Master of Philosophy for subspeciality purposes**: This is a subspeciality training degree.
- **Some master’s degrees have specific nomenclatures to align them with international practice (e.g. Master of Public Health).**

4. **Doctoral degrees in Health Sciences**

There are three types of doctoral degrees offered in Health Sciences – a PhD (Doctor of Philosophy), an MD (Doctor of Medicine) and DSc (Med) (Doctor of Science in Medicine). The first two are obtained via research submitted as a thesis and is in practice by far the most common mechanism for obtaining a doctoral degree. The DSc (Med) degree has very rarely been awarded at UCT, and is normally based on a career of high quality publications focussed on some or other topic; in this regard it is more relevant to senior researchers late in their careers. The entrance requirement to the PhD is a
master’s degree, or MBChB with appropriate experience. An MD has an entrance requirement an MBChB degree, but it is sometimes possible to upgrade to a PhD after completing the first year of master’s research.

5. **Academic location of the degrees**
Master’s and MD degrees are awarded by the Health Sciences Faculty. Master’s and MD degrees are discipline-specific and students are located within the appropriate department. The MD is always in a clinical medical discipline. A PhD can also be done in a clinical discipline. (There was a historical difference between the two – at a time that the MD was an unsupervised degree – that no longer exists, except for the fact the the MD is always in a clinical discipline.) The PhD is a University-wide degree (the award of the degree is the responsibility of the Doctoral Degrees Board), but students are academically located in the department of the principal supervisor.

6. **Student funding**
There are a number of potential sources of postgraduate student funding:-
- National and International Foundations (private and government).
- University-wide scholarships. All students are eligible to compete for these.
- Discipline-specific scholarships. A list of these pertinent to the Health Sciences Faculty can be found in the University’s Handbook 14 in the UCT series.
- Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research.
- National Research Foundation Bursaries.
These take two forms:
- Scholarships awarded directly to students, on application;
- Bursaries awarded to supervisors for distribution to students, at the discretion of the supervisor but within a framework of conditions laid down by the NRF.
- Industry funding to academic staff members to undertake research projects may include a component to be awarded as a student bursary.
Students are encouraged to apply for financial support to a full range of potential sources early in their final year of undergraduate study, or in the year before they wish to initiate their postgraduate studies. For further information please visit the website www.uct.ac.za/research/pgfo

7. **Applying for admission**

7.1 **Application Procedure**
The Faculty will consider an application to register for a master’s or PhD degree from anyone who meets the academic entrance requirements. For a master’s degree this is an Honours degree or equivalent. An Honours degree is a post-Bachelor degree qualification. A four-year Bachelor’s degree that is considered equivalent to a South African Honours degree may be accepted. Entrance requirement for registration as a PhD student is a master’s degree or equivalent. Where a candidate does not have a master’s degree, initial registration for a master’s will be required, with the possibility of upgrading to a PhD registration at the start of the second year of registration if satisfactory progress is made (see section 8.4). International students might require certification of their degree equivalence by the South African Qualifications Authority (contact the Postgraduate Administrator in the Faculty Office for the address); the Faculty reserves the right to make a final judgement on the South African equivalence of a foreign degree.
- a *curriculum vitae* which includes your personal details, your academic history and any work experience;
- an official transcript of your university results (non-UCT students);
- in the case of an application for the PhD, provide a summary of your master’s research and list any publications which have arisen from this;
- the names and contact details (including e-mail addresses) of two referees who
are familiar with your recent academic studies:

- a brief outline of your area of interest for research towards your master’s or PhD degree
- the names of prospective supervisors if you have a preference;
- an indication of when you will be available to start your studies;
- an indication of whether you will require funding to cover the costs of study fees and living expenses, and details of any scholarships that you have applied for.

Only once you have some commitment from the HoD or potential supervisor should you apply formally to the University. Students from non-English speaking backgrounds will be required to take the international TOEFL test. Acceptance by a Department is provisional, and you will still require formal acceptance by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

The formal University application procedure requires that an applicant complete an online UCT application at www.uct.ac.za/apply/applications/postgraduates for admission to the Health Sciences Faculty. Advice on application procedures can be obtained from the Postgraduate Admissions Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Do not arrive at UCT until you have been formally notified by the Faculty of Health Sciences that you have been accepted for postgraduate study.

Places on coursework master’s degree programmes are normally limited and applicants are accepted on a competitive basis.

7.2 Finding a supervisor

Once a student has decided on the broad research area in which he or she wishes to work, a suitable supervisor needs to be identified. Except in exceptional circumstances, the principal supervisor must be a full-time permanent member of the academic staff of the Faculty. Co-supervision by persons within or outside the University is possible, but a person employed outside of the University may not act as principal supervisor.

The choice of supervisor has to be approved by the Head of Department. It is important that the Head of Department is satisfied that the proposed supervisor has adequate knowledge, time and resources to do the job properly. In the case of Doctoral candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board is also responsible for the adequacy of the supervisor. Academic staff who does not have a PhD will not normally supervise PhD degrees. In rare cases people who are experts in their fields and have prior supervisory experience, but who do not have a PhD, are approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board to be the primary supervisor of a PhD thesis.

In the case of a student currently registered at UCT the process of finding a supervisor which is outlined above will normally take place during the year prior to embarking on postgraduate study.

7.3 Selecting a research topic

The selection of a topic for research for a master’s or PhD may occur in two ways. The topic of research is identified by the prospective student, or a supervisor might provide a number of possible projects from which the student can choose; either way, the supervisor and student need to agree on the selected research topic. The suitability of a research topic depends not only on its intrinsic academic merit, but also on funding realities. It is, however, the responsibility of the candidate to make the final selection, and it is wise to choose a topic of strong interest rather than one offering the better funding.

8 Registration

8.1 First registration and annual re-registration

8.1.1 Thesis/dissertation students

There is no specific date for first registration of newly entering postgraduate students who are registering for a PhD or master’s degree (by dissertation only) – commencement is by
mutual arrangement with the supervisor. However, master’s and PhD students who need to have the year of first registration counted as an academic year for their minimum period of registration (1 year for a master’s, 2 years for a PhD) must have been registered for the degree concerned by 30 April. Registration follows formal acceptance by the Faculty of an application for admission and involves completion of three forms – a registration form, a curriculum form and most importantly a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU). Registration at any time in the second semester incurs 50% fees.

Final responsibility for registration and acceptance of a PhD student lies with the Doctoral-Degrees Board. New PhD students will generally be required to develop a full research proposal during the first six months of their registration, and this may be a stated condition in the MoU. Failure to produce a satisfactory proposal within the allotted time frame will lead to termination of registration at the end of the first year of registration. Acceptance of the full PhD proposal may involve the candidate presenting a seminar, based on a written research proposal, to departmental staff, other postgraduate students and others with specialist knowledge in the field of study, which demonstrates, inter alia, that:

The candidate is familiar with the main literature in the field;

- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;
- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;

In the case of master’s degrees, the Head of Department and supervisor must be satisfied that the student is equipped for master’s degree study and has a suitable research topic before he/she is accepted and registered. Candidates are commonly expected to submit, via the proposed supervisor, a written proposal to the Head of Department (as a guideline) 3-6 pages which outlines, inter alia, the topic to be investigated, familiarity with the central literature within the broad field of study and clarity on the research methods.

8.1.2 Master’s by coursework and dissertation

Students registering for a coursework master’s need to do so by the first day of lectures. Normally a specific day is set aside (consult with the Department concerned in this regard) to complete registration procedures which involve completing a registration form and curriculum form. When registering for the dissertation component (as a separate course code), either simultaneously or the following year, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) will also need to be completed. Registration must have been completed by the third week in February at the latest, or there is a fee penalty for late registration.

8.2 International Students

8.2.1 Study Permits, Health Insurance, Fees

In terms of current legislation, no international student may register at the university or
participate in an academic programme unless he/she is in possession of a valid study permit and proof of medical insurance cover. Once a formal offer of acceptance has been received from the Faculty international students are required to gain clearance from the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPo), which requires: (i) a certified copy of passport showing photograph and passport number; (ii) the page containing the valid study permit for study at UCT; (iii) documentary evidence of health insurance cover; (iv) proof of payment of fees. This will lead to provision of an “International Students’ Pre-Registration” form from IAPo. These documents must be submitted with the registration forms to the Postgraduate Officer – Faculty of Health Sciences. The registrations of International Students will not be approved without these documents, nor will they be approved unless the necessary fee payments have been made. Any queries should be directed to the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPo) at (021) 650 2822/3740 or iapo@world.uct.ac.za.

8.2.2 Bursaries towards International Fees
From 2011 fee waivers for international students no longer exist. Students from countries on the African continent may apply for a bursary to contribute towards the cost of international fees. They should apply via the supervisor and HoD to the Faculty Office, using the appropriate form.

8.3 Renewal of Registration
Each candidate is responsible for maintaining the continuity of his/her registration. Registration and Progress & Planned Activity forms for returning candidates, with instructions, are distributed to Departments in November of the preceding year. Candidates who for some reason do not receive their forms by mid-January are expected to follow up and obtain them from the Department. Registration must be completed by the last Friday of February each year. A penalty fee is charged for late registration. Students who have exceeded two years registration for the master’s degree or three years registration for the PhD degree, and who are allowed to return on probation will have received a letter from the Faculty Office to this effect. Before being re-registered such students will be required to describe on the Progress & Planned Activity form, with Supervisor and Head of Department endorsement, how they aim to complete their thesis/dissertation by November of the probation year. PhD candidates must maintain unbroken registration between admission and graduation, unless granted leave of absence.

8.4 Change of registration

8.4.1 Upgrading to a PhD/downgrading to a master’s
It is possible to change the status of registration during the process of study. Thus, it is possible for a master’s degree to be upgraded to a PhD if the supervisor and HOD believes that the student has made good progress, has shown suitable potential and that there is scope within the project to lead to a higher qualification. This would normally occur at the start of the second year of master’s registration, and at the latest must occur by the end of the second year of master’s registration. It normally follows departmental requirements being met (such as the upgrade proposal being written, presented and interrogated by an ad hoc expert committee.) It is not possible to backdate registration to the first year. It is also not possible to use the work of the master’s degree towards a PhD after the examination process. It is possible to downgrade from a PhD to a master’s degree before the thesis is submitted for examination. It is not possible for a master’s degree to result from a failed PhD. The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process an upgrade from master’s to PhD are a letter of motivation signed by the supervisor(s) and Head of Department, a PhD research proposal, and a D5 (upgrade application form).

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process a downgrade
from PhD to master’s are a letter signed by the student requesting a downgrade, together with a motivation from the supervisor(s) and Head of Department.

8.5 Leave of Absence or Cancellation/Discontinuation of Studies

8.5.1 Leave of absence
If it is impossible for a candidate to continue with his/her studies/research in any given year (for example due to serious illness, work commitments) but he/she intends continuing in the following year then he/she must apply for leave of absence, in writing, to the Dean. Leave of absence can be awarded for a full year, the first six months or the second six months of the year. At PhD level a maximum of one year LOA is allowed by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The request for leave of absence must state the period, the reasons and include supporting documentation (e.g. medical certificate), and have the signed support of the supervisor and Head of Department. Applications to grant leave of absence retrospectively will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

8.5.2 Cancellation/discontinuation of studies
If a candidate will be discontinuing studies permanently then he/she must formally cancel registration in writing on the prescribed form. The cancellation form is obtainable from www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/administration. This is of considerable importance because if a candidate leaves without cancelling he/she will still be liable for fees that are payable. Applications for retrospective cancellation of registration are not accepted: there are specified dates after which a cancellation cannot be accepted or any fees refunded (details are in the Fees Handbook).

9. Supervision

9.1 Supervisors
All students registering for a degree by dissertation will be formally allocated a supervisor, who is responsible for giving guidance. Co-supervision by people from within or outside of the University is possible, but the principal supervisor must always be a full-time academic member of staff within the Department in which the student is registered. Emeritus Professors may act as co-supervisors but not as principal supervisor. However, they may continue as principal supervisors of students who were registered under them before their retirement. In the first instance, the allocation of supervisors is the responsibility of the Head of Department, even though a student may have approached an individual staff member, or vice versa. The Head must be satisfied that the supervisor has the necessary expertise, knowledge and skills to supervise the research programme in question. If the Head is not satisfied that the experience/ expertise of the supervisor is sufficient, he/she may insist on a co-supervisor being appointed.

Generally, members of staff should have a PhD in order to supervise a PhD student, but this does not necessarily exclude a member of staff without a PhD from supervising a PhD. Without exception, however, any member of staff without a PhD seeking to be the primary supervisor of a PhD candidate will require formal acceptance by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The application to the DDB should be brought by the Head of Department, via the Dean, motivating the case. In the case of applicants with a track record of successful supervision and research experience, this accreditation will not normally be withheld.
9.2 Memorandum of Understanding between Postgraduate Student and Supervisor

For master’s and PhD registration, the Faculty has introduced a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) to be signed in the first year of registration by both supervisor and candidate, clarifying issues relating to respective roles and responsibilities, timing, funding (if appropriate) and intellectual property. A copy of the MoU form is shown in Appendix A. The MoU is an important ‘contract’ between candidate and supervisor and needs to be taken seriously and filled out in as much detail as possible. An electronic copy of the MoU is available on the Health Sciences Postgraduate Students’ Vula site.

Before the start of the second and subsequent years of registration, a Progress & Planned Activity form (Appendix B) needs to be completed and signed by both the candidate and supervisor. This process represents an annual review of progress and should be seen as an extension to the initial MoU. If, in the opinion of the supervisor, adequate progress is not being made the Progress & Planned Activity form should clearly lay down criteria (such as submission dates and milestones) against which further progress shall be measured. If progress continues to be unsatisfactory, the Dean and, in the case of PhD candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board, may refuse re-registration. This is a formal document and the student and supervisor will be held to it.

If, after two years in the case of master’s candidates and 3 years in the case of PhD candidates, dissertations/theses have not been submitted, the Dean will normally send candidates a formal letter of warning giving them one year to submit, failing which re-registration will be refused.

9.3 Roles and responsibilities of student and supervisor

Responsibility of the student:

- To acknowledge and accept primary responsibility for his/her education.
- To demonstrate a good work ethic, in order to meet the expected throughput rate (2 years for a master’s student, 3-4 years for a PhD student).
- To inform the supervisor of their research progress on a regular basis.
- To share ideas and to work collegially.
- To participate in and to contribute to the life of the department, including being available to demonstrate at undergraduate practicals/tutorials.
- To commit to co-publication with the supervisor.
- To familiarise him/her with the University rules, particularly with regard to plagiarism, and to commit to respecting those rules.

Responsibility of the Supervisor:

- To provide information relating to relevant literature and sources.
- To facilitate access to necessary samples, field areas and analytical equipment.
- To discuss and critically evaluate the candidate’s findings and ideas.
- To read, criticise and annotate draft chapters and progress reports within a reasonable time.
- To advise the candidate on the form and structure of the dissertation/thesis.
- To train the candidate in the conventions of scholarly presentation.
- To arrange for a suitable replacement (with agreement from the HoD) if absent for any substantial period of time.
- To be familiar with the rules of the degree and advise the candidate on such matters.
- To help integrate the student into the academic and social life of the department.

9.4 Appeals

The relationship between supervisor and postgraduate student is an important one: if it
is unsatisfactory it can significantly and negatively impact on the educational experience. If serious problems develop in this relationship, the student should normally:

- Raise the matter with the supervisor and seek to resolve the matter personally.
- If this does not resolve the matter, the problem should be referred to the Head of Department.
- If the supervisor is the Head, it should be referred directly to the Chair of the Health Sciences Postgraduate Liaison Committee.

In the event that the above preferred route is not easily followed, the Chair of the Postgraduate Student’s Association should be approached for advice.

9.5 Supervision and Attendance at the University
During the period of his/her registration, a higher degree candidate will be expected to be available on campus for discussion with his/her supervisor. For persons who are based outside Cape Town there is generally an expectation that the candidate will spend some period of time on campus interacting with the supervisor; the expected time spent on campus varies from Department to Department, and needs to be clarified with the supervisor and department concerned. In any event, a candidate must be prepared to make him/herself available for discussion and interaction at the University if required.

Unsatisfactory progress
Heads of Departments report each year, to the Faculty Examination Committee, the names of master’s and PhD students whose progress is considered unsatisfactory. In the case of master’s degrees, these would be students who have already been registered for two years and not yet submitted. In the case of PhD degrees, these are students who have been registered for four years and have not yet submitted. Extenuating circumstances, if any, will be tabled at that meeting. If, in the view of the Committee, there are insufficient mitigating circumstances, the Dean will send a warning letter informing the candidate that he/she will be permitted to register in the following year on condition that his/her thesis/dissertation is submitted in that year. He/she will not be permitted to register thereafter, except with the special permission of Senate.

10. Ethics
The issues of ethics and intellectual honesty are vital to university life. The Faculty takes the issue of ethics in research very seriously and to this end has established a Faculty Research Ethics Committee. The terms of reference of this Ethics Committee include:

- to consider all ethical matters related to research in the Faculty including, but not exclusively, conflicts of interest, authorship, the relationships between junior and senior research workers, and the role of the scientist in society;
- to deal with any ethical issues brought to the attention of the Committee by researchers in the Faculty;
- to screen and approve, or otherwise, all research proposals in the Faculty that relate to human or animal subjects; this includes proposed research involving students or staff, by UCT researchers or by outside visiting researchers;
- to be aware that research questionnaires involving human subjects have ethical dimensions, and that research involving staff or student perceptions of race, identity or ethnicity also have ethical dimensions; and
- to report all instances of unethical or improper research practice to the Dean for referral to the Chair of the University Research Committee.

At the time of first registration, the supervisor will have had to sign a statement in the MoU relating to the need for any ethical clearance required for a student’s research.

A particular (and unfortunately growing) ethical issue is that of plagiarism. Plagiarism, in
essence, is passing off someone else’s work as your own: it results from inadequately acknowledging sources of data, analyses and ideas, and includes direct copying of passages of text. It is dishonest and it has no place at a university. If students are in any doubt on issues relating to plagiarism, they must consult their supervisor or the Ethics Committee. Instances of plagiarism will be taken to the University Court and may have very serious consequences, including rustication or even expulsion.

All master’s candidates, at the time of submission, are required to make a declaration, which should be included in the dissertation, stating: “I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation, save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own”.

The PhD declaration is discussed in the next section.

If in any doubt regarding ethical issues relating to research, seek advice from your supervisor or Head of Department.

11. Submission of a thesis/dissertation
11.1 Timing and process of submission
At the conclusion of research, the candidate must submit a dissertation or thesis for examination. This normally occurs after receiving an indication from the supervisor that the product is in a form which is acceptable for submission. However, a candidate is not prevented from submitting without the supervisor’s approval.

If a candidate intends submitting a master’s dissertation for examination he/she must inform the Postgraduate Office in writing, by completing form D8, of such an intention four weeks in advance of the planned submission date. The Head of Department, with input from the supervisor, will then nominate suitable examiners for approval by the Dean. If submitting a PhD thesis, the candidate must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer (New Student Administration Building) in writing of such intention one month prior to planned submission.

The dates for submission of dissertations and theses are:
- Friday before the start of the academic year in February for persons hoping to graduate in June;
- 15 August for persons hoping to graduate in December

Please refer to the University Fees Booklet for submission dates with respect to fee rebates.

Candidates who submit their thesis dissertation before the beginning of the start of the first term are not required to register. If submitted after the start of the first term a candidate must register for that year, and a pro-rata fee will be charged, depending on the date of submission. Where a student who submitted prior to the start of term is required to revise and resubmit a dissertation/thesis, they must register and pay the academic fee for that year. Further information can be found at www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/fees/handbook

11.2 Format
There is no standard format for the submission of a dissertation or thesis: formatting is at the candidate’s discretion, but using A4 paper is the expected norm. Reasonable width margins (2 – 2.5cm) are desirable to ensure that binding does not impede reading of the text. However, candidates should consult their supervisor early on in the process. The contents must be printed in either double or one and a half spacing using a common
font throughout. Printing on both sides of the page is allowed, but a reasonable weight paper must then be used. Although it is expected that the dissertation/thesis be written in English, it is possible with prior support of the supervisor and prior permission from the Doctoral Degrees Board, to submit a PhD in another language.

For master’s degrees a candidate must submit two hard copies of the dissertation in temporary binding, plus a CD containing the dissertation as one continuous pdf file to the relevant Postgraduate Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Once the dissertation has been finally accepted, one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) of the final, corrected dissertation must be lodged with the Faculty Office.

For a PhD, a candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer three hard copies of the thesis in temporary binding for the examiners and one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) for the library.

See section below for guidelines for inclusion of publishable papers in a PhD.

11.3 Length
In the case of a PhD, the thesis may not exceed 80,000 words. If it is felt that it is essential to exceed this length, special permission must be obtained from the Dean. It is the expectation that master’s degrees should be substantially shorter than this with a maximum of 50,000 words allowed for a full research master’s, 25000 to 30000 for a 90 credit minor dissertation, or 16000 to 20000 for a 60 credit minor dissertation.

11.4 Title Page
There must be a title page on which should appear the dissertation/thesis title, name of candidate (plus qualifications if you wish), student number, name of Department, University and the month and year of submission. The following is the recommended wording used after the dissertation/thesis title and name of the candidate:

Dissertation (or Thesis) presented for the degree of Master of Science (Medicine) (or Doctor of Philosophy) in the Department of University of Cape Town, Month and Year.
For a coursework master’s dissertation the wording should read “Dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of…”

11.5 Plagiarism declaration
Following the title page there should be a page containing the following signed statement by the candidate:

“I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation (or thesis), save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own”.

12 Guidelines for inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis
When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in their PhD thesis, the Faculty of Health Sciences requires that the following be considered:

12.1 General
- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to
• In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, viz. “A binding decision can only be given by the Doctoral Degrees Board”. Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.
• It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.
• Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis i.e. ‘blanket’ approval for a group of student PhD’s cannot be sought nor given.

13.2 Scope of the PhD thesis
The thesis (and also its motivation) must acknowledge, wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD “by publications”. The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements – and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to include publications in the thesis.

- A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidate’s work.
- The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis and conclusion.
- The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content – as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which case the literature review may form a significant piece of ‘original’ research in its own right).
- There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
- There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

13.3 Nature of the publications included in the PhD thesis
It should be clear to the reader/examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This is in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).
It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an ‘included publication’, it should be already
published or ‘in press’ (i.e. accepted for publication) or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal. In some circumstances it may be that the ‘included publication’ is of another type (e.g. a policy document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and ‘publication’ would have to be considered on its specific merits and strongly motivated.

It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher. All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s) while registered as a PhD student. Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as part of the PhD may not constitute “included” publications.

There should be a consistent format style through the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering etc.)

Rule GP6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a thesis including publications this remains so – the included publications are not over and above the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the word count).

13.4 Support from co-authors (of publications included in the PhD thesis)
Rule 6.5 states that: “The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent.” In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what HEQS-F level s the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s) and what the role of the co-authors was/were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-authors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead. It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group. If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis.

13.5 Publication
When a candidate submits a dissertation/thesis he/she shall be deemed to have granted the University free license to publish it in whole or part in any format the University deems fit.

13.6 Declaration of Free Licence
In the case of PhD students, the candidate is required to sign a declaration stating:
“I hereby:
(a) grant the University free license to reproduce the above thesis in whole or in part, for the purpose of research;
(b) declare that the above thesis is my own unaided work, both in conception and execution, and that apart from the normal guidance of my supervisor, I have received no assistance apart from that stated below; except as stated below, neither the substance nor any part of the thesis has been submitted in the past, nor is being, nor is to be submitted for a degree at this University or any other University. I am now presenting the thesis for examination for the Degree of PhD.”

13.7 Referencing
Forms of referencing must be standard for the discipline and must adhere to a recognised international convention, agreed to with the supervisor.
14. Examination

14.1 Overview

The system of independent external examination lies at the heart of credible quality assurance. The examination of master’s dissertations involves two examiners, both external to UCT (at least one of whom must be at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa). The examiners are selected on the basis of their knowledge in the field within which the research is located. Appointments of examiners of master’s dissertations are subject to approval by the Dean. Supervisors cannot serve as examiners of their own student’s work.

At the doctoral level, the thesis is examined by three external experts in the field, at least two of whom are based at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa. Appointments of examiners of PhD theses are subject to approval by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

In all cases, the identity of the examiners is kept strictly confidential from the student. This confidentiality remains in force until the examiners give permission for their identities to be known after the examination process has run its full course (note that the examiners have the right not to give this permission). Supervisors are not permitted to make contact with external examiners during the examination process. No dissertation or thesis will be examined under conditions of secrecy, though it is possible to apply for temporary confidentiality of a dissertation or thesis under examination where there is good reason for a short delay in making the research public.

14.2 What is expected of a master’s dissertation?

In order for the degree to be awarded a master’s dissertation must indicate that a candidate has successfully completed a programme of training in research in that he/she:

- understands the nature, objectives and scientific principles underlying the investigation;
- is adequately acquainted with the relevant literature;
- has mastered appropriate techniques and analytical methods;
- assesses the significance of findings in a thorough and logically-coherent manner;
- reports on the study in an acceptable scientific format (in accordance with Faculty rules and norms) that is satisfactory in both presentation and literary style.

A master’s degree is essentially a training course to equip a candidate with skills necessary either for employment in a given field, or for further independent research. Consequently, the dissertation need not involve original research, distinctly advance knowledge of the subject or be potentially publishable in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. To obtain a distinction for the degree, these factors are considered together with evidence of critical and independent thought. It is important to note that master’s degrees are awarded with distinction in exceptional cases only. Usually a unanimous decision from both examiners is required but a distinction may be awarded by the Faculty’s Doctoral and Master’s Committee (DMC) if both examiners recommend this and or if one examiner recommends it and the second examiners does not object. Examiners are asked to clearly indicate their recommendation, and to provide a detailed report in which they comment on the strengths and weaknesses of the dissertation. The detailed comments in the examiners’ reports are integral to the final decision on whether to award a distinction or not, and are particularly relevant when the examiners are not unanimous.
To recommend that the degree be awarded with distinction, the examiner must be of the opinion that the work is outstanding at the master’s level, bearing in mind the methodological complexities involved, and the intellectual difficulty of the particular subject matter. As a guideline, it is suggested to examiners that they might consider a dissertation to be worthy of a distinction if it fulfils the following criteria:
- the standard is in the top 20%, approximately, of the master’s dissertations that they have examined that;
- the structure of the dissertation is appropriate;
- the presentation is excellent. Minor editorial errors (such as formatting, grammatical or spelling mistakes) may be tolerated and referred back to the candidate for correction. Ubiquitous and careless errors in presentation that point to a lack of exactitude should militate against the award of a distinction.

Where the work reported in the dissertation is original and directly contributes to knowledge in, or an understanding of, the subject and / or is potentially publishable as a refereed international paper in the field, this should play a part in the decision. However, publication of results contained in one or more chapters of the dissertation prior to submission is neither in itself sufficient nor necessary to gain a distinction, as it is the submitted master’s dissertation that is examined and on which a decision of a distinction will be based. Publications arising from the work subsequent to submission are, for obvious reasons, not considered.

14.3 Assessment of examiners’ reports
Examiners of master’s dissertations and PhD theses are asked to recommend one of the following outcomes:
(a) that the dissertation/thesis be passed without the need for corrections and the degree be awarded;
(b) that the dissertation/thesis be passed and the degree be awarded only after specified changes have been made to the text of the dissertation;
(c) that the dissertation/thesis is unsatisfactory and should be substantially revised and resubmitted for examination;
(d) that the dissertation/thesis be rejected, and the degree be not awarded.

In addition, in the case of a master’s dissertation, the examiners are asked to clearly indicate if a distinction should be awarded, or whether or not the examiner would object to the award of a distinction should the other examiner so recommend. Distinctions are not awarded to PhD theses.

In the case of master’s degrees, the examiners’ reports are submitted to the Chair of the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, who writes a recommendation for consideration by the committee taking all examiners’ comments into account. The Dean, in consultation with the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, will then make the final decision on the outcome. In the case of doctoral degrees, the reports are received by a Committee of Assessors, chaired by the Dean, who evaluate the reports and recommend a result (categories A, B, C, or D – see above) to the Doctoral Degrees Board who makes the final decision.

In the case of master’s by coursework and dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate must obtain a distinction in each of the coursework and dissertation components. Likewise, both components must be separately passed to achieve an overall pass.

After a decision is reached, the Faculty Office (Master’s) or Doctoral Degrees Board (PhD) sends a letter to the candidate, the Head of Department and the supervisor
informing them of the outcome.

Where improvements and corrections are required, the student must consult with the supervisor for advice on what needs to be done. It is the responsibility of the supervisor and the Head of Department and, in the case of master’s dissertations, the Dean to sign off on these once the candidate has completed the necessary revisions. Such corrections should be completed within one year of notification. It is important to note that in the event of a C result, the candidate has only one chance of resubmission, i.e. option C is not available in the re-examination. Thus supervisors and students must consider this seriously, with attention to detail and ensure that an accompanying document outlines in detail how and where each correction/suggestion critique has been handled, (e.g. a document simply stating “all corrections done” – is insufficient and will be rejected.

Once a decision is taken to award the degree, copies of the dissertation / thesis are lodged on the open shelves of the library.

15. **Issues relating to ownership of intellectual property**

15.1 **Secrecy conditions**
A thesis or dissertation accepted by the University for a higher degree may not be subject to secrecy restrictions of any kind. Any thesis or dissertation approved for a higher degree is placed on the open shelves of the Library. In exceptional cases, should a moratorium on publication of results have been agreed to, the dissertation/thesis may be examined with a confidentiality requirement for a fixed period.

15.2 **Copyright**
The University recognises the rights of those who have ownership of copyright. Members of the University are explicitly prohibited from infringing copyright, either in terms of publications or software.

A candidate may, subject to prior approval of his/her supervisor, publish part or the whole of the work done under supervision for the degree before presenting it for the examination. Copyright rests with the author. However, no publication may, without the consent of Senate, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full requirement for the degree.

Further, when presenting a dissertation or thesis, the candidate is deemed, by doing so, to be granting the University free licence to publish it in whole or in part, in any format that the University deems fit.

15.3 **Patents**
This is a complex issue and is governed by University rules and guidelines. Students wishing to pursue it should consult with their supervisor(s) and the Department for Research and Development.

16. **Joint publication**
It is common practice for joint publications between the candidate and the supervisor to be generated through the research process. There are differing conventions across the Faculty about the ordering of authors. This should be clarified and jointly agreed between the student and the supervisor early in the research process.
Faculty guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis

These guidelines are intended to assist in answering the 'frequently asked questions' that PhD students and their supervisors ask with regard to inclusion of publications in a PhD thesis as envisaged in Rule GP 6.7, which states (inter alia):

‘A PhD candidate who contemplates including published papers in his/her thesis must accept that approval to do so is not automatic. If a candidate contemplates doing this, he/she must note this in his/her MoU with his/her supervisor each year. In addition he/she and his/her supervisor are advised to seek the advice of the Faculty’s higher degrees committee about his/her plan to do so at an early stage (acting in accordance with any internal procedures and guidelines that a particular faculty may require). While the relevant faculty committee will not be able to give a binding answer, it will be able to indicate to the candidate and his/her supervisor whether: (i) it is likely to support the proposal; or (b) it is unlikely to support submission according to the plan outlined and why. A binding decision can only be given by the DDB. It is accepted that this may not be possible until sometime into the PhD work.’ (Taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29)

This rule specifically refers to those cases where a candidate is including in the thesis, a literal and word-for-word rendition of a paper already published, in full.

It is understood that there may be minor inter-faculty differences in theses including such publications, which reflect the variation in publishing norms between disciplines.

It is generally accepted that elements of a thesis may already be published, but not necessarily verbatim nor in full. Such instances are covered by Rule GP7, in which permission of the supervisor, and not the DDB, is required. Rule GP7 states:

‘A candidate may, subject to the prior written approval of his or her supervisor and subject to the provisions of rule GP9, publish a part or the whole of the work done by him or her under supervision for the degree before presenting his or her thesis for examination.’ (Taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29)

GUIDELINES

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in his or her PhD thesis as envisaged under Rule GP6.7, the DDB requires that the following is considered:

GENERAL

- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.

- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or equivalent) and their Faculty Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent).

  - In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, viz. “A binding decision can only be given by the DDB”. Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.

  - It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.

  - Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis – i.e. ‘blanket’ approval for a group of student PhD’s cannot be sought nor given.

SCOPE OF THE PHD THESIS
The thesis (and also its motivation), must acknowledge wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD “by publications”. The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements – and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to include publications in the thesis.

- A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical and presentation processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidates’ work.

- The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis aims and conclusion.

- The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content – as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which instance the literature review may form a significant piece of ‘original’ research in its own right).

- There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.

- There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

**NATURE OF THE PUBLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE PHD THESIS**

- It should be clear to the reader / examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).

- It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an ‘included publication’, it should be already published or ‘in press’ (i.e. accepted for publication), or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal.

- In some circumstances it may be that the ‘included publication’ is of another type (e.g. a policy document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and ‘publication’ would have to be considered on its specific merits and motivated accordingly.

- It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher.

- All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s) while registered as a PhD student.

- Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as part of the PhD may not constitute ‘included’ publications.

- There should be a consistent format style throughout the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering, etc).
• Rule GP 6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a thesis including publications this remains so – the included publications are not over and above the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the word count).

SUPPORT FROM CO-AUTHORS (OF PUBLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE PHD THESIS)
• Rule 6.3 states that: “The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent.” In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what levels the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s), and what the role of co-authors was/were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-authors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead.
• It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group.
• If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis.

[Note: See Handbook 3 (General Rules) for requirements for doctoral degree studies.]

Prizes

GENERAL NAMED PRIZES

JOSEPH ARENOW PRIZE For the student submitting the most meritorious MSc(Medicine) or MPhil dissertation (for MSc(Medicine) or MPhil by dissertation only).

BRÖNTE STEWART RESEARCH PRIZE For the student (preferably 35 years or under) submitting the most meritorious thesis for the degree of MD, PhD or ChM

NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT:

ANAESTHESIA

3M SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD RECOGNITION AWARD For the best registrar in Anaesthesia.

JACK ABELSOHN PRIZE For the most meritorious article published by a postgraduate student in Anaesthesia.

TOM RUTTMANN INTENSIVE CARE PRIZE For the best Anaesthesia registrar in intensive care medicine.

THEMI AUGOSTIDES MEMORIAL PRIZE For the best registrar in Cardiovascular
Anaesthesia.

**CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES**

**LAFRAS STEYN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES PRIZE**
Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

**Anatomical Pathology**

**PAULINE HALL BOOK PRIZE**
For the postgraduate student who has produced the best publication in a peer-reviewed journal, or has produced the best master’s or doctoral dissertation / thesis, or who has done the best presentation at an international conference on a hepatobiliary subject. (Should there be no suitable postgraduate student nominee, the award may be given to a postdoctoral fellow or a staff member).

**HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES**

**Nursing and Midwifery**

**ADVANCED MIDWIFERY & NEONATAL CARE AWARD**
For the best student in the Advanced Midwifery pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

**ADULT CRITICAL CARE AWARD**
For the best student in the Adult Critical Care stream of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

**CHILD CRITICAL CARE AWARD**
For the best student in the Child Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

**CHILD NURSING AWARD**
For the best student in the Child Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

**HENRIETTA STOCKDALE TROPHY**
For the graduating Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing student who has displayed the highest standard of academic work, clinical ability, professional behaviour, social responsibility, commitment and leadership skills.

**THE CRITICAL CARE SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA AWARD (CAPE WESTERN BRANCH)**
For the student who has shown a high level of academic acumen, as well as particular aptitude in the practice of Critical Care Nursing in the Adult Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

**NEUROSCIENCE NURSING AWARD**
For the best student in the Neuroscience Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate
NEPHROLOGY NURSING AWARD
For the best student in the Nephrology Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

NURSING EDUCATION AWARD
For the best student in the Nursing Education pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

NURSING MANAGEMENT AWARD
For the best student in the Health Care and Nursing Management pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

OPHTHALMIC NURSING AWARD
For the best student in the Ophthalmic Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

PROFESSORIAL AWARD
For the graduating student who has achieved the highest aggregate mark for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Human Nutrition

ABBOTT NUTRITION JEVITY PLUS PRIZE
For the top final year student in Clinical Dietetics in the BSc (Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition & Dietetics.

JOAN HUSKISSON RESEARCH PRIZE
For the best research project by a BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics student.

McMAHON COMMUNITY NUTRITION PRIZE
For the top final year student in Community Nutrition in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics programme.

BEST OVERALL STUDENT AWARD
For the most outstanding final year student in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.

FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT AWARD
For the top final year student in Food Service Management in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.

UNILEVER AWARD
For the student who showed the most growth over the full programme.

MEDICINE

BERNARD PIMSTONE AWARD
For the best young laboratory investigator.

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE MEDAL
For the best young clinical investigator.

JACKSON AWARD
For the registrar or intern who has made the best presentations at medical rounds during
410 PRIZES

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY
ALAN ALPERSTEIN PRIZE For the registrar who has shown the greatest improvement in surgical skills.

BASIL BLOCH AWARD For contributions to Oncology.

S J BEHRMAN AWARD For the best dissertation in the Master of Medicine degree in Obstetrics & Gynaecology (Part III).

BOET DOMMISSE AWARD For special contributions to the Department (by any person in the department).

CECIL CRAIG AWARD Registrar award for excellence.

J C COETZEE AWARD For best research (done or in progress).
GOLDEN SPECULUM AWARD For the best registrar research presentation in Gynaecology.

GOLDEN FETUS AWARD For the best Obstetric research registrar.

ROOS PRIZE For the registrar who conducts himself/ herself with the greatest professionalism.

SOETERS PRIZE For the consultant voted by registrars to be the most supportive in teaching and training.

YVONNE PARFITT PRIZE For the best paper on original research published (excludes undergraduates, postgraduate, interns, SHOs and registrars).

PUBLIC HEALTH
DAVID BOURNE PRIZE For the student graduating with the highest marks in the Masters of Public Health, subject to a minimum of 70% overall.

ETHNE JACKE PRIZE For the student graduating with the best Masters of Public Health dissertation provided a minimum of 70% has been obtained (exclusive of the David Bourne prize).

GEOFF CAMPBELL BOOK PRIZE Awarded for the best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

RADIATION MEDICINE
Radiology PROTEA HOLDINGS PRIZE For the best registrar in Radiology.

SURGERY
GEORGE SACKS PRIZE IN SURGERY For outstanding postgraduate research in
LENNOX GORDON PRIZE  
For an original, distinguished publication by a registrar in Surgery

Neurosurgery  
JONATHAN PETER PRIZE  
For a postgraduate student who has produced the best journal publication.

SYNTHES PRIZES  
For the most outstanding registrar in Orthopaedic Surgery.

Orthopaedic Surgery  
REGISTRAR RESEARCH PRIZE  
For the registrar who has produced the most outstanding research contribution/s in Orthopaedic Surgery during a calendar year.

Otorhinolaryngology  
LEON GOLDMAN REGISTRAR PRIZE  
For the best publication by a registrar in Otorhinolaryngology.

Paediatric Surgery  
ARNOLD KATZ PRIZE  
For the best postgraduate trainee in Paediatric Surgery.

PHILIP SMITH PRIZE  
For the best postgraduate student in Urology.

Faculty Mission Statement

We will strive to maintain and enhance a Faculty of Health Sciences of true relevance and excellence, which will serve the community locally, nationally and beyond, by
• educating and developing health care personnel of quality;
• promoting understanding of the social context of disease and health;
• finding new ways of promoting health and combating disease;
• striving to improve knowledge and understanding of health, disability and disease;
• disseminating information which will prevent disease, promote health, and improve patient care and rehabilitation
• providing high quality health care;
• playing a leading role in developing new models of health care and influencing healthcare policy.

Faculty of Health Sciences Charter  
[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]

Preamble  
Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened
with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

**Principles**

*Non-discrimination*
The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University’s policy on non-discrimination.

*Supportive culture*
The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working, teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

*Capacity-building*
The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its disposal.

*Employment Equity*
The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.

*Facilitation of learning*
The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

*Research*
The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

*Service*
The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

*Consultation*
The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.

*Monitoring and evaluation*
The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

*Community participation*
The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Health Care Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

**Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration**

*(Taken by all graduating students)*

At the time of being admitted as a member of the health care profession:
I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.
My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.
I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.
I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.
I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.
I will practice my profession with conscience and dignity.
I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.
I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.
I commit myself to lifelong learning.
I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

**Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty**

Students may nominate (to the Registrar’s office) academic staff for UCT’s Distinguished Teacher Awards. Faculty of Health Sciences staff who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name and Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Associate Professor R Eastman (Neurology, Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Professor Z Van Der Spuy (Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Associate Professor V Burch (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council for the Higher Education and the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa in 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Associate Professor G Louw (Human Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Dr C Slater (Human Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Associate Professor V Abratt (Molecular &amp; Cell Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Dr C Warton (Anatomy &amp; Cell Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Dr C Slater (Human Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Dr C Warton (Anatomy &amp; Cell Biology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The University of Cape Town uses the Peoplesoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each programme must have at least one plan code and all students must have at least one plan. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan of *General*. Plans are specific to each programme. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one stream, each stream will have its own plan. Since applicants apply by using plan codes, and students register against these codes (with effect from 2011), these are given below for ease of reference.

The degree and diploma codes and titles, as well as the plan codes, are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</th>
<th>DEGREE/DIPLOMA CODE</th>
<th>PLAN DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PLAN CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care</td>
<td>MG024</td>
<td>Addictions Care</td>
<td>MG024PRY10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health</td>
<td>MG019</td>
<td>Community Eye Health</td>
<td>MG019CHM03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies</td>
<td>MG016</td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>MG016AHS06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>MG015</td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>MG015PPH09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>MG015</td>
<td>Family Medicine &amp; Primary Care</td>
<td>MG015PPH03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>MG010</td>
<td>Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>MG010HUB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics</td>
<td>MG017</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>MG017ECO07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education</td>
<td>MG026</td>
<td>Health Professional Education</td>
<td>MG026PPH10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>MG009</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>MG009PPH04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PG Diploma in International Research Ethics</td>
<td>MG014</td>
<td>International Research Ethics</td>
<td>MG014MDN21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>MG018</td>
<td>Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>MG018PED02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Advanced Midwifery &amp; Neonatal Care</td>
<td>MG012AHS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Child Nursing</td>
<td>MG012AHS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing Child</td>
<td>MG012AHS04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing General</td>
<td>MG012AHS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing Neonate</td>
<td>MG012AHS18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Dermatology Nursing</td>
<td>MG012AHS17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus Nursing &amp; Education</td>
<td>MG012AHS19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Nephrology Nursing</td>
<td>MG012AHS11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Neuroscience Nursing</td>
<td>MG012AHS12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Nursing Education</td>
<td>MG012AHS13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG012</td>
<td>Nursing Management</td>
<td>MG012AHS14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health</td>
<td>MG007</td>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>MG007PPH06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology</td>
<td>MG020</td>
<td>Paediatric Radiology</td>
<td>MG020RAY01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>MG011</td>
<td>Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>MG011MDN19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management</td>
<td>MG021</td>
<td>Pesticide Risk Management</td>
<td>MG021PPH05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy</td>
<td>MG022</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>MG022PRY04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health</td>
<td>MG023</td>
<td>Public Mental Health</td>
<td>MG023PRY05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Medicine (Honours)</td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>MH001HUB16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>MH001LAB02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>MH001HUB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>MH001HUB07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>MH001HUB08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Exercise Science (Biokinetics)</td>
<td>MH001HUB09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>MH001LAB12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MH001MDN20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MH001LAB14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>MH001RAY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Dietetics</td>
<td>MH001HUB12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>MH001MDN15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>MH001HUB13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH001</td>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>MH001RAY05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Family Medicine &amp; Primary Care</td>
<td>MM011</td>
<td>Family Medicine &amp; Primary Care</td>
<td>MM011PPH03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Anaesthetics</td>
<td>MM001AAE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>MM001MDN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MM001LAB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>MM001MDN04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM022</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM022CHM02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM001</td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>MM001PPH09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Haematological Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Medical Genetics</td>
<td>MM001LAB15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Medical Microbiological Path</td>
<td>MM001LAB23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Medicine</td>
<td>MM001MDN12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Neurology</td>
<td>MM001MDN14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Neurosurgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>MM001RAY03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>MM001OBS03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM027 Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>MM027PPH08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Ophthalmology</td>
<td>MM001CHM05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>MM001CHM07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Paediatrics</td>
<td>MM001PED11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Plastic &amp; Reconstructive Surgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM001PRY09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>MM001PPH11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>MM001RAY04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Radiology</td>
<td>MM001RAY06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Surgery</td>
<td>MM001CHM10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Urology</td>
<td>MM001CHM12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM001 Virological Pathology</td>
<td>MM001LAB21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>MM050 Biomedical Engineering (by dissertation)</td>
<td>MM050HUB05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM052 Biomedical Engineering (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>MM052HUB05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM051 Nutrition (by dissertation)</td>
<td>MM051HUB21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy (by coursework &amp; minor dissertation)</td>
<td>MM006 Addictions Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006PRY01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM006 African Emergency Care</td>
<td>MM006CHM18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM006 Bioethics</td>
<td>MM006MDN01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM006 Biomedical Engineering &amp;</td>
<td>MM006HUB04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Biokinetics</td>
<td>MM006HUB22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Biomedical Forensic Science</td>
<td>MM006HUB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Forensic Science</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM006LAB23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM006CHM17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Clinical Research Administration</td>
<td>MM006PED12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>MM006AAE02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Forensic Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006PRY03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td>MM006PRY06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Disability</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Liaison Mental Health</td>
<td>MM006PRY07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>MM006LAB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>MM006PRY08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Paediatric Pathology</td>
<td>MM006LAB19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Sports &amp; Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>MM006HUB14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports &amp; Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>MM006</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MM006AHS16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology</td>
<td>MM026</td>
<td>Allergology</td>
<td>MM026MDN22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MM016MDN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM016PRY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>MM016LAB04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016AAE02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016PED01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>MM016MDN05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016MDN06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>MM016</td>
<td>MM016MDN08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Gynaecological Oncology</td>
<td>MM016OB</td>
<td>MM016OBS01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Infectious Diseases &amp; HIV Medicine</td>
<td>MM016MDN09</td>
<td>MM016MDN09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Maternal &amp; Fetal Medicine</td>
<td>MM016OB</td>
<td>MM016OBS02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Medical Genetics</td>
<td>MM016LAB15</td>
<td>MM016LAB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Medical Oncology</td>
<td>MM016MDN11</td>
<td>MM016MDN11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Neonatology</td>
<td>MM016PED03</td>
<td>MM016PED03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Nephrology</td>
<td>MM016MDN13</td>
<td>MM016MDN13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Cardiology</td>
<td>MM016PED04</td>
<td>MM016PED04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Critical Care</td>
<td>MM016PED05</td>
<td>MM016PED05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Endocrinology</td>
<td>MM016PED06</td>
<td>MM016PED06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>MM016PED07</td>
<td>MM016PED07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Nephrology</td>
<td>MM016PED08</td>
<td>MM016PED08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Neurology</td>
<td>MM016PED09</td>
<td>MM016PED09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Oncology</td>
<td>MM016PED10</td>
<td>MM016PED10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Pulmonology</td>
<td>MM016PED13</td>
<td>MM016PED13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>MM016CHM08</td>
<td>MM016CHM08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Pulmonology</td>
<td>MM016MDN16</td>
<td>MM016MDN16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Reproductive Medicine</td>
<td>MM016OBS04</td>
<td>MM016OBS04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Rheumatology</td>
<td>MM016MDN18</td>
<td>MM016MDN18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Surgical Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MM016CHM11</td>
<td>MM016CHM11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM016 Vascular Surgery</td>
<td>MM016CHM13</td>
<td>MM016CHM13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Philosophy (by full dissertation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</th>
<th>DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE</th>
<th>PLAN DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PLAN CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Bioethics</td>
<td>MM021MDN01</td>
<td>MM021MDN01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MM021HUB05</td>
<td>MM021HUB05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM021PRY02</td>
<td>MM021PRY02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM021CHM02</td>
<td>MM021CHM02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>MM021PED02</td>
<td>MM021PED02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Paediatric Pathology</td>
<td>MM021LAB19</td>
<td>MM021LAB19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>MM021MDN19</td>
<td>MM021MDN19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM021 Public Mental Health</td>
<td>MM021PRY05</td>
<td>MM021PRY05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Clinical Research</td>
<td>MM012PPH01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by coursework &amp; minor dissertation)</td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Community Eye Health</td>
<td>MM012CHM03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>MM012PPH02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>MM012ECO07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>MM012PPH12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM012</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>MM012PPH07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Audiology</td>
<td>MM008</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>MM008AHS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(full dissertation)</td>
<td>MM019</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>MM019AHS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Medicine</td>
<td>MM094</td>
<td>Genetic Counselling</td>
<td>MM094LAB09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(by coursework &amp; minor dissertation)</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>MM095LAB01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>MM095HUB01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>MM095LAB02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>MM095HUB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering &amp;</td>
<td>MM095HUB04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MM095HUB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>MM095HUB06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MM095MDN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MM095CHM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>MM095HUB07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>MM095LAB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Computational Biomechanics</td>
<td>MM095CHM15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>MM095HUB20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MM095CHM02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>MM095HUB08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>Exercise Science (Biokinetics)</td>
<td>MM095HUB09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE</td>
<td>DIPLOMA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deg</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095MDN20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver Disease</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095MDN10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095RAY02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095MDN12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Oncology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095CHM16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095RAY03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095HUB21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095PPH06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095PED11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095LAB20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095MDN15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095HUB13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095PRY09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095PPH07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095RAY05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095CHM10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095CHM12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Surgery</td>
<td>MM095</td>
<td>MM095CHM13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Science in Nursing (by full dissertation) | MM002 | Nursing | MM002AHS07 |

Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & minor dissertation) | MM017 | Nursing | MM017AHS07 |

Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by full dissertation) | MM005 | Occupational Therapy | MM005AHS09 |

Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & minor) | MM018 | Occupational Therapy | MM018AHS09 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</th>
<th>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</th>
<th>PLAN DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>PLAN CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dissertation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by full dissertation)</td>
<td>MM004</td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MM004AHS08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by full dissertation)</td>
<td>MM009</td>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>MM009AHS10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework &amp; minor dissertation)</td>
<td>MM020</td>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>MM020AHS10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Anaesthetics</td>
<td>MD002AAE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MD002MDN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MD002CHM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MD002CHM02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MD002MDN12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>MD002CHM04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>MD002OBS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>MD002CHM06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>MD002CHM07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>MD002PED11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>MD002LAB20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>MD002HUB13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MD002PRY09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD002</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>MD002CHM10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
<td>MD001AAE01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>MD001LAB01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>MD001HUB01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Cell Biology</td>
<td>MD001HUB02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>MD001AHS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>MD001LAB02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>MD001HUB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering &amp; Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>MD001HUB04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MD001HUB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Cardiology</td>
<td>MD001MDN02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MD001CHM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE/DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy continued</td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>MD001HUB07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>MD001LAB03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>MD001MDN03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MD001LAB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Computational Biomechanics</td>
<td>MD001CHM15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>MD001HUB20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
<td>MD001AHS06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>MD001CHM02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>MD001HUB08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>MD001PPH09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>MD001LAB07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Haematological Pathology</td>
<td>MD001LAB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>MD001LAB11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>MD001ECO07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>MD001LAB12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>MD001PED02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MD001LAB14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>MD001LAB16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>MD001RAY02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>MD001LAB17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MD001MDN12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Microvascular Surgery</td>
<td>MD001CHM14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Molecular Oncology</td>
<td>MD001LAB18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Nephrology</td>
<td>MD001MDN13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
<td>MD001CHM16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>MD001CHM04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>MD001AHS07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>MD001HUB21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Dietetics</td>
<td>MD001HUB12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>MD001OBS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>MD001AHS09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>MD001CHM06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>MD001PED11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>MD001LAB20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>MD001MDN15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>MD001HUB13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MD001AHS08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MD001PRY09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>MD001PPH07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Radiology</td>
<td>MD001RAY06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Radiotherapy</td>
<td>MD001RAY07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Respiratory Medicine</td>
<td>MD001MDN17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>MD001AHS10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>MD001CHM10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD001</td>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>MD001CHM12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science in Medicine</td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MD004HUB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>MD004HUB08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Gastroenterology</td>
<td>MD004MDN06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>MD004LAB17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MD004MDN12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>MD004PRY08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD004</td>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>MD004OBS03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Affiliate</td>
<td>MZ095</td>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ095DOM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Affiliate</td>
<td>MZ095</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>MZ095PED11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Affiliate</td>
<td>MZ095</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MZ095PRY09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Elective Foreign</td>
<td>MZ003</td>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ003DOM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occasional Health Sciences Postgraduate</td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MZ002HUB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MZ002LAB05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>MZ002ECO07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ002DOM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE</td>
<td>DEGREE/DIPLOMA CODE</td>
<td>PLAN DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>PLAN CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>MZ002LAB14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>MZ002AHS09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>MZ002</td>
<td>MZ002PPH07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ001</td>
<td>MZ001DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090HUB05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090CHM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science (Biokinetics)</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090HUB09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Diseases &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090MDN20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090LAB16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090MDN12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090MDN15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090HUB13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090PRY09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090PPH07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Surgery</td>
<td>MZ090</td>
<td>MZ090CHM13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ089</td>
<td>MZ089DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ094</td>
<td>MZ094DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ097</td>
<td>MZ097DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>MZ097</td>
<td>MZ097OBS03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ091</td>
<td>MZ091DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ092</td>
<td>MZ092DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ093</td>
<td>MZ093DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences General</td>
<td>MZ096</td>
<td>MZ096DOM01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7000W</td>
<td>PhD in Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7001W</td>
<td>MD in Anaesthesia</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7002W</td>
<td>MMed Anaesthesia Pt 3</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia</td>
<td>114, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7003W</td>
<td>MMed Anaesthesia Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia</td>
<td>114, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7004W</td>
<td>MMed Anaesthesia Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7005W</td>
<td>MPhil Critical Care Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE7006W</td>
<td>MPhil Critical Care minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4089F</td>
<td>Introduction to Disability as Diversity</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies</td>
<td>31, 295, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4117S</td>
<td>Critical Priorities, Disability &amp; Development</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies</td>
<td>31, 32, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4118S</td>
<td>Monitoring Disability in Society</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies</td>
<td>31, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4122W</td>
<td>Professional Development Studies</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 55, 56, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4123F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4124W</td>
<td>Advanced Midwifery Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4125W</td>
<td>Advanced Midwifery Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4127W</td>
<td>Child Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4128W</td>
<td>Child Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4129F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 55, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4130W</td>
<td>Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4131W</td>
<td>Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4132F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing General</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4133W</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing General Nursing A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 63, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4134W</td>
<td>Critical Care Nursing General Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4135W</td>
<td>Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description details</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4136W</td>
<td>Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4137F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4138W</td>
<td>Dermatology Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4139W</td>
<td>Dermatology Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4140F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4141W</td>
<td>Diabetes Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54, 66, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4142W</td>
<td>Diabetes Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4143F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4144W</td>
<td>Nephrology Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 67, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4145W</td>
<td>Nephrology Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4146F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4147W</td>
<td>Neuroscience Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 68, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4148W</td>
<td>Neuroscience Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>55, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4149F</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>56, 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4150W</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>56, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4151W</td>
<td>Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>56, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5000W</td>
<td>MSc in Audiology by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation in Audiology</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5001W</td>
<td>MSc in Speech-Lang Path by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation in Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5007W</td>
<td>MSc in Nursing by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5011W</td>
<td>MSc in Occupational Therapy minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework &amp; dissertation</td>
<td>295, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5014F</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>292, 294, 295, 296, 298, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5015F</td>
<td>Human Occupation I</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>295, 297, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5016F</td>
<td>Human Occupation II</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>295, 297, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5018S</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>293, 295, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5019W</td>
<td>MSc Physiotherapy by</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5022F/S</td>
<td>Theoretical Found of Nursing Practice</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Nursing (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>293, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5024W</td>
<td>MSc Nursing minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MSc in Nursing by coursework &amp; dissertation</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5027W</td>
<td>MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5032H</td>
<td>Research Methodology 1</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5033W</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5034W</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5044S</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS5045S</td>
<td>Occupation-based Community Development Practice</td>
<td>Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>295, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS6000W</td>
<td>PhD Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS6001W</td>
<td>PhD Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS6007W</td>
<td>MPhil Disability Studs by dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil by research and dissertation in Disability Studies</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS7000W</td>
<td>PhD Audiology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS7001W</td>
<td>PhD Speech-Lang Pathology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS7002W</td>
<td>PhD Nursing</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS7006W</td>
<td>PhD Disability Studies</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4000F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health 2020</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4001F</td>
<td>Health Promotion &amp; Human Resource Development for Vision 2020</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme</td>
<td>28, 29, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4002F</td>
<td>Management for Vision 2020</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme</td>
<td>28, 29, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM4003W</td>
<td>Implementation of Vision 2020</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme</td>
<td>28, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5001W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Surgery</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5002W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Urology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6003W</td>
<td>MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>216, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6004W</td>
<td>MPhil Gastroenterology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>260, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6005F</td>
<td>Clinical research methods I</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>123, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6006F</td>
<td>Clinical research methods II</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6007F</td>
<td>Emergency care I</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6008S</td>
<td>Emergency Care II</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6009S</td>
<td>Emergency care systems &amp; management</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6010F</td>
<td>Resuscitation &amp; critical care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6012F</td>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 193, 195, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6013S</td>
<td>Education &amp; training in emergency care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 193, 195, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6014S</td>
<td>Primary care for emergency care workers</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6016W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Med minor dissertation (60 credits)</td>
<td>Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6018S</td>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6019W</td>
<td>MPhil Emergency Medicine minor dissertation (90 credits)</td>
<td>Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 194, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6021W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Biomaterials</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6022F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health I</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>280, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6023F</td>
<td>Community Eye Health II</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>280, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6024W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Cardiovascular Biomechanics</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6025F</td>
<td>Patient Safety &amp; Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6026S</td>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>193, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6028S</td>
<td>Management &amp; Leadership in Health Care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 193, 194, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6029S</td>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme</td>
<td>192, 193, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7001W</td>
<td>PhD Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7002W</td>
<td>MD Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7004W</td>
<td>MMed Surgical Disciplines Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines</td>
<td>116,117, 131,139, 140,142, 143,160, 161,167, 168,169, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7005W</td>
<td>PhD Plastic &amp; Reconstructive Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7008W</td>
<td>MMed Surgery Pt 2B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Surgery</td>
<td>167, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7009W</td>
<td>MMed Surgery Pt 3</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Surgery</td>
<td>167, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7016W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7017W</td>
<td>PhD Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7018W</td>
<td>MD Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7019W</td>
<td>MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Pt 2B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7020W</td>
<td>MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7024W</td>
<td>PhD Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7025W</td>
<td>MD Neurosurgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7026W</td>
<td>MMed Neurosurgery Pt 2B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery</td>
<td>131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7027W</td>
<td>MMed Neurosurgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery</td>
<td>131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7030W</td>
<td>MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7031W</td>
<td>MMed Ophthalmology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7032W</td>
<td>MMed Ophthalmology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7033W</td>
<td>PhD Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7034W</td>
<td>MD Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7035W</td>
<td>MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Pt 2B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>139, 140, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7036W</td>
<td>MMed Orthopaedic Surgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>139, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7037W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Otolaryngology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7038W</td>
<td>PhD Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7039W</td>
<td>MD Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7040W</td>
<td>MMed Otorhinolaryngology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>142, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7041W</td>
<td>MMed Otorhinolaryngology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>142, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7042W</td>
<td>PhD Urology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7044W</td>
<td>MMed Urology Pt 2B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Urology</td>
<td>169, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7045W</td>
<td>MMed Urology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Urology</td>
<td>170, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7046W</td>
<td>PhD Plastic, Reconstructive &amp; Maxillo-facial Surgery</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7050W</td>
<td>PhD Ophthalmology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7052W</td>
<td>MPhil Vascular Surgery Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7053W</td>
<td>MPhil Vascular Surgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7055W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7056W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7057W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7058W</td>
<td>MMed in Emergency Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>122, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7059W</td>
<td>MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>144, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7060W</td>
<td>MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>144, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7061W</td>
<td>MMed Paediatric Surgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>144, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7062W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7063W</td>
<td>PhD in Neuroscience</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7064W</td>
<td>PhD in Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7065W</td>
<td>PhD in Biomaterials</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7066W</td>
<td>PhD Cardiovascular Biomechanics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7067W</td>
<td>MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 1</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>183, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7068W</td>
<td>MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>183, 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7069W</td>
<td>MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2A</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7070W</td>
<td>MPhil Trauma Surgery Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM7071W</td>
<td>MPhil Trauma Surgery minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2022F</td>
<td>Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4000W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Cell Biology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Cell Biology</td>
<td>92, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4001W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4002W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>88, 94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4007F</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4027H</td>
<td>Healthcare Technology Assessment</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 45, 270, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4028H</td>
<td>Healthcare Planning &amp; Acquisition</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4030H</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 45, 270, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4032H</td>
<td>Project Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4033H</td>
<td>Clinical Engineering Practice</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4040W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Physiology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Physiology</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4041W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4043W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4045F</td>
<td>Introduction to Medical Imaging &amp; Image Processing</td>
<td>Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation</td>
<td>270, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4046F</td>
<td>Normal Nutrition I</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4047F</td>
<td>Normal Nutrition II</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4048F</td>
<td>Normal Nutrition III</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4049H</td>
<td>Community Nutrition I</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4050H</td>
<td>Community Nutrition II</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4051H</td>
<td>Community Nutrition III</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>90, 99, 100, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4052S</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition I</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4053S</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition II</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4054S</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition III</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 100, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4055W</td>
<td>Dietetics Practice</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4056W</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>91, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4057F</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4058F</td>
<td>Nutrition Rights</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4059H</td>
<td>Research Theory</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>99, 106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4061W</td>
<td>Community Internship</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>100, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4062W</td>
<td>Clinical Internship</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>100, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4063W</td>
<td>Food Service Management Internship</td>
<td>Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>100, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4064W</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Research Project for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>100, 106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4065H</td>
<td>Medical Devices &amp; Instrumentation Overview</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4066H</td>
<td>Medical Devices Innovation &amp; Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>45, 46, 270, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4068H</td>
<td>Asset Management of Healthcare Technology &amp; Information</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4069H</td>
<td>Health Facility Design, Planning &amp; Assessment</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4070H</td>
<td>Hospital Engineering Practice</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4071F/S</td>
<td>Applied Electrophysiology</td>
<td>Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation</td>
<td>270, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4072F</td>
<td>High performance athlete</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4074W</td>
<td>Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management</td>
<td>44, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB4075W</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Overview</td>
<td>Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>270, 271, 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5001W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Biomedical Science by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5002W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Biomed Engineering by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5004W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Physiology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5005W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Exercise Science</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5006W</td>
<td>MPhil Sports Medicine Pt 1A</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sport &amp; Exercise Medicine (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5007W</td>
<td>MPhil Sports Med minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Sport &amp; Exercise Medicine (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>215, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5009H</td>
<td>Research Methodology 2</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5010W</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5011H</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5012W</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Human Biology</td>
<td>218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5014W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Dietetics by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5015W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Nutrition by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5016F</td>
<td>Physical activity and epidemiology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5017W</td>
<td>Research methods and statistic for physical activity</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5018S</td>
<td>Biokinetics in the workplace</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5020F</td>
<td>Advanced strength and conditioning for athletic performance</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5021S</td>
<td>Biokinetics and neuromuscular disorders</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics</td>
<td>176, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5022S</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp; ergogenic aids</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5023S</td>
<td>Advanced clinical exercise physiology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Biokinetics minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>176, 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5025W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sport and Exercise Med 1B</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sport &amp; Exercise Medicine (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>215, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB5026W</td>
<td>MPhil in Sport &amp; Exercise Med 1C</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Sport &amp; Exercise Medicine (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>215, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6000W</td>
<td>PhD Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6001W</td>
<td>PhD Physiology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6002W</td>
<td>MD Physiology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB6005W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7000W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Anatomy</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Anatomy and Cell Biology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7003W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Cell Biology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7006W</td>
<td>PhD in Exercise Science</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7007W</td>
<td>PhD in Nutrition</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB7008W</td>
<td>PhD in Dietetics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4001W</td>
<td>BSc(Ed)(Hons) in Human Genetics</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Ed)(Hons) programme in Human Genetics</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4003W</td>
<td>BSc(Ed)(Hons) in Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Ed)(Hons) programme in Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>94, 95, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4004W</td>
<td>BSc(Ed)(Hons) in Infectious Diseases and Immunology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Ed)(Hons) programme in Infectious Diseases &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4005W</td>
<td>BSc(Ed)(Hons) in Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Ed)(Hons) programme in Bioinformatics</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB4007W</td>
<td>BSc(Ed)(Hons) in Forensic Genetics</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Ed)(Hons) programme in Forensic Genetics</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5001W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Human Genetics</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5002W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course description</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAB5005W</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>266, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5007W</td>
<td>Research Training and minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>266, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5009W</td>
<td>Genetic Counselling Practice</td>
<td>Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>266, 267, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5010W</td>
<td>Principles of Genetic Counselling</td>
<td>Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>266, 267, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB5011W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Bioinformatics by dissertation</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6000W</td>
<td>PhD in Human Genetics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6001W</td>
<td>PhD in Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6002F</td>
<td>Introduction to research immunology</td>
<td>Course for non-degree purposes</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6003W</td>
<td>MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6004F/S</td>
<td>Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6005F/S</td>
<td>Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6006F/S</td>
<td>Forensic Toxicology</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6007F/S</td>
<td>Molecular Forensics</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6008F/S</td>
<td>Applied Forensic Science</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>180, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6010W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1A (Chemical Pathology)</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6011W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1B (Haematological Pathology)</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6012W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1C (Medical Microbiology)</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB6013W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1D (Virological Pathology)</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7000W</td>
<td>PhD in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7001W</td>
<td>MD in Pathology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7002W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>147, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7003W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>147, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7004W</td>
<td>MMed Clinical Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151, 153, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7005W</td>
<td>MMed Clinical Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology</td>
<td>151, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7006W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 1A</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>147, 148, 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7008W</td>
<td>MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 1</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7009W</td>
<td>MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>212, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7010W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7011W</td>
<td>PhD in Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7013W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 1B</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7014W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>149, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7015W</td>
<td>MMed in Chemical Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>149, 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7016W</td>
<td>MMed in Forensic Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7017W</td>
<td>MMed in Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7018W</td>
<td>minor dissertation</td>
<td>of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7020W</td>
<td>PhD in Haematology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7021W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology</td>
<td>155, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7022W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7023W</td>
<td>MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 1C</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology</td>
<td>155, 156, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Clinical Haematology Pt1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7029W</td>
<td>PhD in Clin Sci &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7031W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7032W</td>
<td>PhD in Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Microbiological Pathology Part 1D</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology</td>
<td>157, 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Microbiological Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology</td>
<td>157, 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7036W</td>
<td>MMed in Microbiological Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology</td>
<td>157, 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7037W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7038W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology</td>
<td>159, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7039W</td>
<td>MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7041W</td>
<td>MPhil in Clinical Haematology Minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7044W</td>
<td>PhD in Medical Virology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7045W</td>
<td>MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7046W</td>
<td>MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7047W</td>
<td>MMed in Medical Genetics minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7048W</td>
<td>PhD in Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7049W</td>
<td>PhD in Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7050W</td>
<td>PhD in Forensic Toxicology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7051W</td>
<td>PhD in Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7052W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 1</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAB7053W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4004W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Pharmacology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Pharmacology</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7000W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Medicine</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Medicine</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7002W</td>
<td>MD in Medicine</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7005W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine</td>
<td>128, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine</td>
<td>128, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medicine</td>
<td>128, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7015W</td>
<td>MPhil in Pulmonology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7017W</td>
<td>MPhil in Cardiology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>226, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7018W</td>
<td>MPhil in Rheumatology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>243, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Nephrology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7021W</td>
<td>MPhil in Endocrinology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7022W</td>
<td>MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>238, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7023W</td>
<td>PhD in Dermatology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7025W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7026W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology</td>
<td>120, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7027W</td>
<td>MMed in Dermatology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7028W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7029W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology</td>
<td>129, 130, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7030W</td>
<td>MMed in Neurology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurology</td>
<td>129, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7031W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Pharmacology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7032W</td>
<td>PhD in Pharmacology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>118, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7036W</td>
<td>MMed in Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>118, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7037W</td>
<td>MPhil in Pulmonology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7038W</td>
<td>MPhil in Cardiology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>226, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7039W</td>
<td>MPhil in Rheumatology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>259, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7040W</td>
<td>MPhil in Nephrology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>241, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7041W</td>
<td>MPhil in Endocrinology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>232, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7042W</td>
<td>MPhil in Gastroenterology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7043W</td>
<td>MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>233, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7044W</td>
<td>MPhil in Geriatric Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>233, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7050W</td>
<td>MPhil in Infectious Diseases &amp; HIV Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7051W</td>
<td>MPhil in Infectious Diseases &amp; HIV Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>236, 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7053W</td>
<td>MPhil in Allergology Part I</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>224, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7054W</td>
<td>MPhil in Allergology Part 2 (diss)</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>224, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7056W</td>
<td>MPhil in Advanced Hepatology &amp; Transplantation Part 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7057W</td>
<td>MPhil in Advanced Hepatology &amp; Transplantation minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7058S</td>
<td>Drug Development</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7059S</td>
<td>Drug Assays</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7060F</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>185, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7061F</td>
<td>PK-PD Principles</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>185, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN7062W</td>
<td>MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>185, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5001W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7002W</td>
<td>MD in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>134, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>134, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>135, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7008W</td>
<td>MPhil in Reproductive Med Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7009W</td>
<td>MPhil in Reproductive Med minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) training</td>
<td>258, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7010W</td>
<td>MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7011W</td>
<td>MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 2</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7013W</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal &amp; Fetal Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS7014W</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal &amp; Fetal Medicine Minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>237, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4004S</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4017F</td>
<td>Health &amp; development</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>49, 50, 187, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4018F</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programmes</td>
<td>49, 50, 187,188, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4019F</td>
<td>Information, education &amp; communication</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,188, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4020S</td>
<td>Foundations of maternal &amp; child health</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programmes</td>
<td>49, 50, 205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4021F</td>
<td>Priorities in maternal &amp; child health</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>49, 51, 205,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4022S</td>
<td>Psychosocial context of MCH</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programmes</td>
<td>49, 51, 205, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4030F/S</td>
<td>Organisation &amp; management of MCH services</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal &amp; Child Health programme</td>
<td>49,53, 187,188, 205,207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5002F</td>
<td>Introduction to clinical research</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5005S</td>
<td>Research methods for health professionals I</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,189, 205,208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5006F</td>
<td>Process of clinical trials</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5007F</td>
<td>Partnerships with human subjects</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5008S</td>
<td>Good clinical practice</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5009S</td>
<td>Introduction to clinical research monitoring</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5010S</td>
<td>Monitoring clinical trials</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5011S</td>
<td>MPhil MCH integrated final assessment</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal and Child Health integrated assessment</td>
<td>205,208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5012W</td>
<td>MPhil MCH minor dissertation (60 credits)</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme – Clinical Research Administration stream</td>
<td>187,191, 205,208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5013F</td>
<td>Research methods for health professionals II</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>187,191, 205,208, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6002W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7000W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Paediatrics</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Paediatrics</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7002W</td>
<td>MD in Paediatrics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7004W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics</td>
<td>146,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7006W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Paediatrics minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics</td>
<td>146,147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7009W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7010W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neonatology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7011W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7012W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7019W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>250,251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neonatology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>240,241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7021W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Oncology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7022W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>244,245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7023W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>246,247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>246,247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7027W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7028W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>245,246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7029W</td>
<td>MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7030W</td>
<td>MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>231,232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7031W</td>
<td>MPhil in Maternal &amp; Child Health by dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil by research and dissertation in Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7032W</td>
<td>PhD in Maternal &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7033W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7034W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>249,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7035W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7036W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>254,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7037W</td>
<td>PhD in Health Communication</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7038W</td>
<td>PhD in Clinical Science &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7039W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7040W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7041W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>255,256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED7042W</td>
<td>MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>255,256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4004F</td>
<td>Principles of Family Medicine</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>33,34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4005S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>33,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4006S</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine (A)</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>34,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4007S</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>33,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4011S</td>
<td>Clinical Medicine (B)</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>34,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4018F</td>
<td>Health Economics 1</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,38,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4019F/S</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,38,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4020F/S</td>
<td>Microeconomics for the Health Sector</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,38,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4021S</td>
<td>Prior Setting, Resource Allocation &amp; Equity</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4022F</td>
<td>Health Economics 2</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4023F</td>
<td>Economics of Health Systems</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4024S</td>
<td>Health Economics 3</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4025S</td>
<td>Curriculum Development in Health Economics</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme</td>
<td>37,39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4028F</td>
<td>Child &amp; Family Health</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>34,35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4029H</td>
<td>Prevention &amp; Promotion of Chronic Illness</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>34,36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4030S</td>
<td>Clinical Palliative Care</td>
<td>Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4031S</td>
<td>Paediatric Palliative Care</td>
<td>Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>73,74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4032H</td>
<td>Palliative Care Principles</td>
<td>Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>73,74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4033F/S</td>
<td>Pesticide Risk Management</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,76,77,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4034F/S</td>
<td>Health &amp; Safety Management</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,76,77,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4035F/S</td>
<td>Management of Environmental Risk</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,77,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4038F/S</td>
<td>Pesticide Storage &amp; Transport</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4040F/S</td>
<td>Containers &amp; Contaminated Site Management</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4041F/S</td>
<td>Chemical Conventions</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4042F/S</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Pesticides</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>76,78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4044W</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme</td>
<td>41,42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4045W</td>
<td>Learning &amp; Teaching Practice</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme</td>
<td>41,42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4046W</td>
<td>Assessment in Health Professional Education</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme</td>
<td>41,42,43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4047W</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Course Design</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme</td>
<td>41,43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4051F/S</td>
<td>Alternatives &amp; Risk Reduction Strategies</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme</td>
<td>75,77,78,79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PPH4054S     | Integrated Assessment                                    | VARIOUS                                                                     | 34,36,37,40,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course description</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH4055S</td>
<td>Integrated Assessment</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies</td>
<td>76,79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6029S</td>
<td>Community-oriented Primary Care</td>
<td>Course in the MFaMMed programme</td>
<td>41,43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7001W</td>
<td>MFaMMed and PrimCare Pt 2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MFaMMed programme</td>
<td>275,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7008W</td>
<td>PG Dip Occupational Health</td>
<td>Course in the PG Dip in Occupational Health</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7015W</td>
<td>Master of Public Health minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (clinical research, community eye health, epidemiology, general, and health systems streams)</td>
<td>278,279, 280,281, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7016F</td>
<td>Public Health and Society</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7018F</td>
<td>Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>273,278, 279,280, 282,284, 285,287, 289,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7021F</td>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>180,182, 270,278, 279,280, 282,284, 285,287, 289,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7022S</td>
<td>Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,284, 285,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7029F</td>
<td>Advanced Epidemiology</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 285,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7033W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>164,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7034W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>164,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7035W</td>
<td>MMed in Public Health Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>164,165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7039F</td>
<td>Theory &amp; Application of Economic Evaluation in Health</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 218,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7041S</td>
<td>Health Policy and Planning</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,281, 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7048W</td>
<td>MPhil Palliative Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7050F</td>
<td>Microeconomics for the Health Sector</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,278,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7051W</td>
<td>PhD in Family Medicine</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7053S</td>
<td>Public Health &amp; Human Rights</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280,286,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7054F</td>
<td>Gender &amp; Health</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7055W</td>
<td>PhD in Public Health</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7056W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>136,137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7057W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>136,137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7058W</td>
<td>MMed in Occupational Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>136,137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7059W</td>
<td>MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 1</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7060W</td>
<td>MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework &amp; dissertation) programme</td>
<td>209,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7063S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285,287,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7064F</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Health Economists</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>280,287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7065S</td>
<td>Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280,285,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>287,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7070S</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>180,183,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>278,278,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7071F</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,271,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280,288,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7072W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine</td>
<td>124,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7073W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine</td>
<td>124,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7074W</td>
<td>MMed in Family Medicine minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme</td>
<td>124,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7077S</td>
<td>Economics of Health Systems</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7080H</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme</td>
<td>213,214, 275,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7081S</td>
<td>Advanced Palliative Care</td>
<td>Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme</td>
<td>213,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7084F</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7086S</td>
<td>Clinical Epidemiology</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>279,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7087W</td>
<td>MPH Health Economics Dissertation</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (health economics stream)</td>
<td>280,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH7089F/S</td>
<td>Public Health Practicum</td>
<td>Course in the Master of Public Health programme</td>
<td>278,279, 280,289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4003W</td>
<td>Mental Health in Context</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme</td>
<td>83,84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4004W</td>
<td>Research Methodology for Public Mental Health</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme</td>
<td>83,84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4005W</td>
<td>Mental Health Policy &amp; Leadership</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme</td>
<td>83,85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4006W</td>
<td>Mental Health Interventions</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme</td>
<td>83,85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4008W</td>
<td>Evidence-based treatment approaches</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4009F</td>
<td>Screening &amp; assessment of addictive disorders</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4010S</td>
<td>Case management &amp; service monitoring</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4011F</td>
<td>Managing co-occurring mental disorders</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4012S</td>
<td>Ethics &amp; professional development</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4013F</td>
<td>Understanding addictive disorders</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,25, 26,27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4015S</td>
<td>Managing children &amp; adolescents with addictive disorders</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4016S</td>
<td>Working with the Family &amp; Social Networks</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4018F/S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme</td>
<td>80,81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4019F/S</td>
<td>Basic Therapeutic Competencies</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme</td>
<td>80,81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4020F/S</td>
<td>Learn Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme</td>
<td>80,82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4021F/S</td>
<td>Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme</td>
<td>80,82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4022F/S</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme</td>
<td>80,82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4023S</td>
<td>Integrated Assessment</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme</td>
<td>24,27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Psychiatry</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7006W</td>
<td>MPhil in Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>227,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7007W</td>
<td>MMed in Psychiatry Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry</td>
<td>162,163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7008W</td>
<td>MMed in Psychiatry Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry</td>
<td>162,163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7009W</td>
<td>MMed in Psychiatry minor dissertation</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry</td>
<td>162,163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7010W</td>
<td>MPhil in Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry minor dissertation</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>227,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7011W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Psychiatry</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7013W</td>
<td>MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>199,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7014W</td>
<td>MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 2</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>199,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7016W</td>
<td>MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>174,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7017W</td>
<td>MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 2</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>174,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7018W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>242,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7019W</td>
<td>MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 2</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>242,243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7020W</td>
<td>MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 1</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7021W</td>
<td>MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 2</td>
<td>MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component</td>
<td>203,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7022W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7023W</td>
<td>MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt1</td>
<td>Coursework component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY7024W</td>
<td>MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt2</td>
<td>Dissertation component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme</td>
<td>201,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY4000W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Radiobiology</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Radiobiology</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY4005W</td>
<td>BSc(Med)(Hons) in Medical Physics</td>
<td>Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Physics</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY4006W</td>
<td>PG Dip in Paediatric Radiology</td>
<td>Course in the PG Diploma in Paediatric Radiology programme</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY5000W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Radiotherapy</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY5001W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Medical Physics</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY6000W</td>
<td>PhD in Medical Physics</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7000W</td>
<td>MSc(Medicine) in Radiobiology</td>
<td>Master’s research and dissertation</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7001W</td>
<td>PhD in Radiotherapy</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7009W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7010W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7011W</td>
<td>MMed in Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology</td>
<td>166,167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7012W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>133,134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7013W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7014W</td>
<td>MMed in Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>133,134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7015W</td>
<td>PhD in Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7017W</td>
<td>MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 1</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>121,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7019W</td>
<td>PhD in Radiology</td>
<td>Doctoral research and thesis</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7020W</td>
<td>MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 2</td>
<td>Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>121,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAY7021W</td>
<td>MMed in Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>121,122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# GENERAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addictions Care, Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addictions Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative offices at UCT dealing with student matters, contact details of</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescent Health Research Unit</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation, Master of Philosophy stream (for subspeciality training)</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care, stream in Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia, Department of</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety and Stress Disorders, MRC Unit on</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology, Master of Science (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioinformatics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biokinetics, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering, Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation) stream in</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Forensic Science</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research Unit</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charter, Faculty of Health Sciences</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Health Unit</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training), stream in</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Department of</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Philosophy, programme in</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research, Master of Public Health stream in</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Skills Unit</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium, CANSA’s</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Eye Health, Master of Public Health stream in</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Eye Health, Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care Nursing (Child), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care Nursing (General), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean’s Office</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree, diploma and plan codes</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dermatology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Radiology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies, Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Philosophy.................................................................................................................. 300
Doctor of Science in Medicine ................................................................................................. 302
Doctoral students, guidelines for ......................................................................................... 389
Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD), Unit, MRC / UCT.......................... 347
Emergency Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .................... 122
Emergency Medicine, Master of Philosophy (by coursework and dissertation) in ........ 191
Forensic Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in 198
Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ....................... 232
Epidemiology, Master of Public Health stream in ............................................................... 278
Exercise Science, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ......................... 93
Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, UCT / MRC Research Unit for ......................... 265
Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty .................................................... 7
Family Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ........................... 124
Family Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in ...................................................................... 33
Forensic Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ....................... 74
Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit ........................................................................... 319
Genetic Counselling, Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework and dissertation)
stream in ................................................................................................................................. 266
Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Aging in Africa...... 345
Geriatric Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ................. 233
Gynaecological Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ...... 235
Handbook, guide to the use of this ....................................................................................... v
Health & Rehabilitation Sciences, Department of ............................................................... 324
Health Economics Unit .......................................................................................................... 372
Health Economics, Master of Public Health stream in ................................................... 279
Health Economics, Postgraduate Diploma in ..................................................................... 36
Health Professional Education, Postgraduate Diploma in .................................................. 40
Health Systems, Master of Public Health stream in .......................................................... 278
Healthcare Technology Management, Postgraduate Diploma in ................................... 43
HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu ....................................................................... 344
Human Biology, Department of ......................................................................................... 328
Human Genetics Research Unit, MRC / UCT ................................................................. 321
Human Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ......................... 95
Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit, MRC/UCT ........................................ 322
Industrial Health Resource Group ....................................................................................... 374
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training)
stream in .................................................................................................................................. 236
Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER), Centre for ......................... 369
Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .... 96
Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of ............................................. 319
Intellectual Disability, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in ... 200
Leukaemia Unit, UCT ........................................................................................................... 323
Lung Infection and Immunity Unit ....................................................................................... 346
Master’s degree studies, general rules for ......................................................................... 21
Master’s, guidelines for ........................................................................................................ 389
Maternal & Child Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in 204
Maternal and Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in ..................................................... 48
Maternal and Fetal Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .... 237
Medical Biochemistry, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ............... 97
Medical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ..... 238
Medical Genetics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ......................... 125
Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC / UCT ................................................................. 330
Medical Physics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ......................... 98
Medicine, Department of ..................................................................................................... 332
Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ................................. 127
Mission Statement, Faculty ..................................................................................... 411
Neonatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .................. 240
Nephrology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in ..................... 55
Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .................. 241
Neurology, Master of Medicine (subspeciality training) stream in ......................... 129
Neuropsychiatry, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ............ 242
Neuroscience Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in ................... 55
Neurosurgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ......................... 131
Nuclear Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .................. 132
Nursing Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance) ..... 55
Nursing Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance) .. 56
Nursing, Master of Science (dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in ...... 291
Nutrition & Dietetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream ................. 98
Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ....... 134
Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR), Centre for .......... 371
Occupational Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in 209
Occupational Health, Postgraduate Diploma in ...................................................... 70
Occupational Medicine Division ............................................................................ 281
Occupational Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 136
Occupational Therapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in 294
Oesophageal Cancer Research Group, MRC / UCT .................................................. 322
Ophthalmic Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in ....................... 56
Ophthalmology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ....................... 137
Orthopaedic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 139
Otorhinolaryngology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 141
Paediatric Cardiology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .... 244
Paediatric Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ... 245
Paediatric Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (speciality training) stream in ... 246
Paediatric Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in 247
Paediatric Infectious Diseases, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in 249
Paediatric Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .... 250
Paediatric Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ........ 253
Paediatric Pathology, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in 212
Paediatric Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .... 254
Paediatric Radiology, Postgraduate Diploma in .................................................... 71
Paediatric Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in 255
Paediatric Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ................. 144
Paediatrics & Child Health, Department of ......................................................... 352
Paediatrics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ............................ 145
Palliative Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in 213
Palliative Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in ....................................................... 72
Pathology (Anatomical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ........ 147
Pathology (Chemical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ............ 149
Pathology (Clinical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 150
Pathology (Forensic), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ............ 153
Pathology (Haematological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ... 155
Pathology (Microbiological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ... 157
Pathology (Virological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 158
Pesticide Risk Management, Postgraduate Diploma in ........................................ 74
Pharmacology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ................. 108
Physiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in ......................... 108
Physiotherapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in 300
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality stream) stream in 160
Postgraduate students, general rules for ................................................................. 17
Postgraduate Students’ Council, contact details of ........................................... 10
Prizes .......................................................................................................................... 407
Psychiatry and Mental Health, Department of ..................................................... 360
Psychiatry, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ....................... 162
Psychotherapy, Postgraduate Diploma in .............................................................. 79
Public Health & Family Medicine, Department of ................................................. 364
Public Health (General), Master of Public Health stream in ................................ 276
Public Health Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ...... 163
Public Mental Health, Alan Flisher Centre for ....................................................... 363
Public Mental Health, Postgraduate Diploma in .................................................... 82
Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .......... 256
Radiation Medicine, Department of ................................................................. 376
Radiation Oncology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .......... 165
Radiobiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in .................... 109
Receptor Biology, MRC / UCT Group for ............................................................... 323
Reproductive Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in 257
Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .......... 259
Speech-Language Pathology, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in ................................................................. 290
Sport & Exercise Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in .... 214
Sports Physiotherapy, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in ........ 217
Surgery, Department of ......................................................................................... 378
Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in ................................ 166
Surgical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ........ 260
Trauma Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in .......... 261
Urology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in .............................. 169
Vascular Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in ........ 263
Women’s Health Research Unit ............................................................................ 374